GIANTS
العمالقة
Giants
Series

New Hello & Great Expectations

كتاب العمالقة

الصف الثالث الثانوى
الجزء الأول

لقد اجتهدنا...
فإن أحسنا فمن الله
وإن أسأنا فمنا ومن الشيطان
اللهم علماً ينتفع به
والله الموفق

أسرة إعداد كُتب العمالقة

Guidebook

يطيب لأسرة إعداد كتاب العمالقة أن تقدم هذا الاصدار الجديد من كتاب الصف الثالث الثانوي ، و الذي يتضمن رؤية جديدة لشرح المنهج تشتمل على تقسيم الوحدة الى جزئين بالإضافة إلي المهارات و يشتمل كل جزء على:

ترتيب و تنظيم كلمات الدروس بشكل متناسق يسهل دراستها و حفظها و إستخدامها في إطار اللغة الإنجليزية

Key Vocabulary

compensate [v]	يعوض / يكافئ	cheat [v/n]	غشاش / غش / يغش / حيلة	claim [v/n]	يطلب / يدعي / ادعاء
tabloid [n]	صحيفة شعبية صغيرة	investigate [v]	يحقق / يتحرى	demand [v/n]	يطلب / طلب / إقبال
broadsheet [n]	صحيفة رسمية كبيرة	violate [v]	يخترق / ينتهك	incident [n]	حادث / واقعة / حدث
piracy [n]	قرصنة / سرقة أدبية	ruin [v/n]	يدمر / حطام	occur [v]	يحدث
casualty [n]	حالة وفاة / قسم طوارئ / ضحية	highlight [v/n]	يبرز / يسلط الضوء / أبرز جزء	nosy [adj]	فضولي / متطفل
announce [v]	يعلن / يصرح / يذيع	convict [v/n]	مدان / يدين	illegal [adj]	غير شرعي / غير قانوني
state [v/n]	حالة / دولة / يصرح / يذكر	shocked [adj]	مصدوم	block [v]	يحجب / يسد / يمنع / يحظر

Main Vocabulary

crime [n]	جريمة / عمل لا أخلاقي	event [n]	حدث / مناسبة	former [n/adj]	سابق
criminal [n/adj]	مجرم / جنائي / إجرامي	obviously [adv]	بوضوح	sum [n/v]	مبلغ / يلخص / مسألة
quote [v]	يقتبس	content [n/adj]	محتوى / راضي	apprenticeship [n]	تدريب مهني
pirated [adj]	مسروق / مقرصن	bookseller [n]	بائع الكتب	reporter [n]	مراسل صحفي
shock [v/n]	صدمة / يصدم	lawyer [n]	محامي	copyrights [n]	حقوق الملكية
obtain [v]	يحصل على	require [v]	يتطلب	journalism [n]	صحافة
author [n]	مؤلف	punish [v]	يعاقب	celebrity [n]	شخصية مشهورة
authorities [n]	السلطات	prison [n]	سجن	source [n]	مصدر

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

wait with bated breath	ينتظر بلهفة شديدة
long-awaited ending	نهاية طال انتظارها
pirated digital copy	نسخة رقمية مسروقة
violate copyrights	ينتهك حقوق الملكية
compensate financially	يعوض مالياً
give a reason why (for)	يعطي سبباً لـ
make up for = compensate	يعوض
make every effort	يبذل أقصى جهد
make (earn) money	يكسب (ثروة / رزق / مال ...)
apply for a job	يتقدم بطلب وظيفة
find out	يكتشف / يعرف
on social media	في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

Definitions

compensate	يعوض / يكافئ	to pay someone money in exchange for something that has been lost or damaged or for some problems
cheat	غشاش / غش	to behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want
announce	يعلن / يصرح / يذيع	to state or make known, especially publicly
piracy	قرصنة / سرقة أدبية	the practice of illegally copying a computer program, music, a film, etc. and selling it
ruin	يدمر	to spoil or destroy severely or completely
illegal	غير شرعي	against the law; not allowed by law

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	المعكس Antonym
compensate	يعوض	make up for - pay back	lose - damage
ruin	يدمر / حطام	destroy - collapse	build - repair
violate	يخترق / ينتهك	disobey - break	follow - respect
cheat	غش / يغش	trick - deceive - defraud	promote - trustworthy
nosy	فضولي / متطفل	curious - inquisitive	uninterested - detached
casualty	حالة وفاة / ضحية / طوارئ	death - victim - emergency	success - survivor

Language Notes

Notice the Difference

announce	يعلن (خبر / قرار / بيان / خطة ...)	advertise	يعلن عن (منتج تجاري / سلعة / خدمة ...)
volunteer [v/n]	متطوع / يتطوع	voluntary [adj]	تطوعي
investigate	يحقق / يتحرى عن (حقيقة / شخص)	check	يفحص / يتحقق من (صحة / سلامة / صلاحية)
cost	يكلف / تكلفة	coast	ساحل
instead	بدلاً من ذلك	instead of	بدلاً من / عوضاً عن
publish	ينشر (كتب / مقالات ...)	come out	يصدر ([illegible])

Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations

1. .... is the unauthorized reproduction, distribution, or sale of books without the permission of the copyright holder.
   ⓐ Casualty ⓑ Piracy ⓒ Broadsheet ⓓ Demand
2. He was accused of violating professional ethics. The synonym of "violate" is ....
   ⓐ respect ⓑ follow ⓒ break ⓓ obey
3. A new building blocked the view from the window. The antonym of "block" is ....
   ⓐ allow ⓑ obstruct ⓒ violate ⓓ stop
4. The new player failed to .... an immediate impression on the team. 2024
   ⓐ receive ⓑ get ⓒ take ⓓ make

Exercise on Key Vocabulary

22. .... hunting is threatening the survival of the rare species. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ Legal ⓑ Permitted ⓒ Controlled ⓓ Illegal
23. The company will .... you for the losses you have suffered. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ compensate ⓑ compare ⓒ complain ⓓ combine
24. The series is very interesting, so the viewers are waiting with .... to its end. 2023
   ⓐ heavy breath ⓑ bated breath ⓒ breathless ⓓ over breathing
25. The police are looking for a/an .... who has escaped from prison. Al Azhar 2023
   ⓐ convict ⓑ guard ⓒ victim ⓓ officer
26. Ali, who won the quiz, is a .... He looked up the answers online, which wasn't allowed.
   ⓐ chat ⓑ bias ⓒ cheat ⓓ spin

Exercise on Main Vocabulary

48. The jury has to decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a ....
   ⓐ pirated ⓑ crime ⓒ criminal ⓓ commit
49. His .... activities led to his arrest and imprisonment.
   ⓐ criminal ⓑ crime ⓒ official ⓓ social
50. I've been trying to .... permission to publish this book.
   ⓐ compensate ⓑ obtain ⓒ ruin ⓓ convict
51. The company lost millions due to .... distribution of their software.
   ⓐ piracy ⓑ pirate ⓒ pirated ⓓ annoyed
52. The result between Al Ahly and Zamalek was a .... 6-1 victory.
   ⓐ impression ⓑ sensation ⓒ sensational ⓓ sensationally

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes

68. Don't give .... your dreams. One day you will achieve them. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ over ⓑ up ⓒ at ⓓ of
69. My brother is a/an .... doctor. He will get his degree next year. 2023
   ⓐ trainer ⓑ trainee ⓒ employee ⓓ employer
70. Don't argue .... him, you cannot persuade him as he is stubborn. 2022
   ⓐ for ⓑ by ⓒ with ⓓ at
71. Your qualifications are good. Your main disadvantage is your lack of 2021
   ⓐ experiences ⓑ experience ⓒ experiment ⓓ skillful
72. She estimated the .... of building a new villa. 2021
   ⓐ coast ⓑ boost ⓒ boost ⓓ cost

Definitions

compensate	يعوض / يكافئ	to pay someone money in exchange for something that has been lost or damaged or for some problems
cheat	غشاش / غش	to behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want
announce	يعلن / يصرح / يذيع	to state or make known, especially publicly
piracy	قرصنة/ سرقة أدبية	the practice of illegally copying a computer program, music, a film, etc. and selling it
ruin	يدمر	to spoil or destroy severely or completely
illegal	غير شرعى	against the law; not allowed by law
claim	يطلب / يدعى	to ask for something of value because you think it belongs to you or because you think you have a right to it
demand	يطلب	to ask for something forcefully, in a way that shows that you do not expect to be refused
incident	حادث / واقعة / حدث	an event which is either unpleasant or unusual
convict	مدان	when someone is officially found to be guilty of a particular crime
wait with bated breath	ينتظر بلهفة شديدة	waiting with a lot of nervousness and excitement

Tabloid
صحيفة شعبية صغيرة

- small pages
- short stories
- large photos
- simple language
- large headlines
- informal (slang)
- sensational or celebrity news

Broadsheet
صحيفة رسمية كبيرة

- large pages
- factual articles
- fewer photos
- longer sentences
- larger traditional newspaper size
- formal (quality press)
- in-depth serious news

الزيتونة

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
compensate	يعوض	make up for - pay back	lose - damage
ruin	يدمر / حطام	destroy - collapse	build - repair
violate	يخترق / ينتهك	disobey - break	follow - respect
cheat	غش / يغش	trick - deceive - defraud	promote - trustworthy
nosy	فضولى / متطفل	curious - inquisitive	uninterested - detached
casualty	حالة وفاة / ضحية / طوارئ	death - victim - emergency	success - survivor
block	يسد / يمنع / يحظر	obstruct - hinder - prevent	allow - assist - facilitate
factual	حقيقي	true - real - authentic	fictional - imaginary - false
pirated	مقرصن / مسروق	stolen - unlicensed- unauthorized	legal - lawful - genuine

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
announce	يعلن / يصرح / يذيع	announcement	إعلان	announced	معلن
pirate	يقرصن	piracy	قرصنة/ سرقة أدبية	pirated	مسروق / مُقرصن
compensate	يعوض / يكافئ	compensation	تعويض	compensatory	تعويضي
investigate	يحقق / يتحرى	investigation	تحقيق	investigatory	تحقيقي
shock	يصدم	shock	صدمة	shocked	مصدوم
cheat	يغش	cheat = cheater	غشاش / غش	cheating	غشاش



Language Notes

Notice the Difference

announce	يعلن (خبر / قرار / بيان / خطة ...)	advertise	يعلن عن (منتج تجارى / سلعة / خدمة ...)
volunteer (v/n)	متطوع / يتطوع	voluntary (adj)	تطوعي
investigate	يحقق / يتحرى عن (حقيقة / شخص)	check	يفحص / يتحقق من (صحة / سلامة / صلاحية)
cost	يكلف/ تكلفة	coast	ساحل
instead	بدلاً من ذلك	instead of	بدلاً من / عوضاً عن
publish	ينشر (كتب / مقالات ...)	come out	يصدر (لا تأتى مجهول)
reason for + n / ing (reason why جملة)	سبب لـ	cause of (cause... to)	سبب / يسبب / يجعل
include	يشمل / يتضمن	contain	يحتوى على
experience	تجربة فى الحياة (تعد) / خبرة (لا تعد)	experiment	تجربة علمية (معملية) / يجرب
trainer	مدرب	trainee	متدرب

occur, happen & take place

occur	يحدث (مع الأحداث المرتبة وغير المرتبة)	Accidents occur on this road frequently. The meeting will occur next week.
happen	يحدث (مع الاحداث الغير مرتبة و التلقائية)	What happened to your car?
take place	يحدث (مع أحداث مرتب لها و رسمية)	The concert will take place at the stadium.

accident, incident, event & occasion

accident	حادثة	She was injured in a car accident.
incident	حدث / مشكلة / حادثة / أزمة / واقعة	A youth was seriously injured in a shooting incident.
event	حدث / مناسبة (رسمية)	Mai's party was the social event of the year.
occasion	مناسبة اجتماعية	We met on several occasions to discuss the issue.

argue (for - with - about - against)

argue for	يجادل من أجل شيء	She argued for a more positive role for women.
argue with	يجادل مع	He argued with the referee throughout the game.
argue about	يجادل بشأن	They were arguing about how to spend the money.
argue against	يجادل ضد / يعارض	He argues persuasively against nationalism.

do or make

do (does - doing - did - done)

a favour	يقدم خدمة
a task	يقوم بمهمة
damage	يدمر / يسبب تلف
repairs	يقوم بإصلاحات
accounts	يقوم بالحسابات
an operation	يجرى عملية جراحية
work	يقوم بعمل
a job	يؤدى وظيفة
things	يفعل أشياء
a project	يقوم بمشروع
research	يقوم بعمل بحث
well	يؤدى بشكل جيد
his best	يبذل قصارى جهده
an interview	يجري مقابلة
a service	يقوم بخدمة
his duty	يقوم بواجبه
the shopping	يتسوق
an analysis	يقوم بتحليل
an activity	يقوم بنشاط

make (makes - making - made)

an impression	يكون انطباع
a suggestion	يقدم اقتراح
a judgment	يصدر حكم
a plan	يخطط
arrangements	يعمل ترتيبات
modifications	يعمل تعديلات
a difference	يحدث اختلاف
a change	يغير
a mistake	يخطئ
a promise	يقدم وعداً
a decision	يتخذ قرار
contributions	يقدم اسهامات
efforts	يبذل جهود
a list	يعد قائمة
an appointment	يحدد موعد
a profit	يكون ربح
a complaint	يعمل شكوي
a choice	يختار
a presentation	يقوم بعرض تقديمي

Giants

Reading

New Harry Potter book shown online

Photographs of all 784 pages of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows have appeared on the internet, four days before J. K. Rowling's final book is due to[1] be published[2]. It is not known who took photographs of the book, whose contents[3] have been kept a secret[4] before the book is published at 12.01 am on Saturday. Some websites[5] have removed[6] the photos after receiving warnings[7] from the publisher's[8] lawyers[9], but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed[10] that some people were typing up copies of the book from the photos to share[11] on social media.

This all occurred[12] despite[13] the careful security which has been put in place before the book is published. This included[14] asking booksellers[15] not to tell the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights[16] the problems of online book piracy[17], which is becoming much more common[18].

١) على وشك
٢) ينشر
٣) محتوى
٤) سر / سري
٥) موقع على النت
٦) يزيل
٧) تحذيرات
٨) ناشر
٩) محامي
١٠) يطالب / يدعى
١١) يشارك
١٢) يحدث
١٣) بالرغم من
١٤) يشمل / يتضمن
١٥) بائع الكتب
١٦) يسلط الضوء على
١٧) سرقة أدبية
١٨) شائع / منتشر

Internet cheats ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter is published, an internet cheat[1] has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined[2] the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath[3] to find out[4] what happens to the famous character[5]. Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which means that you can read the whole book online, including the long-awaited ending[6]. Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illegal[7] photos and, fortunately[8], some websites have agreed. However, other people have typed up the text from the photos and are likely to share the story on other websites. Fans[9] of Harry Potter were shocked[10] by the news. "It's terrible," says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. "The person who has done this should be put in prison[11].

١) غشاش
٢) يدمر
٣) ينتظر بلهفة شديدة
٤) يكتشف
٥) شخصية
٦) نهاية طال انتظارها
٧) غير قانوني
٨) لحسن الحظ
٩) معجبين
١٠) مصدوم
١١) سجن

Ever Given blocks Suez Canal

Rescuers[1] have finally moved a huge ship which was blocking[2] traffic[3] going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. It is one of the largest of this type[4] of ship in the world.

The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sand storm. The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun[5] the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal. The result was that no ships could travel past the canal for nearly a week.

Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass through[6] the canal. Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route.

A few of the ship's captains decided to go around the South of Africa instead[7], but this added about eight days to their journeys. At the same time, some countries announced[8] that they would send products[9] by air, but this is about three times more expensive than sending it by ship. The accident[10] was terrible for businesses around the world. That is because around 12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each day so the accident cost[11]both Egypt and other countries millions of dollars.

Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats were finally able to move the Ever Given yesterday. They did an amazing job. They moved around 30,000 square metres of sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lake, in the middle of the canal. The canal authorities[12] told us that they won't know the true cause of the accident until they investigate[13].

Although[14] the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return to normal for many days. Experts[15] are investigating the possible causalities[16] for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated[17] financially[18].

١) فرق الإنقاذ
٢) يسد / يغلق
٣) المرور / حركة السير
٤) نوع
٥) يدور / يلف
٦) يمر خلال
٧) بدلاً من / عوضاً عن
٨) يعلن
٩) منتجات
١٠) حادثة
١١) يكلف
١٢) السلطات
١٣) يحقق / يتحرى
١٤) بالرغم من
١٥) خبراء
١٦) ضحايا / خسائر
١٧) يعوض
١٨) مالياً

Punished for stealing books!

An International Crime[1] Court[2] in Denmark punished[3] a twenty-year-old student for selling pirated[4] digital copies of textbooks. The student was punished and required[5] to pay a large sum of money for her crime.

١) جريمة
٢) محكمة
٣) يعاقب
٤) مسروق / مقرصن
٥) يتطلب / يأمر



In recent news, a former[1] Danish student in her late 20s was punished for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. The criminal[2] lawyer stated[3] that the convict[4] has now received a punishment for violating[5] copyright law[6]. When asked to give a reason why she sold books that she doesn't own the rights[7] to, the student said she was helping students obtain[8] books at a lower price. It was made clear to her that copying e-books that she does not own the rights to is illegal. In addition to[9] being punished by law, she is also required to pay a large sum[10] of money for piracy.

١) سابق
٢) جنائي
٣) يصرح / يذكر
٤) مدان
٥) ينتهك
٦) قانون حقوق الملكية
٧) حقوق
٨) يحصل على
٩) بالإضافة إلى
١٠) مبلغ



Listening



A reporter is interviewing a journalist

Reporter How did you get into journalism[1]?

Journalist I started as a trainee[2] on a local newspaper and after two weeks was chosen for a three-year apprenticeship[3].

Reporter What advice can you give a student reporter[4] like me?

Journalist Learn from your mistakes! When I was first interviewing[5] people, I was asking too many questions. Let the person talk and always listen very carefully. Give both sides of the story and make sure[6] any facts or quotes are accurate[7]. When I first wrote news stories, I often included my own feelings and opinions. This was not good. If you're writing a news story, try to be objective[8].

Reporter Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?

Journalist I've interviewed lots of celebrities[9] including Amr Diab, Carmen Suleiman and Sandy.

Reporter Who was the most annoying[10] person you've interviewed?

Journalist There was one grumpy[11] person that I remember! I was interviewing a well-known[12] actor[13] when he told me to be quiet. The actor didn't want to answer my questions!

Reporter Is it a hard job?

Journalist It can be. Sometimes I wonder[14] why I'm tired, and I remember that I've worked for twelve hours without a break[15]! But journalists usually love what they do.

Reporter What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?

Journalist You obviously[16] have to be good at writing, but you also have to be a naturally nosy[17] person and you really need to be interested in people.

Reporter What advice would you give to young people listening who want to become journalists?

Journalist Get some experience[18] on the school newspaper or work for a local newspaper for free and don't give up[19], keep trying until someone gives you a chance[20]. I was working as a volunteer[21] and at a shop while I was at university and I applied for[22] 18 jobs before I got my first full-time job12 years later, I'm still here.

١) الصحافة
٢) متدرب
٣) تدريب مهني
٤) صحفي / مراسل
٥) يجري مقابلة
٦) يتأكد
٧) دقيق
٨) موضوعي
٩) مشاهير
١٠) مزعج
١١) متذمر
١٢) مشهور
١٣) ممثل
١٤) يتساءل
١٥) راحة
١٦) بوضوح
١٧) فضولي
١٨) خبرة
١٩) يستسلم
٢٠) فرصة
٢١) متطوع
٢٢) يتقدم بطلب لـ



Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations

1. .... is the unauthorized reproduction, distribution, or sale of books without the permission of the copyright holder.
   ⓐ Casualty ⓑ Piracy ⓒ Broadsheet ⓓ Demand
2. He was accused of violating professional ethics. The synonym of "violate" is ....
   ⓐ respect ⓑ follow ⓒ break ⓓ obey
3. A new building blocked the view from the window. The antonym of "block" is ....
   ⓐ allow ⓑ obstruct ⓒ violate ⓓ stop
4. The new player failed to .... an immediate impression on the team. 2024
   ⓐ receive ⓑ get ⓒ take ⓓ make

5. ..... newspapers have small pages and short articles with a lot of pictures. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ Incident ⓑ Broadcast ⓒ Tabloid ⓓ Broadsheet
6. The casualty of their divorce is their son. "Casualty" can't be replaced by ....
   ⓐ survivor ⓑ loss ⓒ victim ⓓ death
7. She was complaining about her nosy parents. "Nosy" can be replaced by ....
   ⓐ indifferent ⓑ curious ⓒ grumpy ⓓ balanced
8. He always .... good judgments about other people. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ does ⓑ allows ⓒ permits ⓓ makes

9. To .... is to behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want.
   ⓐ cheat ⓑ highlight ⓒ announce ⓓ convict
10. His wife called him a cheat. The antonym of "cheat" is ....
   ⓐ deceiver ⓑ trustworthy ⓒ scammer ⓓ unfair
11. Nothing can make up for losing your father. What does 'make up for' mean?
   ⓐ cooperate ⓑ encourage ⓒ cheat ⓓ compensate
12. We need to .... some modifications for some pieces of furniture. 2023
   ⓐ make ⓑ do ⓒ exert ⓓ act

13. To .... is to spoil or destroy something severely or completely.
   ⓐ compensate ⓑ investigate ⓒ occur ⓓ ruin
14. The doctor was accused of violating professional ethics. Violate is antonymous with .... .
   ⓐ aspect ⓑ respect ⓒ disobey ⓓ break
15. Her injury ruined her chances of winning the race. Ruin can be replaced by ....
   ⓐ build ⓑ repair ⓒ improve ⓓ destroy
16. She has .... a great achievement despite her disability. 2021
   ⓐ taken ⓑ done ⓒ made ⓓ given

17. When someone is officially found to be guilty of a particular crime is called a/an.......... .
   ⓐ convict ⓑ casualty ⓒ compensator ⓓ murder
18. She cheated in the test by copying from the boy in front. Cheated is a synonym for........ .
   ⓐ solved ⓑ supported ⓒ tricked ⓓ promoted
19. The report contained a number of factual errors. The antonym of "factual" is ....
   ⓐ true ⓑ accurate ⓒ unbiased ⓓ fictional
20. Pirated movies are of low quality. The opposite of "pirated" is ....
   ⓐ illegal ⓑ genuine ⓒ biased ⓓ stolen
21. They .... a few changes to the plan. Al Azhar 2022
   ⓐ made ⓑ did ⓒ performed ⓓ took



Exercise on Key Vocabulary

22. .... hunting is threatening the survival of the rare species. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ Legal ⓑ Permitted ⓒ Controlled ⓓ Illegal
23. The company will .... you for the losses you have suffered. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ compensate ⓑ compare ⓒ complain ⓓ combine
24. The series is very interesting, so the viewers are waiting with .... to its end. 2023
ⓐ heavy breath ⓑ bated breath ⓒ breathless ⓓ over breathing
25. The police are looking for a/an .... who has escaped from prison. Al Azhar 2023
ⓐ convict ⓑ guard ⓒ victim ⓓ officer
26. Ali, who won the quiz, is a .... He looked up the answers online, which wasn't allowed.
ⓐ chat ⓑ bias ⓒ cheat ⓓ spin
27. Many roads are completely .... by snow.
ⓐ convicted ⓑ shocked ⓒ published ⓓ blocked
28. The convict was charged with .... traffic laws by running a red light.
ⓐ obeying ⓑ enforcing ⓒ violating ⓓ promoting
29. Due to their large size, ... newspapers can be inconvenient to read in crowded places.
ⓐ booklet ⓑ broadsheet ⓒ broadcast ⓓ tabloid
30. The .... published sensationalized stories about celebrities and scandals.
ⓐ tabloid ⓑ stereotype ⓒ broadsheet ⓓ podcast
31. They .... the death of their mother in the local paper.
ⓐ announced ⓑ replaced ⓒ complained ⓓ accused
32. The speaker used visual aids to .... important points during the presentation.
ⓐ headline ⓑ neglect ⓒ highlight ⓓ confuse
33. A murder was reported and the police were sent to ....
ⓐ compensate ⓑ investigate ⓒ cheat ⓓ ruin
34. The lawyer .... his client was provoked into acts of violence.
ⓐ ruined ⓑ cheated ⓒ claimed ⓓ compensated
35. People who leak books and join in .... are punished for their crime.
ⓐ piracy ⓑ pirates ⓒ pirated ⓓ chat
36. Don't be so .... -it's none of your business. You should respect others' privacy.
ⓐ grumpy ⓑ nosy ⓒ noise ⓓ cheat
37. As I .... earlier, I don't believe that this information is accurate.
ⓐ stated ⓑ obtained ⓒ span ⓓ cheated
38. We are of course investigating how an error like this could have ....
ⓐ compensated ⓑ punished ⓒ ruined ⓓ occurred
39. So far, only one .... has been rescued from the scene of the explosion.
ⓐ emergency ⓑ casualty ⓒ casual ⓓ murder
40. The .... in the laboratory led to new safety procedures being implemented.
ⓐ spin ⓑ bias ⓒ occasion ⓓ incident
41. Workers at the factory .... better pay and shorter working hours.
ⓐ demanded ⓑ spun ⓒ cheated ⓓ claimed
42. I was .... to read that 52% of people in the world are under 30 years old.
ⓐ shock ⓑ shocked ⓒ checked ⓓ exciting
43. Something .... means any action or behavior that is prohibited by law and subject to legal penalties.
ⓐ legal ⓑ lawful ⓒ loyal ⓓ illegal
44. We will watch the last episode of the series to know the .... ending.
ⓐ long-awaited ⓑ waiting long ⓒ wait long ⓓ bated breath



45. The report .... the importance of exercise to maintain a healthy body.
ⓐ ruined ⓑ cheated ⓒ highlighted ⓓ compensated
46. Such bad behaviour .... all the rules of a civilized society.
ⓐ violates ⓑ punishes ⓒ announces ⓓ demands
47. Publishers suffer significant losses as a result of book ....
ⓐ accuracy ⓑ privacy ⓒ piracy ⓓ literacy

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



48. The jury has to decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a ....
ⓐ pirated ⓑ crime ⓒ criminal ⓓ commit
49. His .... activities led to his arrest and imprisonment.
ⓐ criminal ⓑ crime ⓒ official ⓓ social
50. I've been trying to .... permission to publish this book.
ⓐ compensate ⓑ obtain ⓒ ruin ⓓ convict
51. The company lost millions due to .... distribution of their software.
ⓐ piracy ⓑ pirate ⓒ pirated ⓓ annoyed
52. The result between Al Ahly and Zamalek was a .... 6-1 victory.
ⓐ impression ⓑ sensation ⓒ sensational ⓓ sensationally
53. He fails to distinguish .... information from fake news.
ⓐ fact ⓑ factual ⓒ factually ⓓ constantly
54. I applied for a one-month .... to learn cooking professionally.
ⓐ apprenticeship ⓑ sensor ⓒ responsibility ⓓ self-care
55. The first edition of that book was .... in 2021.
ⓐ publisher ⓑ spread ⓒ published ⓓ come out
56. The .... was warned not to ask the witness leading questions.
ⓐ lawful ⓑ law ⓒ layer ⓓ lawyer
57. Educationalists are urging education .... to reform the educational system.
ⓐ incidents ⓑ authorities ⓒ traffic ⓓ courts
58. The author decided to register their book to protect their ....
ⓐ copyrights ⓑ stereotype ⓒ liberties ⓓ damage
59. It is cruel to .... children by making them go hungry.
ⓐ feed ⓑ publish ⓒ punish ⓓ punishment
60. The show's success made her an overnight ....
ⓐ celebrate ⓑ celebrity ⓒ celebration ⓓ deliberate
61. When writing an essay, it should .... a clear introduction, body, and conclusion.
ⓐ including ⓑ enclose ⓒ consist ⓓ include
62. My .... employer gave me a good reference before I moved to another company.
ⓐ formal ⓑ former ⓒ farmer ⓓ form
63. She hadn't read the letter and so was unaware of its ....
ⓐ contents ⓑ contains ⓒ continents ⓓ contends
64. He consulted the map to find the shortest ....
ⓐ technique ⓑ method ⓒ route ⓓ root
65. My brother won the first prize in the writing competition. He wants to be a great.......... .
ⓐ author ⓑ scientist ⓒ player ⓓ athlete
66. He's under .... orders from his doctor to quit smoking.
ⓐ stuck ⓑ district ⓒ distract ⓓ strict
67. She felt curiously unreal, as if she were in the midst of a dream. The adjective 'unreal' in this sentence is antonymous with ....
ⓐ factual ⓑ fiction ⓒ fictional ⓓ imaginary

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



68. Don't give .... your dreams. One day you will achieve them. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ over ⓑ up ⓒ at ⓓ of
69. My brother is a/an .... doctor. He will get his degree next year. 2023
ⓐ trainer ⓑ trainee ⓒ employee ⓓ employer
70. Don't argue .... him, you cannot persuade him as he is stubborn. 2022
ⓐ for ⓑ by ⓒ with ⓓ at
71. Your qualifications are good. Your main disadvantage is your lack of.......... . 2021
ⓐ experiences ⓑ experience ⓒ experiment ⓓ skillful
72. She estimated the .... of building a new villa. 2021
ⓐ coast ⓑ boast ⓒ boost ⓓ cost
73. The plane is .... land at 3 o'clock.
ⓐ due to ⓑ lead to ⓒ object to ⓓ look forward to
74. He was sent to prison for a crime that he didn't ....
ⓐ make ⓑ commit ⓒ take ⓓ give
75. Another national survey carried .... last year found the same result.
ⓐ out ⓑ on ⓒ off ⓓ in
76. He .... no effort to contact his parents.
ⓐ made ⓑ make ⓒ did ⓓ done
77. She's applied .... a job with an insurance company.
ⓐ with ⓑ in ⓒ for ⓓ to
78. When my father asked me about the exam, I told him that I didn't .... well.
ⓐ take ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ give
79. The .... turned over all evidence to the court.
ⓐ editors ⓑ headlines ⓒ investigates ⓓ investigators
80. You can add another reason .... the pollution problem which is illiteracy.
ⓐ of ⓑ for ⓒ off ⓓ with
81. They argued .... the right to strike.
ⓐ with ⓑ to ⓒ for ⓓ that

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

82. The patient's fear .... the operation hard.
ⓐ make ⓑ made ⓒ do ⓓ did
83. My grandfather is wise. He has different .... in life.
ⓐ experienced ⓑ experiments ⓒ experiences ⓓ experience
84. Mai, as well as her sisters, ... a promise to help their mother at home.
ⓐ has done ⓑ have done ⓒ have made ⓓ has made
85. I'm going to .... the shopping. Would you like to come with me?
ⓐ do ⓑ go ⓒ make ⓓ think
86. I worked extra hours to.......... the time I had missed.
ⓐ commit a crime ⓑ give up ⓒ find out about ⓓ make up for
87. The language of text messages doesn't .... correct spelling.
ⓐ inquire ⓑ acquire ⓒ require ⓓ enquire
88. Anyone .... in joining the club should contact us at the address below.
ⓐ interested ⓑ is interested ⓒ are interested ⓓ interest

Past Simple الماضى البسيط

الإثبات Affirmation

* التصريف الثانى للفعل بإضافة (d / ed / ied) أو حفظ الأفعال الغير منتظمة.

- I played football yesterday.
- Aya watched the film at home.

النفى Negative

فاعل + didn't + inf.

فاعل + never + التصريف الثانى

- I didn't play (never played) football yesterday.
- Aya didn't watch (never watched) the film at home.

السؤال Question

Did + فاعل + inf...?

- Did you play football yesterday?
  - Yes, I did. — No, I didn't.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

مفعول + was / were + P.P.

- Football was played yesterday.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

yesterday	أمس	I sent an e-mail to my friend yesterday.
ago	منذ	This house was built three years ago.
last	السابق	Seif wrote his first novel last year.
in..........	فى (عام سابق)	Ahmed was born in 1986.
once/ one day	مرة / ذات يوم	Once, I had a terrible accident.
How long ago	منذ متى	How long ago did you start studying English?
used to	اعتاد أن	When I was young, I used to get up early.
just now	توا	I met my old friend just now.
the other day	منذ بضعة أيام	Did you remember what happened the other day?

الاستخدامات Uses

① يعبر عن حدث بدأ وانتهى فى الماضى.

- He visited his uncle yesterday.
- He had his lunch and went out.

② يستخدم لسرد أو وصف أحداث تتبع بعضها فى الماضى و مع كلمات مثل (First, - then - next , - at last, - finally, ...)

- He did his homework, then slept.
- Once, I found a wallet, and then I went to the police.

❸ فى الحالة الثانية (If)

◈ If she studied hard, she would succeed.

❹ يستخدم مع ظروف التكرار للتعبير عن عادات وأفعال متكررة فى الماضى.

usually / always / sometimes / often / never / every ....

◈ He drove into town every day last week. ◈ He always got up late last year.

❺ يستخدم مع الروابط الزمنية مثل (after / before) بشرط أن يكون الزمن الآخر ماضى.

◈ After he had studied, he slept. ◈ Mona didn't come until Toka had invited her.

❻ يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ويعتبر ماضى غير حقيقى.

1) I wish / Suppose
2) It's time
3) I'd rather
+ فاعل + ماضى بسيط

◈ I wish Toka studied well.
◈ It's time she studied English.
◈ I would rather she studied well.
◈ Suppose(Imagine) you had a fortune, what'd you do?

✻ لاحظ: يأتى بعد التعبيرات السابقة ماضى تام (had + P.P.) فى حالة وجود كلمة تدل على الماضى.

✻ لاحظ: يأتى بعد would rather مصدر / وبعد (wish - It's time)+ to + inf. فى حالة عدم وجود فاعل.

◈ I'd rather watch a film.
◈ I'd rather Ali watched a film.
◈ I'd rather Ali had watched a film yesterday.

used to

✻ نستخدم used to للتعبير عن عادة أو موقف متكرر فى الماضى ولم يعد يحدث الآن.

◈ Mai used to get up early. (This means) = It was Mai's habit to get up early.

✻ تستخدم no longer بدلا من used to ويأتى بعدها الفعل فى المضارع البسيط وتستخدم any more / any longer بدلاً من used to مع نفى الفعل فى المضارع البسيط وتأتى فى نهاية الجملة:

◈ Mai no longer gets up early. = Mai doesn't get up early anymore.

✻ نستخدم would للتعبير عن عادة متكررة فى الماضي.

◈ Aya would sleep late. = Aya used to sleep late.

لاحظ عدم إستخدام would في النفي أو السؤال أو المواقف الحقيقة أو افعال الحالة.

◈ Aya didn't use to be lazy. (would x) (wouldn't x)

✻ نستخدم (was-were-got) used to+(n or v+ing) للتعبير عن عادة أو موقف كان يحدث فى الماضي.

◈ Mai was used to getting up late. = Mai got used to getting up late.

✻ لاحظ الفرق بين:

used to + inf. تعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي ولم تعد تحدث الآن → اعتاد أن

(am - is - are - get - gets) used to + V + ing تعبر عن عادة تحدث فى الحاضر → يعتاد أن

◈ I used to play football when I was young, but now I don't.
◈ I'm used to playing football.

✻ جملة التعقيب بعد but now تكون مضارع وعكس الجملة الأساسية ونستخدم do - does إذا كان فعل الجملة ليس V. be أما إذا كان V. be نستخدم am - is - are:

◈ She used to get up early, but now she doesn't.
◈ She used to be active, but now she isn't.

✻ ولكن لاحظ أن (is - are) used to قد تأتى بمعنى (يستخدم لكي) ويليها inf. أو for + ing :

◈ The wind is used to sail ships. ◈ Cotton is used to make (for making) clothes.

Past Continuous الماضى المستمر

الإثبات Affirmation

الفاعل + was / were + (v + ing)

- They **were watching** TV yesterday evening.
- Jana **was preparing** dinner.

النفى Negative

الفاعل + wasn't / weren't + (v + ing)

- They **weren't watching** TV yesterday evening.
- Jana **wasn't preparing** dinner.

السؤال Question

was / were + الفاعل + (v + ing)...?

- **Was** Jana **cooking** dinner?
  - ✓ Yes, she **was**. ✗ No, she **wasn't**.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

مفعول + was / were + being + P.P.

- TV **was being watched** yesterday evening.
- Dinner **was being prepared** by Jana.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

While (As - Just as) بينما	While he **was leaving**, the phone **rang**.
	As I **was watching** TV, my father **came**.
When عندما	When the phone **rang**, he **was leaving**.
During خلال / أثناء (بعدها اسم)	During **the party**, I **received** many presents.
On عندما بعدها (v + ing)	On **seeing** the accident, I **called** the police.
.....yesterday أمس (+ مدة زمنية)	Jana **was studying** at seven yesterday.
this time+علامة للماضى هذا الوقت	This time last year, I **was studying** in Italy.
because = as = since لأن	He couldn't answer the phone as he **was praying**.

الاستخدامات Uses

① التعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا فى وقت معين فى الماضى.
- He **was playing** all morning yesterday.

② التعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا فى الماضى عندما وقع حدث آخر.
- While I **was having** lunch, the phone **rang**.

③ التعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين فى نفس الوقت فى الماضى.
- While she **was preparing** dinner, he **was watching** TV.

While
بينما

حدث قطع حدث

1) was / were + ing , V + ed / تصريف ٢ أو شاذ

◈ While I was working in the garden, I hurt my back

حدثان فى نفس الوقت

2) was / were + ing , was / were + ing

◈ While I was studying English, my mother was cooking.

إذا كان الفعل الاساسي v.be نستخدم ماضى بسيط بعد while

3) فاعل was / were (صفة / مكان) , V + ed / تصريف ٢ أو شاذ

◈ While I was in Banha, I met an old friend of mine.

عدم وجود فاعل (بشرط أن يكون الفاعل واحد فى الجملتين)

4) V + ing , V + ed / تصريف ٢ أو شاذ

◈ While painting my house, I fell off the ladder.

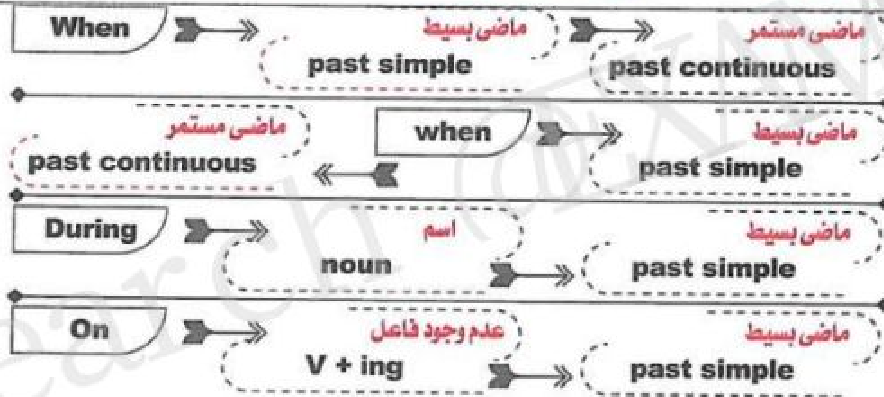
يمكن أن يأتى حرف جر بعد while

5) + حرف جر , V + ed / تصريف ٢ أو شاذ

◈ While in the office, he received a call from his wife.

While = as = just as

◈ Just as I was walking home, I saw an accident.





Important Notes

* يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع while - when فى الماضى المستمر:

◈ While Jana was watching TV, Toka was studying English. حدثان مستمران

◈ When I was first interviewing people, I was asking too many questions.

* يمكن استخدام On بدلاً من when ويأتى بعدها V + ing: (لتوضيح توالى الأحداث)

◈ On arriving, he found the light on.

* يمكن استخدام during بدلاً من while ويأتى بعدها noun او عبارة اسمية noun phrase :

◈ During the game, he got hurt. During waiting hours, I felt bored.

* لا نستخدم الماضى المستمر مع أفعال الحالة (التملك - الإدراك - الشعور - ....) الا اذا استخدمت بمعني آخر

know / like / love / hear / see / smell / ....

◈ I tried the cake to see how it tasted. (was tasting ×)

* لا نستخدم الماضى المستمر لوصف أحداث متكررة فى الماضى.

◈ When I was a child, I walked to school every day. (was walking ×)

* يمكن أن نستخدم بعد when (v + ing) فى المعلوم مع الاحداث المتكررة فقط أو (P.P) في المجهول.

◈ When eating fast food, I felt ill.

◈ When told about my new job, I was very pleased.

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. While we .... TV, my cousin suddenly arrived.
   ⓐ watched ⓑ are watching ⓒ were watching ⓓ watching
2. Once, we .... lunch in this restaurant.
   ⓐ having ⓑ have ⓒ has ⓓ had
3. When the phone rang, I .... my lunch.
   ⓐ had ⓑ am having ⓒ was having ⓓ will have
4. My father travelled to London .... 2022.
   ⓐ since ⓑ in ⓒ by ⓓ during
5. From 7 to 9 yesterday, I .... a certain task as I was asked.
   ⓐ was doing ⓑ had done ⓒ did ⓓ have done
   (Al Azhar 2022)
6. That building .... ten years ago.
   ⓐ has been built ⓑ was built ⓒ is being built ⓓ is built
7. She always .... English when she lived in the UK.
   ⓐ speaks ⓑ was speaking ⓒ spoke ⓓ has spoken
8. Ali .... chess all day yesterday.
   ⓐ played ⓑ was playing ⓒ is playing ⓓ had played
9. While he was playing football, he .... and broke his leg.
   ⓐ fell ⓑ was falling ⓒ fall ⓓ falling
10. When I worked as a postman, I .... up at 3 o'clock every morning.
    ⓐ had got ⓑ was getting ⓒ got ⓓ get
11. I felt really sick .... the party, so I went home.
    ⓐ when ⓑ during ⓒ while ⓓ on
12. What .... when your father returned home last night?
    ⓐ will you be doing ⓑ have you done ⓒ are you doing ⓓ were you doing
13. At the time my father arrived, we .... chess.
    ⓐ were played ⓑ are playing ⓒ were playing ⓓ played
14. When I first .... news stories, I often included my own feelings and opinions.
    ⓐ wrote ⓑ write ⓒ written ⓓ writes
15. Just as I .... home, I saw an accident.
    ⓐ are walking ⓑ walks ⓒ walking ⓓ was walking
16. I .... a well-known actor when he told me to be quiet.
    ⓐ have interviewed ⓑ interviewed ⓒ was interviewing ⓓ were interviewing
17. While I was studying, my father .... a book.
    ⓐ reads ⓑ was reading ⓒ were reading ⓓ was read
18. He made some new friends .... his stay in Cairo.
    ⓐ while ⓑ when ⓒ until ⓓ during
19. How long ago .... live in Port Said?
    ⓐ were you ⓑ have you ⓒ did you ⓓ do you
20. This time last year, I .... in Brazil.
    ⓐ was living ⓑ had lived ⓒ lived ⓓ has lived
21. We were doing our homework while our little brother .... TV.
    ⓐ had watched ⓑ was watching ⓒ watches ⓓ is watching
22. The thief .... and sent to prison.
    ⓐ was arrested ⓑ arrested ⓒ was arresting ⓓ has arrested
23. What time .... it when your father arrived?
    ⓐ did ⓑ is ⓒ was ⓓ has
24. My mother .... for market just now.
    ⓐ left ⓑ have left ⓒ was left ⓓ leaves

25. I .... play football.
ⓐ am used to ⓑ used to ⓒ get used to ⓓ didn't used to
26. I .... playing football.
ⓐ gets used to ⓑ used to ⓒ was used to ⓓ didn't use to
27. She used to be active, but now she ....
ⓐ isn't ⓑ wasn't ⓒ doesn't ⓓ didn't
28. "I used to smoke." This means ....
ⓐ I will start ⓑ I no longer do it ⓒ I smoke ⓓ I'll stop it
29. I used to play football, but now I ....
ⓐ isn't ⓑ didn't ⓒ doesn't ⓓ don't
30. .... did you study English?
ⓐ For how long ⓑ How long ago ⓒ Since when ⓓ Since

Exercise on Language Level 2



31. The company was .... in 1980. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ finding ⓑ find ⓒ found ⓓ founded
32. .... trying to open the door, I broke the key. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ Just as ⓑ As ⓒ While ⓓ Since
33. While .... for the school bus, I met one of my old friends. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ being waited ⓑ am waiting ⓒ was waiting ⓓ waiting
34. They didn't answer the phone because they .... Al Azhar 2023
ⓐ were sleep ⓑ was asleep ⓒ were sleeping ⓓ have slept
35. It is time we .... our lesson. (2022)
ⓐ study ⓑ will study ⓒ studying ⓓ studied
36. Her father was eighty years old when he .... Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ has died ⓑ was died ⓒ died ⓓ was dying
37. My mother .... the housework when I returned home, so I helped her finish that work.
ⓐ was doing ⓑ has done ⓒ had done ⓓ is doing
38. He .... guilty of theft. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ found ⓑ had found ⓒ was found ⓓ was finding
39. He .... in Alex for ten years. Now he lives in Beni Suef.
ⓐ lived ⓑ has lived ⓒ will have lived ⓓ had lived
40. We were all busy. While I was typing the report, Ali .... for the new meeting.
ⓐ preparing ⓑ had prepared ⓒ is preparing ⓓ was preparing
41. .... in the meeting, he got an urgent email.
ⓐ During ⓑ On ⓒ While ⓓ After
42. Yesterday, I went to the club and .... my friends.
ⓐ had met ⓑ met ⓒ meet ⓓ was meeting
43. The actor .... to answer any questions!
ⓐ didn't want ⓑ never want ⓒ don't want ⓓ wanted
44. I .... to school on foot: it was my habit to walk every day.
ⓐ always go ⓑ never went ⓒ used to go ⓓ am used to going
45. My father always walked to work when he was young. This means that ....
ⓐ he is still walking ⓑ he no longer walks ⓒ he used to walk ⓓ b & c
46. Why .... you go to the club yesterday? - Because I was busy doing my homework.
ⓐ did ⓑ didn't ⓒ were ⓓ weren't
47. A new branch of the National Bank of Egypt .... near my house last month.
ⓐ has been established ⓑ established ⓒ was establishing ⓓ was established



48. I .... dinner when Adel arrived, so I warmly asked him to share the meal with me.
ⓐ had ⓑ am having ⓒ was having ⓓ had had

49. "Did you go to the party?" - No, I ....
ⓐ didn't invite ⓑ hadn't invited ⓒ wasn't invited ⓓ invited

50. Unlike now, I .... drink black coffee.
ⓐ didn't use to ⓑ wasn't used to ⓒ use ⓓ was used to

51. Mona .... at school yesterday as she was absent.
ⓐ didn't see ⓑ doesn't see ⓒ wasn't seen ⓓ isn't seen

52. He couldn't answer the phone because he .... a shower.
ⓐ was having ⓑ has had ⓒ had ⓓ had had

53. I .... black coffee. I only drank fresh juice.
ⓐ use ⓑ didn't use to ⓒ used to ⓓ wasn't used to

54. When she lived in Japan, she had to get used .... raw fish.
ⓐ to eat ⓑ eat ⓒ to eating ⓓ eating

55. While I .... at school, suddenly an earthquake took place.
ⓐ was ⓑ were ⓒ being ⓓ was being

56. Aya .... animals, but now she loves them!
ⓐ doesn't like ⓑ will like ⓒ didn't use to like ⓓ is used to liking

57. While my car .... at the garage, I was having a meal at a nearby restaurant.
ⓐ was repairing ⓑ was being repaired ⓒ had repaired ⓓ repaired

58. At 5 o'clock last Monday, I .... on a bus on my way home.
ⓐ was ⓑ were ⓒ had been ⓓ was being

59. The moment I saw her, she .... the washing up. Later, she ironed her skirts.
ⓐ did ⓑ was doing ⓒ has done ⓓ is doing

60. In those days, people .... a lot more letters.
ⓐ written ⓑ write ⓒ wrote ⓓ were writing

61. I'd rather you .... your car here.
ⓐ don't park ⓑ didn't park ⓒ haven't parked ⓓ hasn't parked

62. While the party .... , we were busy sending invitations to our friends.
ⓐ was prepared ⓑ was been prepared ⓒ was being prepared ⓓ is prepared

63. I saw a lot of tourists while .... in Luxor.
ⓐ had been ⓑ was being ⓒ was ⓓ being

64. .... I see you in the post office the other day?
ⓐ Don't ⓑ Didn't ⓒ Wasn't ⓓ Won't

65. They .... able to come because they were so busy.
ⓐ aren't ⓑ didn't ⓒ wasn't ⓓ weren't

66. When I went to the workshop, the mechanic .... my car, so I had to wait.
ⓐ repaired ⓑ is repairing ⓒ had repaired ⓓ was repairing

67. While I .... ill, I lost a lot of weight and became so thin.
ⓐ was ⓑ was being ⓒ am ⓓ had been

68. I was washing my dad's car ....
ⓐ at 8 yesterday ⓑ tomorrow ⓒ by 8 yesterday ⓓ yesterday

69. We couldn't enter the room because it ....
ⓐ was painting ⓑ was being painted ⓒ have been painted ⓓ had painted

70. One of our classroom windows .... yesterday.
ⓐ have been broken ⓑ has broken ⓒ has been broken ⓓ was broken

71. As they .... to the tour guide, someone .... their money.
ⓐ was listening - was stealing ⓑ are listening - stole
ⓒ listened - stealing ⓓ were listening - stole

Exercise on Language Level 3



Don't get confused ⇒ Think carefully

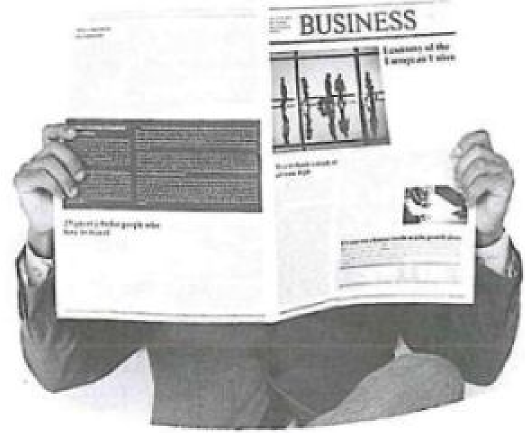
72. It is time they .... home from school.
ⓐ go ⓑ have gone ⓒ went ⓓ are going
73. It is time .... home as it is so late.
ⓐ to go ⓑ have gone ⓒ went ⓓ are going
74. I wish .... a new car.
ⓐ buy ⓑ to buy ⓒ buying ⓓ bought
75. I wish I .... a new car.
ⓐ buy ⓑ to buy ⓒ bought ⓓ buying
76. I wish I .... a new car last year.
ⓐ buy ⓑ to buy ⓒ bought ⓓ had bought
77. I'd rather .... Mai at the club.
ⓐ meet ⓑ to meet ⓒ met ⓓ had met
78. I'd rather Mai .... her mother at the club.
ⓐ meet ⓑ to meet ⓒ met ⓓ had met
79. I'd rather Mai .... her mother at the club yesterday.
ⓐ meet ⓑ to meet ⓒ met ⓓ had met
80. My watch .... down last week.
ⓐ broke ⓑ broken ⓒ was broken ⓓ had broken
81. He .... the hot weather.
ⓐ used to ⓑ was used to ⓒ get used to ⓓ is using to
82. Cotton .... clothes.
ⓐ is used to make ⓑ is used to making ⓒ used to make ⓓ get used to make
83. While .... my friends, my father knocked the door.
ⓐ I was texting ⓑ texted ⓒ was being texted ⓓ texting
84. While I was studying English and .... to music, my mother was cooking.
ⓐ listened ⓑ was listening ⓒ were listening ⓓ listening
85. While ...., the baby was laughing to the doctor.
ⓐ examining ⓑ was examining ⓒ being examined ⓓ examined
86. .... Alex, I met my friend by chance.
ⓐ While ⓑ During ⓒ While in ⓓ On
87. .... doing our homework, we handed it out to our teacher.
ⓐ On being ⓑ On ⓒ Having been ⓓ Having
88. .... done, our homework was handed out to our teacher.
ⓐ On being ⓑ On ⓒ Have been ⓓ Having
89. .... visiting hours, we got an entrance ticket for the hospital to see my uncle.
ⓐ On ⓑ During ⓒ After ⓓ While
90. .... any bread? – No, I bought some.
ⓐ You bought ⓑ Did you buy ⓒ Didn't you buy ⓓ Were you buying
91. I, as well as my friends, ... much yesterday morning.
ⓐ chatted ⓑ was chatting ⓒ were chatting ⓓ had chatted
92. While you .... on holiday, just relax and don't think about work.
ⓐ are ⓑ are being ⓒ were ⓓ were being
93. While I was cooking, my husband was washing the car. This means ....
ⓐ I cooked first ⓑ the two actions were at the same time
ⓒ the two actions were in different times ⓓ my husband washed the car first

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4

Unit 1

Read all about it!



Key Vocabulary

bias (v/n)	تحامل / انحياز / ينحاز	mislead (v)	يضلل / يخدع	summarise (v) = sum up	يلخص
omission (n)	إهمال/ تجاوز / استبعاد	misleading (n/adj)	تضليل / مضلل	citizen journalism (n)	صحافة المواطن
spin (v/n)	يلف / يدور / يلفق / تلفيق / لفة	inaccurate (adj)	غير دقيق	support (v/n)	يدعم / يساند / دعم
placement (n)	وضع	balanced (adj)	متوازن / عادل	recognise (v)	يدرك / يتعرف علي
restate (v)	يعيد صياغة	whilst (conj)	بينما / مع أن / لكن	brainstorm (v)	يعصف ذهنيا
spoil (v)	يفسد / يدلل	access (v/n)	إذن بالدخول / يصل إلى	point of view	وجهة نظر
objective (n)(adj)	موضوعي / غير متحيز / هدف	impact (v/n)	أثر / تأثير / يؤثر	on the whole = in general	في المجمل

Main Vocabulary

persuade (v)	يقنع	behave (v)	يسلك / يتصرف	headline (n)	عنوان رئيسي
persuasive (adj)	اقناعى / مقنع	mention (v)	يذكر	rescue (v/n)	ينقذ / انقاذ
stressed (adj)	متوتر	afford (v)	يتحمل (تكلفة)	slide (v/n)	يتزحلق/ زحليقة / شريحة
anxious (adj)	شاعر بالتوتر أو القلق	trust (v/n)	يثق بـ / ثقة	current (adj)	حالى / جاري
lecture (v/n)	محاضرة / يحاضر	consequently (adv)	بالتالى / ولذلك	constant (adj)	ثابت / مستمر
serious (adj)	جاد / خطير	regular (adj)	منتظم	complain (v)	يشكو
impression (n)	انطباع / أثر	survey (n)	بحث استطلاعى / دراسة	practical (adj)	عملى
leak (v/n)	يسرب / تسريب	trap (v/n)	يحتجز / يصطاد / فخ / مصيدة	expert (n)	خبير
staff (n)	طاقم عمل	record (v/n)	يسجل / تسجيل / رقم قياسي	place (v/n)	يضع فى مكان / مكان
cycle (v/n)	يركب دراجة / دورة	hire (v)	يؤجر	traditional (adj)	تقليدى
permission (n)	إذن / تصريح	spade (n)	جاروف	responsibility (n)	مسئولية
affairs (n)	شئون / أحداث	update (v/n)	يحدث / تحديث	editor (n)	محرر صحفى / رئيس تحرير
available (adj)	متاح	up-to-date (adj)	جديد/ حديث	likely (adj)	متوقع / من المحتمل

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

have an impact on	له تأثير علي
have (take) a responsibility	يتحمل مسئولية
have an access to	لدية إذن دخول لـ
keep up-to-date with	يواكب
give a lecture	يعطى محاضرة
brainstorm ideas	يستثير أفكار
current affairs	الأحداث الجارية
avoid the negative impact	يتجنب التأثير السلبي
communicate in+لغة	يتواصل بـ

get anxious	يتوتر / يقلق
leave out (exclude)	يستبعد
on the other hand	من ناحية أخري
as far as I'm concerned	في رأيي / فيما يتعلق بـ
in turn	بدوره
do wrong	يخطئ
go wrong	يتعطل / يختل
suggest a solution	يقترح حل
make sure	يتأكد

Definitions

nced	متوازن / عادل	considering all sides or opinions equally
.lead	يضلل / يخدع	to cause someone to believe something that is not true
accurate	غير دقيق	not completely correct or exact, or not able to do something correctly or exactly
estate	يعيد صياغة	to say something again or in a different way
omission	إهمال / تجاوز / تقصير	when something has not been included that should have been
spin	يلفق / تلفيق	when an idea is expressed or described in a clever way that makes it seem better than it really is
placement	وضع	the position or job someone has in an organization
trap	يحتجز / يصطاد	If someone or something is trapped, they are unable to move or escape from a place or situation
spoil	يفسد / يدلل	to destroy or reduce the pleasure, interest or beauty of something
summarise	يلخص	to express the most important facts or ideas about something or someone in a short and clear form
bias	تحامل / انحياز	often supporting or opposing a particular person or thing in an unfair way by allowing personal opinions to influence your judgment

bias by omission التحيز عن طريق الإغفال	bias by placement التحيز حسب الموضع	bias by spin التحيز عن طريق التزييف
leaving out certain information, stories or facts إهمال معلومات او قصص أو حقائق معينة	position of the article or story at the top of the page or website. موضع المقال او القصة أعلى الصفحة أو موقع الويب	presenting an opinion as a fact. تقديم رأى كحقيقة. using an emotional language to persuade the reader. استخدام لغة عاطفية لإقناع القارئ
leaving out anything which doesn't agree with the writer's opinion إهمال كل ما لا يتفق مع وجهة نظر الكاتب	position that editor puts the article where it will be read first. الموضع الذى يضعه فيه المحرر حيث سيتم قراءته أولاً	focusing on information which only supports one side of an argument التركيز على المعلومات التى تدعم جانبًا واحدًا فقط من الجدال

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
lanced	متوازن / عادل	fair - objective - unbiased	biased - imbalanced
s	انحياز / تحامل	intolerance - unfairness	equality - objectivity
ssion	إهمال / تجاوز / استبعاد	exclusion - carelessness	inclusion - care - addition
curate	غير دقيق	incorrect - wrong - false	accurate - correct - right
:tive	موضوعي	fair - unbiased - factual	biased - prejudiced -dec
ading	مضلل	deceptive - false - confusing	honest - accurate
ıd	يضلل / يخدع	deceive - betray - trick - cheat	clarify - guide - reveal
t	يدعم / دعم	help - aid - assistance	oppose - hinder - resist

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4

Unit 1

Read all about it!



Key Vocabulary

bias (v/n)	تحامل / انحياز / ينحاز	mislead (v)	يضلل / يخدع	summarise (v) = sum up	يلخص
omission (n)	إهمال / تجاوز / استبعاد	misleading (n/adj)	تضليل / مضلل	citizen journalism (n)	صحافة المواطن
spin (v/n)	يلف / يدور / يلفق / تلفيق / لفة	inaccurate (adj)	غير دقيق	support (v/n)	يدعم / يساند / دعم
placement (n)	وضع	balanced (adj)	متوازن / عادل	recognise (v)	يدرك / يتعرف علي
restate (v)	يعيد صياغة	whilst (conj)	بينما / مع أن / لكن	brainstorm (v)	يعصف ذهنيا
spoil (v)	يفسد / يدلل	access (v/n)	إذن بالدخول / يصل إلى	point of view	وجهة نظر
objective (n)(adj)	موضوعي / غير متحيز / هدف	impact (v/n)	أثر / تأثير / يؤثر	on the whole = in general	في المجمل

Main Vocabulary

persuade (v)	يقنع	behave (v)	يسلك / يتصرف	headline (n)	عنوان رئيسي
persuasive (adj)	اقناعى / مقنع	mention (v)	يذكر	rescue (v/n)	ينقذ / انقاذ
stressed (adj)	متوتر	afford (v)	يتحمل (تكلفة)	slide (v/n)	يتزحلق/ زحليقة / شريحة
anxious (adj)	شاعر بالتوتر أو القلق	trust (v/n)	يثق بـ / ثقة	current (adj)	حالى / جاري
lecture (v/n)	محاضرة / يحاضر	consequently (adv)	بالتالى / ولذلك	constant (adj)	ثابت / مستمر
serious (adj)	جاد / خطير	regular (adj)	منتظم	complain (v)	يشكو
impression (n)	انطباع / أثر	survey (n)	بحث استطلاعى / دراسة	practical (adj)	عملى
leak (v/n)	يسرب / تسريب	trap (v/n)	يحتجز / يصطاد / فخ / مصيدة	expert (n)	خبير
staff (n)	طاقم عمل	record (v/n)	يسجل / تسجيل / رقم قياسي	place (v/n)	يضع فى مكان / مكان
cycle (v/n)	يركب دراجة / دورة	hire (v)	يؤجر	traditional (adj)	تقليدى
permission (n)	إذن / تصريح	spade (n)	جاروف	responsibility (n)	مسئولية
affairs (n)	شئون / أحداث	update (v/n)	يحدث / تحديث	editor (n)	محرر صحفى / رئيس تحرير
available (adj)	متاح	up-to-date (adj)	جديد / حديث	likely (adj)	متوقع / من المحتمل

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

have an impact on	له تأثير علي
have (take) a responsibility	يتحمل مسئولية
have an access to	لدية إذن دخول لـ
keep up-to-date with	يواكب
give a lecture	يعطى محاضرة
brainstorm ideas	يستثير أفكار
current affairs	الأحداث الجارية
avoid the negative impact	يتجنب التأثير السلبي
communicate in+لغة	يتواصل بـ

get anxious	يتوتر / يقلق
leave out (exclude)	يستبعد
on the other hand	من ناحية أخري
as far as I'm concerned	في رأيي / فيما يتعلق بـ
in turn	بدوره
do wrong	يخطئ
go wrong	يتعطل / يختل
suggest a solution	يقترح حل
make sure	يتأكد

Definitions

balanced	متوازن / عادل	considering all sides or opinions equally
mislead	يضلل / يخدع	to cause someone to believe something that is not true
inaccurate	غير دقيق	not completely correct or exact, or not able to do something correctly or exactly
restate	يعيد صياغة	to say something again or in a different way
omission	إهمَال / تجَاوُز / تقصير	when something has not been included that should have been
spin	يلفق / تلفيق	when an idea is expressed or described in a clever way that makes it seem better than it really is
placement	وضع	the position or job someone has in an organization
trap	يحتجز / يصطاد	If someone or something is trapped, they are unable to move or escape from a place or situation
spoil	يفسد / يدلل	to destroy or reduce the pleasure, interest or beauty of something
summarise	يلخص	to express the most important facts or ideas about something or someone in a short and clear form
bias	تحامل / انحياز	often supporting or opposing a particular person or thing in an unfair way by allowing personal opinions to influence your judgment

bias by omission التحيز عن طريق الإغفال	bias by placement التحيز حسب الموضع	bias by spin التحيز عن طريق التزييف
leaving out certain information, stories or facts إهمال معلومات او قصص أو حقائق معينة	position of the article or story at the top of the page or website. موضع المقال او القصة أعلى الصفحة أو موقع الويب	presenting an opinion as a fact. تقديم رأى كحقيقة. using an emotional language to persuade the reader. استخدام لغة عاطفية لإقناع القارئ
leaving out anything which doesn't agree with the writer's opinion إهمال كل ما لا يتفق مع وجهة نظر الكاتب	position that editor puts the article where it will be read first. الموضع الذى يضعه فيه المحرر حيث سيتم قراءته أولاً	focusing on information which only supports one side of an argument التركيز على المعلومات التى تدعم جانبًا واحدًا فقط من الجدال

الزيتونة

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
balanced	متوازن / عادل	fair - objective - unbiased	biased - imbalanced
bias	انحياز / تحامل	intolerance - unfairness	equality - objectivity
omission	إهمَال / تجَاوُز / استبعاد	exclusion - carelessness	inclusion - care - addition
inaccurate	غير دقيق	incorrect - wrong - false	accurate - correct - right
objective	موضوعي	fair - unbiased - factual	biased - prejudiced -deceitful
misleading	مضلل	deceptive - false - confusing	honest - accurate
mislead	يضلل/ يخدع	deceive - betray - trick - cheat	clarify - guide - reveal
support	يدعم/ دعم	help - aid - assistance	oppose - hinder - resist



Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
balance	يتوازن / يوازن	balance	توازن / رصيد	balanced	متوازن / عادل
mislead	يضلل / يخدع	misleading	تضليل	misleading	مضلل
bias	ينحاز	bias	تحامل / انحياز	biased	منحاز / متحيز
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	الإقناع	persuasive	مقنع
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص / موجز	summary	متسرع / عاجل
stress	يشدد / يؤكد على	stress	توتر / ضغط / إجهاد	stressed	متوتر / مجهد
omit	يحذف / يهمل	omission	إهمال / تجاوز / تقصير	omitted	مهمل / محذوف



Language Notes

Notice the Difference

bias (v/n)	تحامل / انحياز / ينحاز	⊃	biased (adj)	منحاز / متحيز
balance (n)	توازن / ميزان / حساب بنكي	⊃	balanced (adj)	متوازن / عادل
staff	طاقم عمل / هيئة عاملين	⊃	crew	طاقم سفينة او طائرة
publish	ينشر (كتاب / جريدة / ....)	⊃	spread	ينشر (مرض / شائعة / ....)
persuade	يقنع (شخص بعمل شيء مع إعطاء أسباب)	⊃	convince	يقنع (شخص أو نفسه بشيء)
examine	يفحص شيء أو شخص لكى يصدر رأى	⊃	check	يفحص شيء ليكتشف إذا كان فى حالة جيدة أم لا
compare with	يقارن لتوضيح الاختلاف	⊃	compare to	يقارن لتوضيح التشابه / يشبه بـ
stressed	متوتر	⊃	stressful	موتر
decide to + inf.	يقرر أن	⊃	decide on + n.	يختار

complain (to - about - of - that)

complain

- to + شخص — يشكو لـ ➜ Toka **complained to** her father about her brother.
- of + مرض — يشكو من ➜ She **complained of** a severe headache.
- about + شيء — يشكو من ➜ He **complained about** his study.
- that + جملة — يشكو من ➜ He **complained that** he didn't study well.

destination, location, site & position

destination	مكان الوصول (الوجهة)	▸ Aswan will be my next **destination**.
location	موقع / موقع تصوير	▸ What is the exact **location** of the ship?
site	موقع أثرى / بناء / موقع على الإنترنت	▸ Abu Simble is the **site** of two temples in Aswan.
position	موقع متحرك / مكانة اجتماعية / موضع	▸ Ahmed had a high **position** in society.

One of the  اسم جمع  فعل مفرد

❖ **One of** the **players was** injured in the last match.



Read about bias

Tarek loves a football team called The Greens. He writes **reports**[1] on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a **balanced**[2] **point of view**![3] He always puts The Greens' report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they **lose**![4] This is **bias by placement**[5]. He always puts a **spin**[6] on his stories, too.

For example, when The Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when The Greens win! This is **bias by omission**[7]. Nevertheless, Tarek's reports are not **inaccurate**[8]: he does not want to **mislead**[9] you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. After all, he cannot change the **result**![10]

١) تقارير
٢) متوازن
٣) وجهة نظر
٤) يخسر / يفقد
٥) انحياز بالموضع
٦) تلفيق
٧) انحياز بالحذف
٨) غير دقيق
٩) يضلل
١٠) نتيجة

A persuasive essay



مقـــال اقناعــي

Social media has a negative impact on news and society

Introduction

Social media[1] has become the **main source**[2] of news. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet **access**[3] get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get **regular**[4] **updates**[5] on our phones, in my view I think social media has a **negative**[6] **impact**[7] on news and **society**[8].

body paragraph

To begin with, this **constant cycle**[9] of news, which is **mostly**[10] bad, can make people **stressed**[11] and worried. A recent **survey**[12] found that more than half of Americans say they **get anxious**[13] and sleep badly because of the news.

Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true and **factual**[14]. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might **spread**[15] **false**[16] information. **In turn**[17], this means that the public stop trusting journalists and news **in general**[18].

Lastly,[19] social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become 'the managing **editors**, [20]. They **share**[21] news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not **balanced**[22] or **objective**[23].

Conclusion

In summary, [24] **whilst**[25] it is a good thing that we have so much news **available**[26] and it is easy to **keep up-to-date with**[27] **current affairs**, [28] we need to **avoid**[29] the negative **effects**[30]. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social **responsibility**[31] to make every **effort**[32] not to spread inaccurate or **misleading**[33] news.

١) تواصل اجتماعي
٢) مصدر رئيسي
٣) إذن دخول
٤) منتظم
٥) تحديث
٦) سلبي
٧) أثر / تأثير
٨) مجتمع
٩) دورة متصلة
١٠) عموما
١١) متوتر
١٢) بحث استطلاعي
١٣) يقلق
١٤) واقعي
١٥) ينتشر
١٦) خطأ
١٧) لذا / تباعاً
١٨) عموما
١٩) أخيرا
٢٠) محرر
٢١) يشارك
٢٢) متوازن
٢٣) موضوعي
٢٤) بإيجاز
٢٥) بينما
٢٦) متاح
٢٧) يواكب
٢٨) الأحداث الجارية
٢٩) يتجنب
٣٠) أثر
٣١) مسئولية
٣٢) جهد
٣٣) مضلل



We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on the opinion of people online.

Introduction

With today's social media, it is possible to find online reviews[1] of everything from a local park or café to a famous restaurant or museum. Before you book[2] a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car hire[3] company and what they recommend[4] you do when you get there. Although this means you can get information very easily, in my view, this is not as useful information as you can get from a guidebook[5].

body paragraph

To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write reviews online. Whilst it is sometimes because people like writing their opinions, at other times they have a reason for writing it. Perhaps they know the owners[6] of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.

Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is difficult to know this information. If they are 50-year-old Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very hard to know if you are going to like the same places that they like.

Lastly, we need to remember that guidebook writers are usually experts[7]. You can trust[8] them for accurate[9] information and a balanced[10] point of view. They also know who is using their books, so if the book is intended[11] to be for young people, they will recommend places that young people will like.

Conclusion

To conclude, [12] online reviews are useful, but it's important to remember that they are just people's opinions. If you want to know what experts think, personally[13] I think you should buy a guidebook.

١) مقال نقدى
٢) يحجز
٣) يأجر / يعين
٤) يرشح / يوصى
٥) دليل
٦) مالك
٧) خبير
٨) يثق
٩) دقيق
١٠) متوازن
١١) ينوي
١٢) ختاماً
١٣) شخصياً

A) Millions to be spent on a project that will make our traffic worse!

Car drivers[1] are angry about plans to open a new bus lane[2] from the city centre. The plan, which will cost[3] LE 200 million, will stop all cars using Nile Road, one of the most important roads into the city. "Traffic[4] in the city is already terrible," says businesswoman Mrs Joan Batas. "If they close Yellow Road, it will be even worse." Another business person who uses South Road regularly[5], Mr Jason, says, "Why are they planning[6] to close roads? With so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No one wants to take buses because they are too slow."

B) New route to serve university



There are plans for a new bus lane from the city centre to the university. The LE200-million project will mean closing Yellow Road to cars, but will make the journey by bus 30 minutes faster. The organisers[7] believe the project will help attract[8] students to the university and that the electric buses will also reduce[9] pollution[10]. The bus lane will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a long-term[11] plan to persuade[12] people to use public transport[13] rather than driving, to help reduce traffic and air pollution.

١) سائق
٢) حارة
٣) تكلفة
٤) المرور
٥) بانتظام
٦) يخطط
٧) منظم
٨) يجذب
٩) يقلل
١٠) التلوث
١١) طويل المدى
١٢) يقنع
١٣) نقل عام



Listening



Media bias



So, moving on, what exactly is **bias**[1]? First of all, let's look at **bias by omission**[2]. This means leaving something out, for example, a **fact**[3] or a **quote**[4] which maybe doesn't **support**[5] the writer's **point of view**[5].

Let's look at some examples; imagine Heba over here every morning **checks**[7] the same website to read the news. She likes the way the **articles**[8] are written and feels that she is getting good information, but one day her friend Marwa over here recommends a different news **site**[9].

When Heba looks at this, she sees completely different news stories with a very different point of view. Let's say that on Heba's website there is a big story about how angry people are that a local **factory**[10] is about to close. Marwa's website has the same story, but it doesn't **mention**[11] that anyone is angry. The writer has **omitted**[12] this information to make us feel differently about the story.

The second type of bias might be **placement**[13]. On Heba's website the story is at the top of the page with a big photo and large text. This gives the **impression**[14] that it is an important story, but on Marwa's website the story is very short on the third page and very low down on the page where people might not see it. The third type of **bias is spin**[15]. The writer tries to make the reader feel the same way they do about a **topic**[16] and doesn't present a balanced point of view. They do this by choosing certain words, for example "**argued**[17] the factory **manager**[18]" **instead of**[19] "agreed the factory manager". Secondly, they choose to include certain information and leave other information out. Thirdly, they give only one point of view. In our example, the journalist gives the reaction of the **staff**[20] in the factory but not the managers. It **misleads**[21] the reader into thinking it is a bad thing. **On the other hand**,[22] in Marwa's story it is presented as a good thing. It mentions that there is a lot of pollution caused by the factory.

١) انحياز
٢) انحياز بالحذف
٣) حقيقة
٤) اقتباس
٥) يؤيد / يدعم
٦) وجهات النظر
٧) يفحص
٨) مقال
٩) موقع
١٠) مصنع
١١) يذكر
١٢) يحذف
١٣) وضع
١٤) انطباع
١٥) انحياز بالتلفيق
١٦) موضوع
١٧) يجادل
١٨) مدير
١٩) بدلا من
٢٠) هيئة عمال
٢١) يضلل
٢٢) على الناحية الأخرى



Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations

1. To .... someone is to make them believe something is not true by providing false or incomplete information.
   ⓐ mislead ⓑ lead ⓒ misuse ⓓ skid off
2. He gave us a balanced reason for what happened. The antonym of "balanced" is ....
   ⓐ uninterested ⓑ subjective ⓒ unbiased ⓓ biased
3. It's hard for her to be objective about her son. "Objective" is equal to ....
   ⓐ fair ⓑ typical ⓒ prejudiced ⓓ biased
4. She .... her responsibilities as a nurse very seriously.
   ⓐ does ⓑ gives ⓒ takes ⓓ makes
5. Presenting information in a way that influences public perception, often by emphasizing favorable aspects and downplaying negative ones, is.......... .
   ⓐ Omission ⓑ Placement ⓒ Summary ⓓ Spin
6. People have different opinions about the internet. Opinions is similar in meaning to ....
   ⓐ innovations ⓑ expectations ⓒ points of view ⓓ points of clash
7. Further details are available online. The antonym of "available" is ....
   ⓐ accessible ⓑ accurate ⓒ obtainable ⓓ out of reach
8. He was struggling to understand what wrong he had ....
   ⓐ done ⓑ made ⓒ did ⓓ taken
9. To .... is to present the main points or essence of something briefly.
   ⓐ summarize ⓑ mention ⓒ mislead ⓓ spoil
10. On the whole, I think that technology is a double-edged weapon. "On the whole" is similar in meaning to " .... ".
   ⓐ On purpose ⓑ On duty ⓒ In general ⓓ In particular
11. The majority of citizens did not support the war. The antonym of "support" is ....
   ⓐ assist ⓑ oppose ⓒ help ⓓ allow
12. New technology has .... a massive impact on our lives.
   ⓐ done ⓑ taken ⓒ had ⓓ got
13. To .... is to say something again or in a different way.
   ⓐ support ⓑ mislead ⓒ introduce ⓓ restate
14. "Many of the fans believe that the omission of the team cost us the match." The word 'omission' here can be replaced by ....
   ⓐ calmness ⓑ carelessness ⓒ success ⓓ carefulness
15. Scientists must be objective when doing research. The opposite of "objective" is ..... .
   ⓐ fair ⓑ prejudiced ⓒ unbiased ⓓ honest
16. We work hard to .... our database up-to-date.
   ⓐ keep ⓑ give ⓒ take ⓓ catch
17. Focusing on information which only supports one side of an argument is ....
   ⓐ bias by spin ⓑ bias by omission ⓒ bias by placement ⓓ bias by culture
18. Politicians have misled the public. The synonym of "mislead" is ....
   ⓐ reveal ⓑ deceive ⓒ enlighten ⓓ guide
19. Appearances are misleading. The antonym of "misleading" is ....
   ⓐ deceptive ⓑ false ⓒ truthful ⓓ balanced
20. The company is anxious to .... the negative impact of COVID-19 crisis.
   ⓐ encourage ⓑ avoid ⓒ follow ⓓ support

Exercise on Key Vocabulary



21. He has admitted .... the police about his movements on the night of the murder.
ⓐ announcing ⓑ replacing ⓒ impacting ⓓ misleading
22. I hardly .... him with a beard. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ recognised ⓑ realised ⓒ grasped ⓓ understood
23. In my opinion, it has some faults. But on .... I prefer it to my old phone.
ⓐ balance ⓑ average ⓒ the other hand ⓓ one hand
24. The journalist was accused of bias by .... ; he put the story at the top of the page to show it was interesting.
ⓐ repetition ⓑ omission ⓒ placement ⓓ spin
25. The news story about the match missed out the injured player so there was bias by........
ⓐ omission ⓑ mislead ⓒ spin ⓓ inaccurate
26. Due to strong winds, the boat kept .... in circles.
ⓐ swimming ⓑ learning ⓒ surrounding ⓓ spinning
27. The movie is historically .... , but well worth seeing.
ⓐ inaccurately ⓑ inaccurate ⓒ accurate ⓓ accurately
28. In the UK it is illegal to drive .... holding a mobile phone.
ⓐ during ⓑ so ⓒ as ⓓ whilst
29. Don't say anything about my mother's birthday present not to .... the surprise!
ⓐ hide ⓑ appear ⓒ spoil ⓓ speak
30. The programme presented a .... view of the two sides of the conflict.
ⓐ frightened ⓑ balanced ⓒ balance ⓓ bored
31. I think we can find a .... for you in the accounts department.
ⓐ palace ⓑ replace ⓒ placement ⓓ site
32. They are divorced, but he has regular .... to the children.
ⓐ misleading ⓑ restate ⓒ summarise ⓓ access
33. Employers must consider all candidates impartially and without ....
ⓐ balance ⓑ bias ⓒ biased ⓓ fairness
34. The manager's speech left a powerful .... on the employees.
ⓐ cause ⓑ excuse ⓒ reason ⓓ impact
35. The team got together to .... new ideas for the project.
ⓐ brainstorm ⓑ spoil ⓒ omit ⓓ mislead
36. I'll just .... the main points of the argument in a few words.
ⓐ mislead ⓑ rescue ⓒ summarise ⓓ afford
37. .... opinions should be based on facts rather than feelings.
ⓐ Injustice ⓑ Unbalanced ⓒ Biased ⓓ Objective

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



38. The youngest son usually has a special .... in the heart of the family. 2022
ⓐ punishment ⓑ place ⓒ mark ⓓ budget
39. What bad news! The book had been .... before it was published. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ leaked ⓑ locked ⓒ disappeared ⓓ written
40. He gets really upset if you .... his baldness.
ⓐ say ⓑ ask ⓒ mention ⓓ tell
41. Don't fall into the .... of thinking you can learn a foreign language easily.
ⓐ trap ⓑ tape ⓒ trip ⓓ tribe
42. His behaviour became worse as he began to feel ....
ⓐ pressure ⓑ stress ⓒ stressed ⓓ stressful



43. There wasn't much enthusiasm when I .... the trip to the museum.
ⓐ mentioned ⓑ told ⓒ asked ⓓ warned
44. She goes to her doctor for .... check-ups.
ⓐ gradual ⓑ gradually ⓒ regular ⓓ regularly
45. We'll send you a copy as soon as it becomes ....
ⓐ vain ⓑ available ⓒ value ⓓ valuable
46. I'm sure you'll .... sensibly while I'm away.
ⓐ behave ⓑ mention ⓒ trust ⓓ slide
47. For a few .... moments we thought we'd missed the train.
ⓐ glad ⓑ anxious ⓒ pleasant ⓓ cheerful
48. I don't .... them. I'm sure they're trying to trick me.
ⓐ slide ⓑ compare ⓒ truth ⓓ trust
49. Make sure the information is completely ....
ⓐ update ⓑ up-to-date ⓒ inaccurate ⓓ misleading
50. 94% of people who took part in the .... said they agreed.
ⓐ survey ⓑ impression ⓒ headline ⓓ editor
51. She didn't work hard enough, and .... failed the exam.
ⓐ although ⓑ as ⓒ consequently ⓓ because
52. All our efforts to .... her were in vain.
ⓐ summarise ⓑ restate ⓒ persuade ⓓ slide
53. Delays are .... on the roads because of heavy traffic.
ⓐ likely ⓑ unlikely ⓒ like ⓓ unlike
54. We can't .... private school fees.
ⓐ offer ⓑ behave ⓒ warn ⓓ afford
55. Try to find a course which will allow you to develop the .... skills employers want.
ⓐ practise ⓑ practice ⓒ practical ⓓ practically
56. You could always.......... a dress for the ball if you can't afford to buy one.
ⓐ buy ⓑ spoil ⓒ hire ⓓ trap
57. The company is suffering from an IT.......... shortage.
ⓐ staff ⓑ crew ⓒ employer ⓓ stiff
58. Life is a natural.......... , just like the changing seasons.
ⓐ tour ⓑ cycle ⓒ recycle ⓓ staff

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



59. The author tried to .... the whole story in a few sentences.
ⓐ use up ⓑ summarise ⓒ sum up ⓓ b & c
60. Liverpool only lost the game because the referee was ....
ⓐ bias ⓑ biasing ⓒ biased ⓓ biasedly
61. Scientists believe that some animals can communicate .... sign language.
ⓐ in ⓑ with ⓒ on ⓓ of
62. My husband likes classical music – I, ... , like all kinds.
ⓐ on one hand ⓑ on the other hand ⓒ in the other hand ⓓ on the other arm
63. Social media .... a negative impact on news and society.
ⓐ take ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ has
64. I'm going to complain .... the manager about this.
ⓐ about ⓑ of ⓒ that ⓓ to
65. She left early, complaining .... a headache.
ⓐ about ⓑ of ⓒ that ⓓ to

66. Can you hold this nail in .... while I hammer it into the door?
ⓐ destination ⓑ location ⓒ site ⓓ position
67. The company is moving to a new .... in Cairo.
ⓐ destination ⓑ location ⓒ sight ⓓ position
68. .... sure that you set yourself a realistic target.
ⓐ Go ⓑ Take ⓒ Do ⓓ Make
69. Adverts must not create a .... impression .
ⓐ mislead ⓑ misled ⓒ misleading ⓓ misleadingly
70. I've decided .... blue for the bathroom. I like this colour so much.
ⓐ to ⓑ on ⓒ in ⓓ that
71. The evidence was not really .... enough, so they let him off.
ⓐ convince ⓑ persuade ⓒ persuasive ⓓ persuasively

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

72. One of the .... naughty so the teacher punished him.
ⓐ students was ⓑ student was ⓒ students were ⓓ students has
73. Everyone has .... own dreams in life.
ⓐ his ⓑ her ⓒ theirs ⓓ their
74. He was killed when his car hit a tree and .... off the road.
ⓐ placement ⓑ omission ⓒ spin ⓓ spun
75. Although meat is .... regarded as a good protein food, it does have drawbacks.
ⓐ in traditional ⓑ tradition ⓒ traditional ⓓ traditionally
76. I was .... robbed of my gold watch last night.
ⓐ unfortunate ⓑ fortunate ⓒ unfortunately ⓓ fortunately

Exercise on Additional Notes



تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

1. You should keep in .... with your relatives from time to time.
ⓐ contact ⓑ correct ⓒ touch ⓓ a & c
2. Some young men .... the old lady of her jewellery last night.
ⓐ took ⓑ robbed ⓒ stole ⓓ gave
3. Charles Dickens was .... on writing about poor families.
ⓐ eager ⓑ enthusiastic ⓒ keen ⓓ interested
4. Sadly, the rash driver hit a five- .... -old boy while he was crossing the street.
ⓐ years ⓑ year ⓒ year's ⓓ years'
5. Reading enables us to .... more and more knowledge.
ⓐ earn ⓑ win ⓒ beat ⓓ gain
6. In your opinion, how can a country benefit .... ecotourism?
ⓐ from ⓑ of ⓒ out ⓓ by
7. My brother likes to .... in school activities.
ⓐ take place ⓑ take part ⓒ take off ⓓ take in
8. The manager is always busy; it isn't easy to .... him now.
ⓐ contact ⓑ connect ⓒ communicate ⓓ correct
9. Finally, the young writer's first novel .... It became ready for sale.
ⓐ came out ⓑ published ⓒ written ⓓ found out
10. My father is very sick; he is going to .... an operation today.
ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ have ⓓ perform



Present perfect
المضارع التام

الإثبات Affirmation

الفاعل + have / has + P.P.

◈ They have watched TV. ◈ Jana has cooked dinner.

النفى Negative

الفاعل + haven't / hasn't + P.P.

◈ They haven't watched TV. ◈ Jana hasn't cooked dinner.

السؤال Question

Have / Has + الفاعل + P.P. ?

◈ Has Jana cooked dinner?
✔ Yes, she has. ✘ No, she hasn't.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

مفعول + have / has + been + P.P.

◈ TV has been watched by them.
◈ Dinner has been cooked by Jana.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

just	توًا	He has just read the novel.
already	بالفعل	I have already visited Luxor.
ever	سبق أن	Has Jana ever travelled abroad?
never	أبدًا	Seif has never eaten pizza.
yet	حتى الآن / ليس بعد (نفى أو سؤال)	I haven't finished my study yet.
lately	مؤخرًا	They haven't studied English lately.
recently	حديثًا / مؤخرًا	Jana has finished her homework recently.
so far	حتى الآن	She has cooked the meal so far.
up till now	حتى الآن	They have lived here up till now.
since	منذ	He has travelled since 2010.
for	لمدة	She has studied for five hours.
How long	كم المدة	How long have you worked there?
still	ما زال	She still hasn't said sorry to me.
... before.	من قبل	I haven't seen her before.
This year / month / week ...		She has worked hard this year.
Today / Tonight...		He has done his homework today.
over the years...		Over the years, we have studied English.
In recent years...		In recent years, they have made money.
In the last years...		In the last years, I have gained much weight.
It is the first / second		It is the first time I have ever seen this film.

الاستخدامات
Uses

① يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ فى الماضى وما زال أثره أو نتيجته موجودة.
- Mai **has had** an accident. She **is still** at hospital.

② يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن انتهاء حدث فى وقت قريب غالباً مع **(just - recently - lately)**.
- Jana **has just finished** her homework.
- I **have studied** French **recently**.
- She **has played the** piano **lately.**

③ يستخدم المضارع التام للتأكيد علي حدوث الفعل غالباً مع **(already)** و يأتي بين جزئي الفعل أو نهاية الجملة أو نهاية السؤال.
- I **have finished** my breakfast **already**.
- I**'ve already** booked my flight home.

④ يستخدم المضارع للتعبير عن حدث لم يحدث او لم يكتمل حتي الان غالباً مع **(yet)** وتأتى أخر الجملة المنفية أو السؤال.
- Toka **hasn't registered** for class **yet**.
- **Has** she **emailed** you **yet**?

⑤ يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن المرور بتجربة لأول مرة غالباً مع **(before - the first time)**
- She **has never visited** Europe **before**.
- This is **the first time** I **have tasted** sushi.

⑥ يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن الخبرات والتجارب غالباً مع **(ever - never)**.
- **Have** you **ever tried** to write your name and address with your left hand?
- She**'s never said** sorry for what she did.

⑦ يستخدم المضارع التام مع الترتيب و التفضيل غالباً مع **(ever)**.
- It is **the first** time I have **ever** seen Ali.
- He is **the greatest** person I have **ever** met.

✱ لاحظ مكان ever: تستخدم فى حالة (النفى / السؤال / التفضيل/ الترتيب):
- Have you **ever** visited Paris?
- No one has **ever** spoken to me like that before.

⑧ يستخدم المضارع التام مع صيغ المساواة والمقارنة غالباً مع **(never)**.
- I have **never** been **as happy as** I am today.
- She's **such a talented artist that** I have **never** met.
- She has **never** felt **happier than** she does now.
- He has **never** been **more excited** about a project **than** he is about this one.

⑨ يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم القيام به و قابل للتغيير مع **(up till now - so far)** ويأتوا فى بداية الجملة أو نهايتها.
- I **have read** five chapters **up till now**.
- **So far,** I think he**'s done** a great job.

⑩ يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن آخر حدوث لموقف معين غالباً مع **(since)**
- Al Daifi **hasn't visited** Luxor **since** 2020.
  = Al Daifi **last visited** Luxor **in** 2020.

⑪ يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في توقيت معين أو المدة التي استغرقها غالباً مع (for - since).

مضارع تام
have / has + P.P
since
تستخدم في حالة: بداية الحدث أو بداية المدة الزمنية

- 2017 - 2010...
- October - May...
- Sunday - Friday...
- marriage - childhood - graduation...
- 2 o'clock - 7 o'clock...
- last فترة زمنية - the lastحدث
- then / when

مضارع تام
have / has + P.P
for
تستخدم في حالة: المدة التي يستغرقها الحدث

- a year - two years...
- a month - three months..
- a week - six weeks...
- a long (short) time...
- a day - four days...
- an hour - two hours...
- the last فترة زمنية
- ages...

- Mr Ahmed has lived here **for** ten years.
- Jana has travelled **for** the last week.
- She has studied French **since** last year.
- She has been ill **since** the last meeting.
- I have lived here **since** my childhood.
- She has studied French **since** 2017.

* يمكن استخدام since كأداة ربط:



- **It is** a year **since** I **met** Adham.
- She **has studied** English **since** she **started** her school.
- She **has studied** English **since starting** her school.

* يمكن استخدام since كأداة ربط بمعني بسبب because = as:

- **Since** the deadline has been extended, we have more time to complete the project.

* يمكن استخدام since مع when للسؤال عن وقت بداية الحدث و استخدام for مع how long للسؤال عن المدة

- **Since when** has he been working here?
- **For how long** has the project been in progress?

⑫ يستخدم المضارع التام مع بعض التعبيرات مثل

(this + time) (In the last + time) (over + time) (In recent + time):

- **Over the years**, we have studied English.
- **In the last years**, I have gained much weight.
- He has done his homework **this night**.

⑬ يستخدم المضارع التام (أو المضارع البسيط) مع الروابط الزمنية:

will مصدر + after / before / when / as soon as + مضارع بسيط أو تام

- I'll go to bed after I **do** (**have done**) my homework.
- As soon as she **arrives** (**has arrived**) in London, she will call me.

won't + until مضارع بسيط أو تام **or** didn't + until ماضي تام

- He **won't** come until I **phone** (**have phoned**) him.
- He **didn't** come until I **had phoned** him.

already / yet

* نستخدم already فى نهاية السؤال إذا كان المعنى "دهشة" أو الرد على السؤال ايجابى
- Have you done your homework already? - That's too fast. (yet x)

* نستخدم yet فى نهاية السؤال إذا كان الرد على السؤال سلبى
- Have you done your homework yet? - You are too slow. (already x)

have gone to / have been to / have been in

- I have been to Alex.= I visited Alex and came back. (ذهبت وعدت)
- I have gone to Alex.= I visited Alex and stayed there. (ذهبت و ما زلت هناك لم ارجع)
- I have been in Alex for 10 years. متواجد و يعيش فى الإسكندرية منذ ١٠ سنوات

لاحظ الفرق بين

How long / How long ago

- (How long - How long ago) did you study English? ماضى بسيط
- (How long - How long ago) have you been studying English? مضارع تام مستمر

المضارع التام (Present Perfect)		الماضي البسيط (Past Simple)
حدث في أي وقت غير محدد في الماضي.	⇔	حدث في وقت محدد في الماضي.
يعبر عن الأفعال التي لها علاقة بالحاضر.	⇔	يعبر عن أفعال انتهت بالفعل.
يركز علي نتيجة الحدث.	⇔	يركز علي الحدث نفسه.

Present Perfect Continuous المضارع التام المستمر

الإثبات Affirmation

الفاعل + have / has been + (v + ing)

يستخدم للتركيز علي الفعل و ليس نتيجة الفعل
- I have been studying English all day.

يعبر عن حدث بدأ فى الماضى ومستمر فى الحاضر.
- I feel bored as I have been waiting for him for more than six hours.

يعبر عن طول الفترة التي استغرقها الحدث و يستخدم مع معظم كلمات المضارع التام بالإضافة إلى:

all (morning / day / night / week / month / year...)
- for ... now / for ... not yet / How long ...

- I have been working hard all day.
- He has been playing for 3 hours now.
- How long have you been learning English? - For 10 years.

* لاحظ: استخدام المضارع التام فقط وعدم استخدام المضارع التام المستمر فى الحالات التالية:

❶ الأفعال التى لا تستغرق فترة طويلة (لحظية):
- I have stopped writing stories for 3 years now. (have been stopping x)

❷ إذا ذكرنا عدد مرات حدوث الفعل (two - three - many - few - several - a lot of ......):
- Ahmed has finished typing three reports. (has been finishing x)

❸ أفعال الحالة وهى أفعال الشعور والحواس والملكية والمعرفة:
- We are good friends. We have known each other for 10 years. (have been knowing x)

⇐سوف يتم شرحه بالتفاصيل فى الوحدة السابعة إن شاء الله

Exercise on Language Level 1

1. I .... English recently.
ⓐ have studied ⓑ have been studied ⓒ studied ⓓ was studied
2. English .... recently.
ⓐ have studied ⓑ has been studied ⓒ studied ⓓ has studied
3. She .... any meetings since she came here. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ wasn't attending ⓑ doesn't attend ⓒ won't attend ⓓ hasn't attended
4. She .... to the market. She will be here soon. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ has been ⓑ has gone ⓒ was going ⓓ had been
5. Ramy won't go home until Ali .... Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ has arrived ⓑ arrived ⓒ arrive ⓓ had arrived
6. I .... two emails till now. There are still four unsent. 2023
ⓐ sent ⓑ send ⓒ have sent ⓓ am sending
7. Shehab has lived in London .... his childhood. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ since ⓑ ago ⓒ for ⓓ when
8. I am so happy; I .... a medal for writing poetry.
ⓐ was winning ⓑ won ⓒ had won ⓓ have won
9. Where's the book I gave you? What .... with it?
ⓐ have you done ⓑ have you been doing
ⓒ are you doing ⓓ had you done
10. Everything is going well. We .... any problems so far.
ⓐ didn't have ⓑ don't have ⓒ haven't had ⓓ hadn't had
11. Many people .... up reading the science fiction books recently.
ⓐ have grown ⓑ has grown ⓒ had grown ⓓ grew
12. This is the most difficult situation I ....
ⓐ had ever been faced ⓑ have ever faced
ⓒ had ever faced ⓓ have ever been faced
13. It .... a year since I met Seif.
ⓐ has ⓑ was ⓒ is ⓓ had been
14. It's been 2 weeks since I last .... Sara.
ⓐ phoned ⓑ phone ⓒ have phoned ⓓ had phoned
15. I .... my pen friend yet.
ⓐ don't meet ⓑ hasn't met ⓒ haven't met ⓓ didn't meet
16. Tamer is not hungry because he .... a big lunch.
ⓐ eats ⓑ has eaten ⓒ ate ⓓ eaten
17. Ahmed .... a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.
ⓐ has ⓑ had ⓒ has had ⓓ having
18. They .... what to do for the holidays yet.
ⓐ hadn't decided ⓑ haven't decided ⓒ don't decide ⓓ won't decide
19. We haven't seen them .... over a year.
ⓐ since ⓑ already ⓒ for ⓓ in
20. It's exactly four years .... I last played football.
ⓐ since ⓑ when ⓒ for ⓓ ago
21. Have you eaten your meal .... ? - No, I am still eating.
ⓐ already ⓑ just ⓒ yet ⓓ since
22. I can't believe it! Have you got the full marks .... ?
ⓐ already ⓑ just ⓒ ever ⓓ since

23. I won't be able to read it because I .... my glasses.
ⓐ lost ⓑ have lost ⓒ will lose ⓓ lose
24. Ali .... school. He has just arrived home.
ⓐ has been to ⓑ has been in ⓒ has gone to ⓓ has been
25. Nada .... Alex for two weeks. She's coming back next Sunday.
ⓐ has been to ⓑ has been in ⓒ had gone ⓓ has gone
26. Have you .... Luxor since you were born? - Of course, I've always lived here.
ⓐ gone in ⓑ gone to ⓒ been in ⓓ been to
27. I can't go to the party because my leg ....
ⓐ was broken ⓑ broke ⓒ has broken ⓓ was breaking

Exercise on Language Level 2



28. Finally, my mother.......... how to use the internet. Now she can send e-mails.
ⓐ learns ⓑ has learnt ⓒ had learnt ⓓ was learning
29. Everybody .... a chance to talk in the conference.
ⓐ have been given ⓑ were given ⓒ has been given ⓓ has given
30. We won't be able to live on Mars until we .... enough water there.
ⓐ will find ⓑ have found ⓒ will be finding ⓓ found
31. Many of today's great writers .... as teachers.
ⓐ have also worked ⓑ had also worked ⓒ also works ⓓ are also working
32. Nothing like this has .... happened to me.
ⓐ up till now ⓑ never ⓒ ever ⓓ recently
33. Sally has been working here ....
ⓐ for six months ⓑ since six months ⓒ six months ago ⓓ by six months
34. Although he .... to France twice this year, he's going again next week. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ goes ⓑ has gone ⓒ has been ⓓ will have gone
35. Have you eaten anything .... this morning? Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ for ⓑ ago ⓒ by ⓓ since
36. It's two years .... Joe.
ⓐ that I don't see ⓑ that I haven't seen ⓒ since I didn't see ⓓ since I last saw
37. After she .... cooking the food, she will set the table.
ⓐ have finished ⓑ has finished ⓒ was finishing ⓓ had finished
38. She .... football for about five years.
ⓐ plays ⓑ have played ⓒ has been played ⓓ has been playing
39. Ahmed .... typing three reports.
ⓐ has finished ⓑ has been finished ⓒ has been finishing ⓓ had been finished
40. .... when have you lived in your home?
ⓐ How long ⓑ Recently ⓒ Since ⓓ For
41. .... how long have you been studying English?
ⓐ For ⓑ Since ⓒ So far ⓓ Recently
42. Nada .... for thirty-five years and she's still married now.
ⓐ has been marrying ⓑ have married ⓒ has been married ⓓ was marrying
43. Have you eaten all the food .... ? - You must have been very hungry.
ⓐ yet ⓑ since ⓒ recently ⓓ already
44. I'll go to bed as soon as I .... my homework.
ⓐ did ⓑ do ⓒ had done ⓓ has done
45. His new novel .... yet.
ⓐ has published ⓑ hasn't published
ⓒ hasn't been published ⓓ has been published



46. I .... watched this film before.
ⓐ haven't never ⓑ have ever ⓒ have never ⓓ has never
47. .... the death of her father, I have never seen her smiling.
ⓐ So far ⓑ For ⓒ Since ⓓ When
48. The floor is very clean. It has already .... well.
ⓐ been swept ⓑ been sweeping ⓒ being swept ⓓ being sweeping
49. This is the most interesting programme I ....
ⓐ have never seen ⓑ seen ⓒ ever have seen ⓓ have ever seen
50. I have studied French ....
ⓐ yet ⓑ lately ⓒ recently ⓓ b & c
51. My brother has been to Luxor for two years. This means that he ....
ⓐ is in Luxor now ⓑ will be back soon
ⓒ went and came back ⓓ won't go there again
52. The last time I saw her was a week ago. This means ....
ⓐ I haven't seen her for a week. ⓑ I have seen her for a week.
ⓒ I haven't seen her since a week. ⓓ a & b are correct.
53. He hasn't played tennis since he was in the club last week. This means that ....
ⓐ he last played tennis in the club a week ago ⓑ he didn't play tennis last week
ⓒ he hasn't played tennis before ⓓ he is still playing tennis in the club
54. It started to rain at 2 o'clock and it is still raining. This means ....
ⓐ it has been raining at 2 o'clock ⓑ it has been raining since 2 o'clock
ⓒ it has been raining for 2 o'clock ⓓ it has been raining in 2 o'clock

Exercise on Language Level 3



Don't get confused ⇒ Think carefully

55. No information .... to the new staff yet.
ⓐ has given ⓑ has been given ⓒ hasn't given ⓓ hasn't been given
56. I .... my colleagues for many years now.
ⓐ have been knowing ⓑ have known ⓒ had known ⓓ had been knowing
57. No one .... spoken to me like that before.
ⓐ have never ⓑ has never ⓒ has ever ⓓ have ever
58. Jana .... her key. She can't get into the house.
ⓐ lost ⓑ has lost ⓒ had lost ⓓ losing
59. .... the last meeting, we haven't seen each other again.
ⓐ For ⓑ During ⓒ Since ⓓ While
60. Mai has been ill .... the last week.
ⓐ for ⓑ since ⓒ already ⓓ recently
61. Jana .... her key. She couldn't get into the house.
ⓐ lost ⓑ has lost ⓒ had lost ⓓ losing
62. He has worked as a teacher since .... school.
ⓐ finishing ⓑ finished ⓒ has finished ⓓ had finished
63. Ahmed is starving .... he has eaten nothing for two days.
ⓐ because of ⓑ for ⓒ so ⓓ since
64. My phone .... very well since I dropped it last week.
ⓐ hadn't worked ⓑ hasn't worked ⓒ wasn't worked ⓓ isn't working
65. A number of ever-green trees .... in the new farm, over the last few decades.
ⓐ were planted ⓑ was planted ⓒ has been planted ⓓ have been planted
66. She left London ten years ago, and I haven't seen her .... then.
ⓐ for ⓑ when ⓒ since ⓓ ago



Tips on Additional Grammar

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

Tip 1

نستخدم a / an قبل الوظائف و الحرف و المهن في حالة المفرد.

My neighbour is .... clever trader who is liked by all customers.

ⓐ a ⓑ the ⓒ an ⓓ no article

My father is .... engineer in a steel factory.

ⓐ a ⓑ the ⓒ no article ⓓ an

Tip 2

نستخدم الحالة الصفرية من If للتعبير عن حقائق عامة و تتكون من المضارع البسيط في الجملتين.

If you throw a piece of rock into water, it ....

ⓐ sink ⓑ sank ⓒ will sink ⓓ sinks

If you mix yellow and blue, you .... green.

ⓐ would get ⓑ are getting ⓒ get ⓓ may get

Tip 3

يتكون السؤال المذيل من فعل مساعد منفي أو مثبت (عكس الجملة الاساسية) و بعده ضمير فاعل.

Mai is always late,............. ?

ⓐ is it ⓑ was she ⓒ isn't it ⓓ isn't she

Students should have arrived on time, ...?

ⓐ should they ⓑ shouldn't they ⓒ do they ⓓ don't they

Tip 4

لاحظ ان (seem - look - sound - appear) بمعني يبدو أفعال حالة لا يأتوا في أزمنة الاستمرار .

Calm down, the baby .... to be asleep.

ⓐ seemed ⓑ is seeming ⓒ seems ⓓ is seemed

It .... as if it might rain.

ⓐ looks ⓑ is looking ⓒ look ⓓ looking

Tip 5

نستخدم (although + جملة / despite = in spite of + (n or v + ing) بمعني بالرغم من للتعبير عن التناقض.

I've felt extremely tired today .... I went to bed early last night.

ⓐ because ⓑ however ⓒ although ⓓ so

.... his old age, my uncle is very energetic.

ⓐ Although ⓑ Despite ⓒ Because of ⓓ In spite

Common Idioms

in a tight corner = in a tight spot ⇒ in a difficult or challenging situation في مأزق/ ورطة

walking on air = over the moon ⇒ feeling very happy يشعر بسعادة بالغة

a piece of cake ⇒ something very easy سهل جداً

get a taste of your own medicine ⇒ experience the same unpleasant situation يذوق من نفس الكأس

Writing Vocabulary

introduce (v)	يقدم	indent (n)	المسافة البادئة (أول الفقرة)	evidence (n)	دليل
introduction (n)	مقدمة	persuasive (adj)	اقناعى / مقنع	summary (n)	ملخص
body = bulk (n)	صلب الموضوع / المتن	closing sentence	جملة ختامية	details (n)	تفاصيل
conclude (v)	يختتم	topic sentence	جملة رئيسية	facts (n)	حقائق
conclusion (n)	الخاتمة	supporting sentence	جملة داعمة	sequence (n)	التسلسل الزمني
sentence (n)	جملة / حكم	due to	بسبب	contrast (n)	تناقض
statement (n)	عبارة / تصريح / بيان	linking words (transitions)	روابط	lastly (finally) (adv)	أخيراً

Vocabulary for Translation

achieve (v)	يحقق / ينجز	crisis (n)	أزمة	victim (n)	ضحية
achievement (n)	تحقيق / إنجاز	crises (n)	أزمات	social justice	العدالة الاجتماعية
industry (n)	الصناعة	national (adj)	قومى / وطني	reforms (n)	إصلاحات
trade (n)	التجارة	national income	الدخل القومي	growth (n)	النمو
investment (n)	استثمار	values (n)	القيم	magnificent (adj)	رائع
murder (n)	جريمة قتل	licence (n)	رخصة	reclamation (n)	استصلاح
prosperity (n)	الرخاء	reinforce (v)	يقوى / يُدعم / يعزز	distance learning	التعلم عن بعد
welfare (n)	الرفاهية	immigration (n)	الهجرة	resources (n)	موارد
flourish (v)	يزدهر	book fair (n)	معرض الكتاب	the Middle East (n)	الشرق الأوسط
civilization (n)	الحضارة	illiteracy (n)	الأمية	violence (n)	عنف
get rid of (v)	يتخلص من	adjust (v)	ينظم / يضبط / يتأقلم / يعدل	disaster (n)	كارثة

The persuasive essay المقال الاقناعى

- The writer seeks to persuade / convince the reader to support his specific point of view.
  * يسعى الكاتب إلى إقناع القارئ ليدعم وجهة نظره المحددة.
- It requires reasons, facts and evidences on the topic. The writer should support his opinion in a logical and sound reasoning way.
  * يتطلب أسباب وحقائق ودلائل عن الموضوع. يجب على الكاتب أن يدعم رأيه بطريقة منطقية وسليمة.

The parts of the persuasive essay أجزاء المقال الاقناعى

1) The introduction المقدمة
- It introduces the topic. تقدم الموضوع.
- It presents both opinions briefly. تقدم كلا الرأيين بإيجاز.
- It states your position clearly. توضح موقفك بوضوح.

2) The main body الموضوع
- It can include three paragraphs. قد يحتوى على ثلاث فقرات.
- Each paragraph contains topic sentence, supporting statements and conclusion. تحتوى كل فقرة على جملة افتتاحية و جمل داعمة و خاتمة.
- They give examples, details, facts or statistics to support the writer's opinion. تقدم أمثلة، تفاصيل، حقائق، أو إحصائيات لتدعيم رأى الكاتب.

3) The conclusion الخاتمة
- It summarises the paragraph. تلخص الفقرة.
- It restates and sums up writer's opinion. تلخص و تعيد صياغة رأى الكاتب.
- It suggests a solution or action. تقترح حلا أو إجراء.

The phrases of the persuasive essay عبارات المقال الاقناعى

للقيام بـ		نستخدم
to introduce the topic	لتقديم الموضوع	to begin with,
to start the paragraphs in the body	بداية فقرات فى الموضوع	firstly, / secondly, / next, / lastly,
to introduce the result of something	لتقديم نتيجة شيء ما	so / consequently / that's why
to give an opinion	لإعطاء الرأي	in my view/ in my opinion
to introduce an opposite opinion	لتقديم رأى مخالف	on the other hand
to give a reason for something	لإعطاء سبب لشيء ما	due to / because of
to give contrasting information	لإعطاء معلومات متناقضة	whilst / but / although
to give additional information	لإعطاء معلومات إضافية	in addition to that / as well as that
to introduce a summary of the main points	لتقديم ملخص للنقاط الرئيسية	to conclude, / to sum up, / in summary, / finally,



Phrase	The synonym		express	
Although	Whilst	بالرغم من	contrast	تناقض
Personally	In my view	فى رأيي	opinion	رأي
To begin with	Firstly	أولاً	introduce a topic	تقديم موضوع
Because of	Due to	بسبب	reason	سبب
Next	Secondly	التالي	sequence	التسلسل الزمني
In turn	Consequently	لذا / لذلك	result	نتيجة
Lastly	Finally	أخيراً	conclusion	الخاتمة
In summary	To conclude	ختاماً	introduce a summary	لتقديم ملخص

Exercise on Writing



1. You can give examples and provide details in the .... when you write an essay. 2024
   ⓐ last paragraph ⓑ supporting paragraphs
   ⓒ concluding paragraph ⓓ introductory paragraph
2. We use "Consequently" in a paragraph or an essay to ....
   ⓐ introduce the result of something ⓑ give a reason for something
   ⓒ give contrasting information ⓓ introduce a summary of the main points
3. We can use " .... " to introduce a summary of the main points.
   ⓐ to conclude, ⓑ to begin with, ⓒ on the other hand ⓓ as well as that
4. When you are writing, you can use " .... " to introduce the topic.
   ⓐ to conclude, ⓑ to begin with, ⓒ on the other hand ⓓ as well as that
5. In a persuasive essay, each main paragraph usually starts with a ....
   ⓐ hook ⓑ supporting sentence ⓒ topic sentence ⓓ bulk
6. We use the topic sentence to introduce the .... of the paragraph.
   ⓐ main idea ⓑ summary ⓒ first idea ⓓ final idea

7. When you are writing, you can use " .... " to give an opinion.
ⓐ consequently ⓑ whilst ⓒ due to ⓓ in my view

8. When you are writing, you can use " .... " to give a reason for something.
ⓐ consequently ⓑ whilst ⓒ due to ⓓ in my view

9. When you are writing, you can use " .... " to give contrasting information.
ⓐ consequently ⓑ whilst ⓒ due to ⓓ in my view

10. When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing you can say..........
ⓐ in the other way ⓑ on the other hand ⓒ by the other hand ⓓ on one side

11. You summarise the content of your essay when you ....
ⓐ develop the main idea. ⓑ write the elements of your essay in detail.
ⓒ make the end open. ⓓ write the conclusion of your essay.

Exercise on Translation



1. Many international conferences were held in many countries to reach a solution for climate change. However, it's still a serious problem which affects many aspects in our life.

(أ) عقدت الكثير من المؤتمرات الدولية في كثير من الدول لمحاولة الوصول إلى حل مشكلة التغير المناخي لكنها مازالت مشكلة خطيرة تؤثر على الكثير من مجالات حياتنا.

(ب) عقدت الكثير من الاجتماعات الدولية في كثير من الدول لمحاولة الوصول إلى حل مشكلة الاحتباس الحراري لكنها مازلت مشكلة خطيرة تؤثر على بعض من مجالات حياتنا.

(ج) عقدت الكثير من المؤتمرات القومية في كثير من الدول لمحاولة حل مشكلة الاحتباس الحراري لكنها مازالت المشكلة الرئيسية التي تؤثر على معظم مجالات حياتها.

(د) عقدت الكثير من الندوات الدولية في كثير من الدول لمحاولة الوصول إلى حل مشكلة التغير المناعي لكنها مازالت مشكلة خطيرة تؤثر على الكثير من أحوال حياتنا.

2. One of the most important advantages of travelling abroad is getting in touch with different cultures. It leads to the spread of tolerance and peace.

(أ) من أهم مزايا السفر إلى الخارج هو التواصل مع الثقافات المختلفة. فهو يؤدى إلى انتشار التسامح والسلام.

(ب) من أهم مزايا السفر إلى الخارج هو التواصل مع الثقافات المتشابهة. فهو يؤدى إلى انتشار التسامح والسلام.

(ج) من أهم مزايا السفر إلى الخارج هو التواصل مع العادات المختلفة. فهو يؤدى إلى انتشار التسامح والسلام.

(د) من أهم مزايا السفر إلى الخارج هو التواصل مع الثقافات المختلفة. فهو يؤدى إلى ازدهار الحب والسلام.

٣. يعاني ضحايا التنمر من مشاكل نفسية وسلوكية على المدى الطويل كالاكتئاب والشعور بالوحدة والانطوائية والقلق.

ⓐ Victims of bullying suffer from short-term physiological and behavioral problems such as depression, loneliness, withdrawnness, and anxiety.

ⓑ Victims of bullying suffer from long-term psychological and behavioral problems such as depression, alone, introversion, and anxiety.

ⓒ Victims of bullying suffer from long-term psychological and behavioral problems such as depression, loneliness, withdrawnness, and anxiety.

ⓓ Victims of murdering suffer from long-term psychological and behavioral problems such as depression, loneliness, withdrawnness, and anxiety.

٤. تنفذ الحكومة العديد من المشاريع القومية العملاقة مثل مشروع العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة ومحطات الطاقة واستصلاح الأراضى الصحراوية للزراعة.

ⓐ The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for culture.

ⓑ The government is implementing many gigantic national project such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.

ⓒ The government is implementing many tiny national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.

ⓓ The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.





Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أولاً : الأسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال درجة واحدة

1. .... means that you give a brilliant review to a new restaurant but fail to mention that you own half of the restaurant.
   ⓐ Piracy ⓑ Omission ⓒ Placement ⓓ Spin
2. The report was accurate and well balanced. The synonym of 'balanced' is ....
   ⓐ biased ⓑ inaccurate ⓒ prejudice ⓓ objective
3. During the meeting, they decided to .... unnecessary details from the report.
   ⓐ take on ⓑ specialize in ⓒ apply for ⓓ leave out
4. He boasted of having .... the perfect crime.
   ⓐ carried out ⓑ committed ⓒ made ⓓ a & b
5. Many businesses suffered great losses due to last week's earthquake, so they were .... financially by the government.
   ⓐ depended ⓑ compensated ⓒ mended ⓓ replaced
6. The accident that took place yesterday on the main road resulted in a lot of ....
   ⓐ casualties ⓑ solutions ⓒ relatives ⓓ killings
7. Don't worry, sir. The police are going to .... the crime and arrest the suspect.
   ⓐ reregulate ⓑ investigate ⓒ calculate ⓓ appreciate
8. While I .... ill, I lost a lot of weight and became so thin.
   ⓐ am ⓑ was being ⓒ was ⓓ had been
9. We .... in Helwan for five years only. Now we are living in Mansoura.
   ⓐ lived ⓑ have lived ⓒ live ⓓ had lived
10. I won't be able to read it because I .... my glasses.
    ⓐ lost ⓑ have lost ⓒ had lost ⓓ lose

ثانيا: الأسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال بدرجتين

11. I had to wait at the mechanic's while my car ....
    ⓐ repaired ⓑ had been repaired ⓒ was repairing ⓓ was being repaired
12. Ahmed is the best driver I .... up till now.
    ⓐ have ever seen ⓑ had ever seen ⓒ have never seen ⓓ had never seen
13. I'd rather Mona .... her time.
    ⓐ wasted ⓑ not waste ⓒ doesn't waste ⓓ didn't waste
14. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
    ⓐ Do you have sugar free cookies, Huda? ⓑ Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda.
    ⓒ Do you have sugar, free cookies Huda? ⓓ Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda?

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

My brother and I were invited to spend a few days' holiday with our uncle who had returned from abroad. He had rented a cottage in the country, although he rarely spent much time there. We understood the reason for this after our arrival: the cottage had no good furniture in it, many of the windows were broken and the roof leaked, making the whole house damp. On our first evening, we sat around the fire after supper listening to the stories, which our uncle had to tell of his many adventures in distant countries. I was so tired after the long train journey that I would



have preferred to go to bed; but I couldn't bear to miss any of my uncle's exciting tales. He was in the middle of describing a terrifying experience he had once had when his small sailing boat was carried out to sea in a storm and there was a loud crash from the bedroom above, the one where my brother and I were going to sleep. "It sounds as if the roof has fallen in," exclaimed my uncle, with a loud laugh. When we got to the top of the stairs and opened the bedroom door, we could see nothing at first because of the thick clouds of dust, which filled the room. When the dust began to clear, a strange sight met our eyes. A large part of the ceiling had collapsed, falling right onto the pillow of my bed. I was lucky that I had stayed up late to listen to my uncle's stories. We left for London the next morning and my uncle gave up his cottage in the country. This was not the kind of adventure he cared for either!

15. The writer was so tired that he ....
   ⓐ went to bed soon
   ⓑ left the place soon
   ⓒ wished to be sleeping
   ⓓ promised not to come again

16. The writer's uncle was interested in ....
   ⓐ stories ⓑ adventure ⓒ drawing ⓓ sailing

17. The underlined word "He" refers to ....
   ⓐ the writer
   ⓑ the writer's uncle
   ⓒ the writer's brother
   ⓓ the reader

18. The underlined word "collapsed" means " was .... ".
   ⓐ built ⓑ damaged ⓒ restored ⓓ called

19. The writer and his uncle .... their adventure at the cottage.
   ⓐ admired ⓑ adored ⓒ hated ⓓ praised

20. The cottage was owned by ....
   ⓐ the writer's uncle
   ⓑ the writer's brother
   ⓒ the writer himself
   ⓓ someone else

21. The cottage was a/an .... place to stay in.
   ⓐ luxurious ⓑ uncomfortable ⓒ splendid ⓓ invaluable

22. The writer was lucky not to have gone to bed early because if he had done, he would have ....
   ⓐ enjoyed his sleep
   ⓑ had good dreams
   ⓒ felt well
   ⓓ been killed or injured

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Are we **underestimating** what robots can do? In some cases, they already perform better than doctors at diagnosing illness. Also, some patients might feel more comfortable sharing personal information with a machine than a person. Could there be a place for robots in education after all? Some education experts think so. They predict robots will do the main job of transferring information and teachers will be like assistants. Intelligent robots will read students' faces, and movements. Then they will adapt the information to each student. It's not a **popular** opinion and it's unlikely robots will ever have empathy and the ability to really connect with humans like another human can. One thing is certain, though. A robot teacher is better than no teacher at all. In some parts of the world, there aren't enough teachers and 9–16 percent of children under the age of 14 don't go to school. That problem could be partly solved by robots because they can teach anywhere and won't get stressed, or tired, or move somewhere for an easier, higher-paid job.

Those negative aspects of teaching are something everyone agrees on. Teachers all over the world are leaving because it is a difficult job and they feel overworked. Perhaps the

question is not 'Will robots replace teachers?' but 'How can robots help teachers?' Teachers waste a lot of time doing non-teaching work, including more than 11 hours a week marking homework. If robots could cut the time teachers spend marking homework and writing reports, teachers would have more time and energy for the parts of the job humans do best.

23. Robots are .... at diagnosing illnesses than doctors.
ⓐ always better ⓑ never better ⓒ sometimes better ⓓ never terrible

24. According to the passage, one advantage of robot teachers is that ....
ⓐ waste money ⓑ cost money
ⓒ they don't need to rest ⓓ they can't feel empathy

25. Some experts think teachers in the future will ....
ⓐ help robots in class ⓑ teach knowledge to students
ⓒ no longer exist ⓓ mark the homework

26. Robots will probably never ....
ⓐ have human understanding of emotions ⓑ be intelligent enough to help in education
ⓒ be a popular choice for teachers ⓓ help teachers

27. Which of the following is a true statement?
ⓐ In most cases robots are better than doctors.
ⓑ Some people prefer robots to doctors.
ⓒ Robots can understand emotions. ⓓ Robots are better teachers than humans.

28. Which of the following can best express the main idea of this passage?
ⓐ Robots can do any job perfectly. ⓑ Robots can help improve teaching.
ⓒ Robots will certainly replace teachers. ⓓ Teaching is a difficult job.

29. Some parts of the world ....
ⓐ pay robots to teach. ⓑ have a shortage of teachers.
ⓒ already use robots in teaching jobs. ⓓ make teachers assist robots

30. Robot assistants could help teachers by ....
ⓐ read students' faces ⓑ connecting with humans
ⓒ transferring information ⓓ marking homework and writing reports

Choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

31. Travelling abroad enhances human independence; it gives him an opportunity to rely on himself, make his own decisions, and solve his problems. It also increases a person's ability to deal with the challenges that stands in his way.

(أ) يعزز السفر للخارج من استقلالية الإنسان: حيث يمنحه فرصة ليعيد حسابات نفسه ويتخذ قراراته ويحل مشاكله، كما يزيد من قدرة الإنسان على التعامل مع التغييرات التى تعترض طريقه.

(ب) يعزز السفر للخارج من استقلالية الإنسان: حيث يمنحه فرصة ليعتمد على نفسه ويتخذ قراراته ويحل مشاكله، كما يزيد من قدرة الإنسان على التعامل مع التحديات التى تعترض طريقه.

(ج) يقلل السفر للخارج من استقلالية الإنسان: حيث يمنحه فرصة ليعتمد على نفسه ويأخذ قراره ويحل مشاكله، كما يزيد من قدرة الإنسان على التعامل مع التحديات التى تعترض طريقه.

(د) يعزز السفر للخارج من إتكالية الإنسان: حيث يمنحه فرصة ليعتمد على نفسه ويتخذ قراراته ويحلل مشاكله، كما يزيد من قدرة الإنسان على التحايل على التحديات التى تعترض طريقه.

32. Despite the challenges the Egyptian economy is facing, there is determination to overcome them. The economy is expected to witness a growth in the following years.

(أ) على الرغم من التحديات التى يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، فإن هناك إصراراً للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يشهد الاقتصاد نمواً فى السنوات القادمة.

(ب) على الرغم من التحديات التى يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، فإن هناك إصرار التغلب عليها ومن المنتظر أن يعتبر الاقتصاد نمواً فى السنوات الحالية.

(ج) على الرغم من التحديات التى سيواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى فإنه كان هناك تصميم للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يواجه الاقتصاد نمواً فى السنوات القادمة.

(د) على الرغم من التحديات التى يواجهها الاقتصاد فإن هناك إرادة للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يكون الاقتصاد نمواً فى السنوات القادمة.

٣٣.تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتنمية مهارات الطلاب وتعزز روح الابتكار لديهم ليكونوا قادرين على مواكبة التقدم العلمى فى كل أنحاء العالم ويساهموا فى مشروعات التنمية فى بلدهم.

ⓐ The Ministry of Education is interested in developing student's innovation and enhancing their skills so that they can keep pace with scientific research all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.

ⓑ The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to develop projects in their country.

ⓒ The Ministry of Culture is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.

ⓓ The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.

٣٤.لم تعد الحياة سهلة كما اعتاد عليها أجدادنا، لقد أصبحت الحياة مليئة بالصراعات والمنافسة الشرسة بسبب طموحاتنا المتزايدة فى المزيد من الرفاهية.

ⓐ Life is no longer as easy as our parents were used to. It has become full of struggle and severe competition due to our growing aspirations for more welfare.

ⓑ Life is no longer as easy as our ancestors used to. It has become full of struggle and severe competition due to our growing aspirations for more money.

ⓒ Life is no longer as easy as our ancestors used to. Life has become full of conflicts and fierce competition due to our growing aspirations for more luxury.

ⓓ Life is no longer as easy as our ancestors used to. It has become a pile of struggle and competition due to our growing aspirations for more luxury.

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

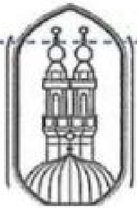
35. If you were Pip, would you take food and a file to the convict? Why? Why not?

36. "Mrs Joe wasn't very loving towards Pip." Do you agree with this statement or not? Explain your answer.

37. Write Six lines on the following topic:

"How we can prevent book piracy"





1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

أزهر علمي ٢٠٢٤

A Hello! Said's takeaway. Can I help you?
B ❶ ....
A ❷ ....?
B Can I have a roast chicken and salad?
A ❸ ....
B No, that's all, thanks.
A ❹ ....?
B It's 5 Shoubra Street and the telephone number is 09650807.

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

أزهر تجريبي علمي ٢٠٢٤

Whales are the largest animals in the world, even larger than some species of dinosaurs. Ironically, whales are among the gentlest creatures we know. There are people who go through great length to help them. In 1988, three young whales were trapped in the sea in winter. And the sea had begun to freeze over; volunteers from all over soon turned up to help these creatures. Whales require oxygen from the air, so the frozen ice was a great danger as it prevented them from getting any air. The volunteers cut holes in the ice so as to provide more breathing holes for the whales. This effort was a success although, one whale drowned. Whales are protected from the cold seawater by body fat that is called blubber. Whales live in the ocean but in terms of behaviour, they are more similar to humans than fish. They live in family groups and they even travel in groups. Whales are known not to desert the ill or injured members; instead, they cradle them. Moreover, female whales have very strong maternal instincts.

A Answer the following questions:

1. Why did the volunteers cut holes in the ice?
2. How are whales protected from the cold seawater?
3. "Whales are among the gentlest creatures we know". Illustrate.
4. Find words in the passage which means: a. motherly b. air we breathe

B Choose the correct answer:

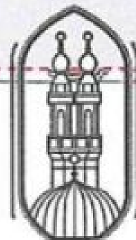
5. By using the word "Ironically", the writer suggests ....
   ⓐ it's not true that whales are very gentle
   ⓑ it's difficult to believe whales are gentle despite their huge size
   ⓒ whales may not be as gentle as they look
   ⓓ whales are definitely the gentlest creatures in the world
6. The best title to the passage is ....
   ⓐ whales and their life ⓑ how to save whales
   ⓒ whales and the different seasons ⓓ whales are big creatures
7. The phrase "maternal instincts" suggests that female whales ....
   ⓐ abandon their family ⓑ strongly believe in deserting their own family
   ⓒ are very caring towards their family ⓓ don't care about their family
8. The synonym of the word "drown" is ....
   ⓐ sink ⓑ float ⓒ drift ⓓ swim

3. Translate

أزهر أدبي ٢٠٢٤

1. The rays of the light of Islam penetrated Omar's heart when he read some of the verses of the Holy Quran.

٢. اندهش عمر بن الخطاب عندما سمع أن أخته وزوجها اعتنقا الإسلام.



خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

Exercise on Islamic Selections



أزهر / ادبي

A) Answer the following question:

1. What was Islam's success fundamentally based on?
   ....
2. Whom did Prophet Mohammad (PBUH) hope to be guided to the right path of Islam?
   ....
3. Why was Omar Ibnul-Khattab a great man?
   ....
4. What did Omar Ibnul-Khattab host for Muslims before embracing Islam?
   ....
5. What did Omar Ibnul-Khattab worship before embracing the religion of Islam?
   ....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. Islam's success was .... based on Allah's will.
   ⓐ strangely ⓑ fundamentally ⓒ ordinarily ⓓ partially
2. Prophet Mohammad had hoped that .... would have adopted Islam.
   ⓐ Abu Lahab ⓑ Said Ibn-zayd
   ⓒ Lady Khadeeja ⓓ Omar Ibnul-Khattab
3. In the early days of Islam, Omar Ibnul-Khattab worshipped ....
   ⓐ dales ⓑ idles ⓒ Ideals ⓓ idols
4. Omar Ibnul-Khattab was the .... Caliph.
   ⓐ first ⓑ second ⓒ third ⓓ fourth.
5. Prophet Muhammad was .... by Allah against his enemy.
   ⓐ immunized ⓑ purified ⓒ cured ⓓ sanitised

Exercise on Great Expectations



أزهر / علمي

A) Answer the following question:

1. Why did soldiers visit Pip's house on Christmas Day?
   ....
2. How did Pip feel when he stole the food and the file? WB
   ....
3. What did the man in the graveyard ask Pip to bring him the following day?
   ....
4. Why did the man in the graveyard want a file?
   ....
5. Why did Pip have to live with his sister Mrs. Joe? WB
   ....

B) Choose the right answer:

1. .... was grumpy with Pip.
   ⓐ Joe Gargery ⓑ Mrs Joe ⓒ Mr. Pumblechook ⓓ The convict
2. Joe Gargrey was the village ....
   ⓐ teacher ⓑ blacksmith ⓒ mayor ⓓ governor
3. The convicts hid in the ....
   ⓐ wood ⓑ forest ⓒ marshes ⓓ church

Part 1

Lessons 1 & 2

Unit 2

Her story



Key Vocabulary

prejudice (v/n)	انحياز/ يتحيز	determine (v)	يصمم / يحدد	honour (v/n)	يكرم / تكريم
stereotype (v/n)	فكرة أو صورة نمطية	determination (n)	تصميم / إصرار	tournament (n)	دورة / بطولة رياضة
rank (v/n)	يصنف / تصنيف / رتبة	contribution (n)	مساهمة / مشاركة	court (n)	ملعب / محكمة
role model (n)	قدوة / مثل أعلى	podcast (n)	إذاعة صوتية	demonstrate (v)	يثبت / يوضح
overcome (v)	يتغلب على	physicist (n)	فيزيائي	award (v/n)	جائزة / يمنح جائزة
defy (v)	يتحدى / يعصى / يواجه	pharmacist (n)	صيدلي	round (n/adj)	جولة / مستدير
obstacles (n)	عقبات / صعوبات	lecturer (n)	محاضر	extract (v)	يستخرج / ينتزع / يقتبس

Main Vocabulary

inspire (v)	يلهم / يوحي	innovate (v)	يبتكر	encourage (v)	يشجع
inspiring (adj)	ملهم / مثير	innovation (n)	ابتكار	mission (n)	مهمة / بعثة
inspiration (n)	إلهام / وحي / مصدر الهام	grade (n)	درجة فى اختبار / صف دراسي	female (adj/n)	أنثى
qualify (v)	يؤهل / يتأهل	degree (n)	درجة علمية / شهادة	public (adj/n)	عام / جمهور
qualified (adj)	مُؤهل	scholarship (n)	منحة دراسية	administration (n)	إدارة
qualifications (n)	مؤهلات	Grand Slams (n)	بطولات تنس كبرى	attend (v)	يحضر
treat (v)	يعامل / يعالج	influence (v/n)	تأثير / يؤثر	association (n)	اتحاد / رابطة
treatment (n)	علاج / معاملة	impressive (adj)	مبهر / مثير للإعجاب	fuel (v/n)	وقود / يزود بالوقود
confident (adj)	واثق	assume (v)	يدعى / يفترض	beat (v)	يهزم
confidence (n)	ثقة	spark (v/n)	يطلق شرارة / يتسبب في / شرارة	generate (v)	يولد / ينتج
compete (v)	يتنافس	junior (adj/n)	ناشئ / مبتدئ / صغير	professional (adj)	محترف
competition (n)	مسابقة / منافسة	equality (n)	المساواة	formula (n)	تركيبة/ معادله
remarkable (adj)	بارز / ملحوظ	win (v/n)	يفوز / فوز	attitude (n)	وجهة نظر / موقف
straw (n)	قش	department (n)	قسم	nuclear (adj)	نووي

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

defy prejudice	يتحدى التحيز
defy stereotype	يتحدى الصورة النمطية أو التقليدية
be proud of (to) = take pride in	يفخر بـ
be honoured with an award	يتم تكريمه بجائزة
master's degree	الماجستير
PhD (Doctor of Philosophy)	درجة الدكتوراة
reflect the stereotype	يعكس الصورة النمطية
make a contribution to	يقدم مساهمة لـ
make (give) a speech	يلقى خطاب
win tournaments	يفوز بالبطولات

qualified as	مؤهل كـ
qualified in	مؤهل فى (تخصص)
name... after	يسمي... على اسم
break... down	يتحطم / يحطم
believe in	يؤمن بـ
look up to	يحترم
point out	يوضح
specialise in	يتخصص فى
do activities	يقوم بأنشطة
give confidence	يمنح الثقة

Definitions

stereotype	قالب / صورة نمطية	a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like, which is often not true in reality
prejudice	ظلم / تحيز	an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you don't have enough knowledge
contribution	مساهمة	something you do to help make something useful
award	جائزة/ مكافأة / يمنح جائزة	a prize or symbol given to recognize an achievement
qualify	يؤهل	successfully finish a training course so you can do a job
role model	قدوة / مثل أعلى	a person young people can look up to and try to be like them
round	جولة	a stage in a sports competition
physicist	فيزيائى	an expert in physics
pharmacist	صيدلى	a person who is trained to prepare medicines and who works in a hospital or a shop
court	ملعب	a place where certain ball games are played
lecturer	محاضر	a person who teaches at university
tournament	دورة	a competition where there are a number of people competing to win a cup or a prize
overcome	يتغلب على	to defeat or succeed in controlling or dealing with something
defy	يتحدى / يعصى / يواجه	to refuse to obey a person, decision, law, situation, etc.
rank	يصنف	to have a position higher or lower than others, or to be considered to have such a position

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
qualified	مؤهل	efficient - experienced	inexperienced - unqualified
prejudice	انحياز/ تحامل	bias - inequality - injustice	justice - equality
confidence	الثقة	trust - determination	distrust - doubt
equality	المساواة	similarity - fairness - balance	inequality - unfairness -imbalance
defy	يتحدى / يعصي	challenge - disobey - give up	obey - follow
win	فوز / انتصار	victory - success	loss - failure - surrender
overcome	يتغلب على	beat - get rid of - defeat	give up - fail - lose
inspire	يلهم	motivate - encourage	depress- discourage
spark	ينشأ / يطلق شرارة	provoke - arouse - glow	hinder - extinguish
professional	محترف	expert - skilled - qualified	amateur - inexperienced
honour	تكريم/ يكرم	respect - esteem - praise	shame - disgrace - humiliate
demonstrate	يثبت/ يبرهن	show - prove - confirm	confuse - hide - refute

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
prejudice	يتحيز	prejudice	انحياز/ ظلم	prejudiced	متحيز / عنصري
contribute	يساهم / يشارك	contribution	مساهمة / مشاركة	contributory	مساهم / مساعد
influence	يؤثر	influence	تأثير	influential	مؤثر / ذو نفوذ
treat	يعالج	treatment	علاج	treatable	ممكن علاجه
qualify	يؤهل / يتأهل	qualification	مؤهل	qualified	مؤهل
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مُشجِّع
inspire	يُلهِم	inspiration	الهام	inspired / inspiring	مُلهم/ مشجع



Language Notes

Notice the Difference

stereotype (n)	فكرة أو صورة نمطية	⊃	stereotyped (adj)	نمطى / تقليدى
prejudice (n)	تعصب / تحامل / انحياز	⊃	prejudiced (adj)	متعصب / متحيز
overcome	يتغلب على	⊃	come over	يزور
recognise	يتعرف على (شكل)	⊃	realise	يدرك / يفهم
degree	درجة حرارة / مؤهل جامعى / درجة علمية	⊃	grade	مستوى / صف دراسى / درجة امتحان
be proud of (to+inf.)	فخور بـ	⊃	take (have)pride in	يفتخر بـ
competition	مسابقة / منافسة	⊃	tournament	بطولة رياضية (مجمعة) / دورة
innovate	يبدع (تطوير شئ موجود)	⊃	create	يطور / يخلق (شئ لم يكن موجود)
medicine	دواء / طب	⊃	medical	طبي
alone	بمفرده	⊃	lonely	يشعر بالوحدة / منعزل
influence (v/n)	تأثير / يؤثر	⊃	influential (adj)	مؤثر / ذو سلطة / ذو نفوذ
challenge	يتحدى / تحدي	⊃	challenging	صعب / مثير للتحدي
round	جولة / مستدير	⊃	around	حول
impressive	مبهر	⊃	impressed	منبهر

award

award	مكافأة / منحة / يمنح (رسمية)	She was awarded her PHD in 2020.
reward	مكافأة / يكافئ (ودية)	I gave him a reward as he saved my life.
rewarding	مجزى	Teaching is a rewarding job.
a ward	عنبر	The ward was full of people infected with Covid-19.

encourage

courage	شجاعة	She showed great courage throughout her illness.
encourage	يشجع	My teacher has encouraged and supported me.
encouragement	تشجيع	We use bonuses as an encouragement to the staff.
encouraging	مشجع	The sales figures are very encouraging.
discourage	يعوق / يحبط	Don't let her comments discourage you.

* كلمات الترتيب دائمًا يأتى بعدها .to + inf

the first / the second / the only / the last ⊕ to ⊕ inf.





People who inspire[1]

Firsts for Egyptian women

This week, we are **celebrating**[2] three **remarkable**[3] Egyptian women who **broke down**[4] **stereotypes**[5] and **prejudices**[6], **demonstrating**[7] that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

Hilana Sedarous



Born: (1904 – 1998)

Education: London Medical School.

Hilana Sedarous was **the first** Egyptian woman **to** become a doctor in modern Egypt and **scholars**[8] believe that she was the first Arab woman to be a doctor, too. She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study **mathematics**[9] with five other Egyptian students. However, while she was there, she decided to study **medicine**[10] instead. She was **considered**[11] one of the first **medical**[12] students to study in England. In 1930, after going through many **obstacles**[13], she **qualified**[14] as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a **private clinic**[15] for women. She was **treating**[16] **patients**[17] until she was 70 years old. After **retiring**[18], she started writing and **translating**[19] stories for children.

١) يلهم
٢) يحتفل
٣) مميز / ملحوظ
٤) يحطم / يتعطل
٥) الصورة النمطية
٦) انحياز / تحامل
٧) يوضح / يبين
٨) عالم / باحث
٩) رياضيات
١٠) الطب
١١) يعتبر
١٢) طبي
١٣) معوقات
١٤) يؤهل
١٥) عيادة خاصة
١٦) يعالج
١٧) مريض
١٨) يتقاعد
١٩) يترجم

Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa



Born: 1998

Awards: 1st place in the Intel Science and **Engineering**[1] **competition**[2], NASA named a **planet**[3] after her family (Moustafa 31910) recognizing her contribution to science.

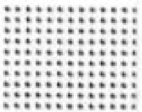
Education: Maadi STEM School for Girls, Middle East Technical University.

Yasmeen is a **role model**[4] for other young Egyptians. Born in Damietta, she **defied**[5] **stereotypes**[6] by **moving**[7] **to** Cairo alone to **attend**[8] the Maadi STEM School **encouraged**[9] by her mother.

The CEO of Intel Egypt said that Yasmeen has received a "**unique**[10]" honour, adding that her success in the field of **scientific research**[11] is considered an **achievement**[12] for all of the Egyptian society, and for Intel which encourages youth to be **creative**[13].

Yasmeen's winning **invention**[14] was **sparked**[15] by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that **burning**[16] rice **straw**[17] gave clean water and also produced a natural **fuel**[18] which can be used to **generate**[19] **electricity**[20]. She says her school gave her the **confidence**[21] to **innovate**[22] and to defy **prejudice**[23]. 'I believe I can change the world', she proudly states.

١) هندسة
٢) مسابقة / منافسة
٣) كوكب
٤) قدوة
٥) يتحدى
٦) الصورة النمطية
٧) ينتقل الي
٨) يحضر
٩) يشجع
١٠) فريد / متميز
١١) بحث علمي
١٢) انجاز
١٣) مبدع
١٤) اختراع
١٥) يلمع
١٦) حرق
١٧) قش
١٨) وقود
١٩) يولد
٢٠) كهرباء
٢١) ثقة
٢٢) يبتكر
٢٣) انحياز / تحامل



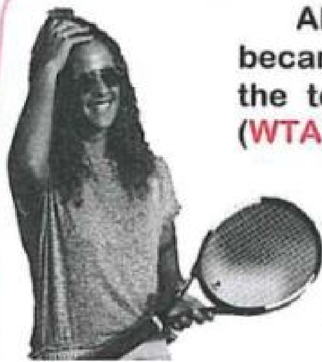
2021: A great year for Egyptian women athletes!



2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian **female**[1] **athletes**[2]. At the Tokyo Olympic Games, Ferial Abdelaziz became the first female Egyptian to win the karate gold **medal**[3]. Ferial studied to become a **pharmacist**[4], and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the World **Championships**[5] in Spain and a silver medal at the 2019 Africa Games in Morocco.

١) أنثى
٢) لاعب ألعاب قوى
٣) ميدالية
٤) صيدلي
٥) بطولة

However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics. Giana Farouk won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the World Championships (two in Germany in 2014 and one in Austria in 2016).



Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to be **ranked**[1] in woman the top 100 players of the Women's Tennis **Association**[2] (**WTA**), reaching number 74 in September.

This was after she **reached**[3] the WTA finals in Romania, where she **lost**[4] to Andrea Petkovic. Earlier in the year, she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first **round**[5] of the 2021 Australian Open. Up until then, no Egyptian woman had won a match in a Grand Slam tournament.

These great women athletes and many others faced many **obstacles**[6] and **challenges**[7]. However, they were able to **overcome**[8] them and **proudly**[9] put Egypt on the world **map**[10] of sports. The secret **formula**[11] for their success was hard work, **determination**[12] and a lot of **patience**[13].

١) يصنف
٢) اتحاد / رابطة
٣) يصل إلى
٤) يخسر
٥) جولة
٦) معوقات
٧) تحديات
٨) يتغلب على
٩) بفخر
١٠) خريطة
١١) وصفة
١٢) إصرار / عزيمة
١٣) صبر

Read the biography of Dr Tahani Amer

Dr Tahani Amer **grew up**[1] in a suburb[2] of Cairo. Her love of engineering started while she was watching her father repair a car **engine**[3] when she was young, although she thought she would study medicine at university. She then married when she was 17 and moved to the USA in 1983.

Although she was not speaking any English at that time, this did not stop her from **doing well**[4] in maths and she got top **grades**[5] in her exams. She took **a two-year** degree in science while she was **bringing up**[6] two young children, and then took a higher degree in engineering. In 1992, she got a **master's degree**[7] in aerospace engineering and another **qualification**[8] in engineering after that. It is easy to understand why she believes that **education**[9] is the key to opportunity!

After she moved to the USA, she was **determined**[10] to work for the National Aeronautics and Space **Administration**[11] (NASA) and she did some work for them while she was at **college**[12]. This gave her the experience she needed to get **a full-time**[13] job there. She became a manager at NASA in 2012. Since 2016, she has worked for NASA's technology **department**[14]. During her time there, she has helped to program computers and test wind tunnels. She invented a new **device**[15] and helped **solve**[16] real-life problems. She now **reviews**[17] NASA's space **missions**[18]. While living in the USA, Dr Tahani Amer has also done a lot of **volunteering**[19] for the **community**. She helps at school after science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies to young children and also works hard to help other women become successful in their career. Dr Tahani Amer's work has **contributed** to the **increase** in the number of women who work at NASA. Today; **around** 30% of people who work for NASA are female.

١) يكبر
٢) ضاحية
٣) المحرك
٤) يؤدي جيداً
٥) درجة
٦) يربي
٧) درجة الماجستير
٨) مؤهل
٩) تعليم
١٠) مصمم
١١) إدارة
١٢) كلية
١٣) دوام كامل
١٤) قسم
١٥) جهاز
١٦) يحل
١٧) يراجع
١٨) مهمة
١٩) التطوع

Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations



1. Harm or injury that results or may result from some action or judgment is called **2023**
   (a) pride (b) peace (c) piracy (d) prejudice
2. I defy anyone not to cry at the end of the film. Defy here means ....
   (a) obey (b) follow (c) challenge (d) stick to
3. The project presented a challenge that the team had to overcome. The antonym of "overcome" is ....
   (a) fail (b) give up (c) beat (d) a & b
4. The volunteers have .... a contribution in helping to make the park look so beautiful.
   (a) got (b) taken (c) made (d) done

5. A .... is something you do to help make something successful.
   (a) competition (b) contribution (c) rank (d) association
6. Ignorance is the mother of prejudice, whether among nations or individuals. Prejudice is a synonym of ....
   (a) bias (b) inequality (c) equality (d) a & b
7. His confidence inspired his students. The antonym of "inspire" is.......... .
   (a) motivate (b) provoke (c) depress (d) help
8. The drug .... no effect in curing the illness.
   (a) made (b) was (c) gave (d) had

9. A..........is a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like which is not true in reality.
   (a) stereotype (b) contribution (c) scholarship (d) podcast
10. He managed to overcome his fear of flying. The synonym of "overcome" is ....
    (a) beat (b) defeat (c) give up (d) a & b
11. The innovative technology defies traditional methods of communication. The opposite of " defy" is ....
    (a) obey (b) resist (c) challenge (d) b & c
12. He was 15 when he started to .... a lot of tournaments.
    (a) beat (b) win (c) conquer (d) earn

13. To.......... means to successfully deal with or conquer a problem or obstacle.
    (a) defy (b) balance (c) prejudice (d) overcome
14. The student encountered various obstacles while studying for the exam. "Obstacle" can be replaced by ....
    (a) advantage (b) difficulty (c) support (d) ease
15. This case demonstrates the importance of family. The antonym of "demonstrates" is
    (a) hide (b) show (c) stereotype (d) discourage
16. Try to .... the best of things to achieve your goals.
    (a) go (b) do (c) made (d) make

17. To.......... means to openly resist or refuse to obey authority or a rule.
    (a) defy (b) mention (c) prejudice (d) come over
18. Publishers hope to spark some interest in young people. "Spark" here means ....
    (a) hinder (b) stop (c) arouse (d) extinguish
19. She looks very professional in her smart suits. "Professional" is opposite to.......... .
    (a) unfair (b) amateur (c) expert (d) qualified
20. The questions of the interviewer .... a bias against fat people.
    (a) awarded (b) inspired (c) competed (d) reflected



Exercise on Key Vocabulary

21. .... is a particular position, higher or lower than others. 2024
ⓐ Bias ⓑ Destination ⓒ Location ⓓ Rank
22. You should be a .... for your younger brother and sister. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ deceiver ⓑ misleader ⓒ role model ⓓ trickster
23. Yosra is over the moon; she has won a/an .... for her collection of short stories for children. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ fine ⓑ penalty ⓒ punishment ⓓ award
24. Women still have to overcome many .... to gain equality. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ advantages ⓑ profits ⓒ obstacles ⓓ blessing
25. Salah has already been .... the top footballer in the world. 2023
ⓐ raked ⓑ raced ⓒ racked ⓓ ranked
26. It is a/an .... to think that women always do housework.
ⓐ prejudiced ⓑ stereotype ⓒ stereotyped ⓓ biased
27. We should reward those who have made significant .... to our society.
ⓐ ammunition ⓑ constitutions ⓒ distributions ⓓ contributions
28. You can't rely on his opinion. He's ....
ⓐ prejudiced ⓑ stereotype ⓒ prejudice ⓓ bias
29. A forest fire raging in America is .... all attempts to control it.
ⓐ contributing ⓑ demonstrating ⓒ defying ⓓ ranking
30. The .... advised the students to take notes while he was speaking.
ⓐ interviewee ⓑ trainee ⓒ lecture ⓓ lecturer
31. Albert Einstein is perhaps the most famous .... the world has known.
ⓐ physical ⓑ physicist ⓒ physics ⓓ medical
32. A .... is a competition where people compete to win a cup or a prize.
ⓐ court ⓑ lecture ⓒ round ⓓ tournament
33. Eventually, she .... her shyness in class and participated effectively.
ⓐ overcame ⓑ became ⓒ prejudiced ⓓ ranked
34. We had to wait for the .... to make up her prescription.
ⓐ podcast ⓑ pharmacist ⓒ lecturer ⓓ role model
35. He has been given several .... for his work with handicapped children.
ⓐ physicists ⓑ courts ⓒ stereotypes ⓓ honours
36. In order to qualify for scholarships, students must..... skills for academic excellence.
ⓐ overcome ⓑ demonstrate ⓒ defy ⓓ challenge
37. They were defeated in the first .... of the tournament.
ⓐ court ⓑ around ⓒ round ⓓ team
38. The students will be playing tennis on .... number four this afternoon.
ⓐ court ⓑ caught ⓒ file ⓓ place
39. The host of the .... invites experts to discuss topics related to health and wellness.
ⓐ theater play ⓑ documentary ⓒ podcast ⓓ art exhibition
40. She says she owes her success to hard work and ....
ⓐ determination ⓑ patient ⓒ tournament ⓓ mission
41. The company hosted a special event to .... its long standing employees.
ⓐ defy ⓑ punish ⓒ honour ⓓ contribute
42. He was able to achieve great success despite the .... he'd faced.
ⓐ obstacles ⓑ awards ⓒ facilities ⓓ ambitions
43. A/An.......... is a recognition or honor given to someone for their achievements, excellence, or contribution in a specific field.
ⓐ contribution ⓑ present ⓒ award ⓓ round



Exercise on Main Vocabulary

44. We must encourage .... if the company is to re main competitive. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ filtration ⓑ imagination ⓒ invitation ⓓ innovation
45. My elder brother has a .... in Maths from Cairo University. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ grade ⓑ degree ⓒ licence ⓓ permission
46. She wasn't chosen for the vacant position in the company as she wasn't ...... enough. 2023
ⓐ awarded ⓑ inquired ⓒ qualified ⓓ acquired
47. The winners receive .... to continue their education at Cambridge.
ⓐ obstacles ⓑ tournaments ⓒ scholarships ⓓ stereotypes
48. My father is the person who usually .... me to achieve success; he is my role model.
ⓐ inspires ⓑ aspires ⓒ conspire ⓓ respire
49. The company introduced a new marketing campaign to stay ahead of the ....
ⓐ championship ⓑ prize ⓒ party ⓓ competition
50. The young entrepreneur's ability to .... set her apart from her competitors.
ⓐ imitate ⓑ innovate ⓒ mimic ⓓ appreciate
51. We can't .... with overseas firms unless we improve the quality of our goods.
ⓐ compete ⓑ competition ⓒ competitor ⓓ competitive
52. Despite all the doctor's efforts, the patient did not respond to ....
ⓐ treat ⓑ treatment ⓒ association ⓓ determination
53. Many women lack self-.......... to apply for senior jobs.
ⓐ confidence ⓑ confident ⓒ conference ⓓ confusion
54. I am .... about my ability to do the job; I know I can do it.
ⓐ confidence ⓑ confident ⓒ conference ⓓ confusion
55. Their passionate speech .... a lively debate among the audience.
ⓐ questioned ⓑ extinguished ⓒ dampened ⓓ sparked
56. That is a .... achievement for someone so young.
ⓐ mark ⓑ remark ⓒ remarkable ⓓ remarkably
57. In the absence of any other evidence, they .... that the man was innocent.
ⓐ assumed ⓑ overcame ⓒ defied ⓓ qualified
58. There were lots of applications for the job; several of them from well-.......... people.
ⓐ qualify ⓑ qualified ⓒ qualifying ⓓ qualification
59. Women are demanding full .... with men of their community.
ⓐ equality ⓑ equal ⓒ inequality ⓓ quality
60. The fact that he is so young makes his achievements even more ....
ⓐ depressed ⓑ impressive ⓒ impressed ⓓ disappointed
61. He is a lecturer in the .... of psychology at Cambridge.
ⓐ departure ⓑ apart ⓒ apartment ⓓ department
62. You should .... older people with respect.
ⓐ treat ⓑ treatment ⓒ cure ⓓ heal
63. Public .... towards marriage have shifted over the years.
ⓐ wins ⓑ altitudes ⓒ scholarships ⓓ attitudes
64. The internet's influence is growing every day. Influence here is a synonym of ....
ⓐ affect ⓑ effect ⓒ effective ⓓ effectively
65. They held a number of events to raise money for the local community ....
ⓐ majority ⓑ qualification ⓒ connection ⓓ association
66. He is well qualified for the job, but he does lack personality. Qualified here means..........
ⓐ experienced ⓑ inexperienced ⓒ inefficient ⓓ naughty
67. This new technology will enable them to .... more oil from existing oil fields.
ⓐ compete ⓑ inspire ⓒ defy ⓓ extract

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



68. The machine is .... after the inventor. **Al Azhar 2024**
ⓐ called ⓑ entitled ⓒ identified ⓓ named
69. Why don't you come .... to my house after work? **Al Azhar 2024**
ⓐ out ⓑ for ⓒ over ⓓ about
70. Naguib Mahfouz was an .... writer. Many youn g authors were affected by his style.
ⓐ infertile ⓑ uninspired ⓒ influential ⓓ uninfected **2023**
71. My grandma used to tell us stories which were very **2023**
ⓐ inspiring ⓑ aspiring ⓒ inspired ⓓ inspiration
72. Her mother .... her to get a good education. **Al Azhar 2022**
ⓐ discouraged ⓑ encouraged ⓒ managed ⓓ bandaged
73. All Egyptians are very proud .... this massive engineering project.
ⓐ on ⓑ off ⓒ of ⓓ at
74. Shakespeare made a unique .... to the world of literature.
ⓐ contribute ⓑ contribution ⓒ contributor ⓓ contributory
75. She was the first and only woman .... a new school for pilots.
ⓐ join ⓑ joining ⓒ to join ⓓ to joining
76. We should all have a sense of .... in our country's achievements.
ⓐ pride ⓑ board ⓒ bride ⓓ proud
77. I'm afraid it was not a very .... speech.
ⓐ inspire ⓑ inspiring ⓒ inspired ⓓ inspiration
78. Production standards are.......... high.
ⓐ impression ⓑ impress ⓒ impressive ⓓ impressively
79. What .... did you get from your university?
ⓐ grade ⓑ quality ⓒ degree ⓓ licence
80. Nowadays, it's harder to .... a job than it used to be.
ⓐ give ⓑ get ⓒ make ⓓ carry
81. What .... did you get in your maths exam?
ⓐ grade ⓑ qualification ⓒ degree ⓓ licence
82. These drugs are only .... on prescription.
ⓐ value ⓑ valuable ⓒ available ⓓ availability
83. The look on her face when I told her was .... enough.
ⓐ rewarding ⓑ reward ⓒ award ⓓ ward
84. With a little .... from his parents he should do well.
ⓐ encouragement ⓑ encouraging ⓒ encourage ⓓ discourage

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

85. The fact that he's rich and famous had no .... on our decision.
ⓐ affect ⓑ influence ⓒ effective ⓓ influential
86. Destruction of the environment is one of the most serious .... we face.
ⓐ chalets ⓑ challenge ⓒ challenging ⓓ challenges
87. Achieving objectives needs a lot of patience and ....
ⓐ procrastination ⓑ distraction ⓒ preservation ⓓ determination
88. He led a .... life with few friends.
ⓐ alone ⓑ lonely ⓒ only ⓓ loan



Past Perfect الماضى التام

الإثبات Affirmation

الفاعل + had + P.P.

- Jana had prepared dinner.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

مفعول + had + been + P.P.

- Dinner had been prepared by Jana.

الاستخدامات Uses

1. يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث تم قبل حدث اخر فيكون الحدث الأول ماضى تام والثانى ماضى بسيط وغالباً مع روابط مثل:

ماضى بسيط + ماضى تام + (after = before that / as soon as . once / because - since - as / when)

- After she had cooked, she set the table.
- I didn't swim because I had forgotten my swimming suit.
- He watched TV; before that he had done his homework.

* فى حالة عدم وجود فاعل بعد (after - since - when) ياتي بعدهم (V + ing)

- After reading the novel, he watched TV.
- It was a long journey. Jana had slept most of the way since leaving Alex.

* يمكننا أن نبدأ الجملة بـ Having + P.P

Having + P.P. or Having been + P.P. (Passive)

- After the police had arrested the thief, he was taken him to prison.
  = Having arrested the thief, he was taken him to prison. (في المعلوم)
  = Arresting the thief, he was taken him to prison. (اختصار المعلوم)
- After the thief had been arrested, he was taken him to prison.
  = Having been arrested, the thief was taken to prison. (في المجهول)
  = Arrested, the thief was taken to prison. (اختصار المجهول)



2. يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عن حدث تم قبل وقت معين فى الماضى وغالباً مع روابط مثل:

ماضى تام + ماضى بسيط + (before = after that / by the time / when)

- Before he watched TV, he had read the novel.
- By the time I arrived, the thief had escaped.
- He had done his homework; after that he watched TV.

* فى حالة عدم وجود فاعل بعد (before) يأتي بعدها (V + ing)

◈ Before watching TV, he had read the novel.

❸ يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عن حدث لم يتم حتي وقع حدث أخر وغالباً مع روابط مثل:



◈ I didn't leave home until my mother had come.
◈ He wasn't sad until he had met his wife.
◈ I wasn't promoted until I had increased my target.
◈ No one left the office until they had finished all tasks.

* لاحظ أننا يمكننا استخدام زمن الماضى البسيط المثبت قبل until - till (حسب المعني المقصود):

◈ I waited in the park until I found a vacant place.

❹ يستخدم الماضي التام مع بعض الظروف التي تعني (لم يكد.... حتي) مثل:



◈ They had no sooner finished studying than they went to bed.
◈ We had hardly finished painting our new house when we moved into it.

* إذا بدأنا بهم الجملة يأتى بعدهم صيغة سؤال:



◈ No sooner had they finished studying than they went to bed.
◈ Scarcely had they finished studying when they went to bed.

❺ يستخدم الماضي التام مع التعبيرات الآتية فى حالة وجود كلمة أو جملة تدل على الماضى:



◈ I wish Toka had studied well last year.
◈ I would rather he had come yesterday.

❻ يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عن حدث أستمر لفترة قبل وقت معين في الماضي وغالباً مع (by= before - until)



◈ By 2022, we had published our first book.
◈ Until midnight, I hadn't finished my studies.

❼ يمكن أن يأتى الحدثين ماضى بسيط مع الروابط الزمنية فى حالة عدم وجود فاصل زمنى.

◈ After he saw the accident, he fainted.
◈ I called him before he entered.



⑧ يستخدم الماضي التام مع الكلمات الدالة علي المضارع التام إذا وجد ما يدل علي الماضي:



- When we arrived, the film had already started.
- She had just got home when I phoned her.
- I met Mai. I hadn't met her since 2020.
- They had never come late before that.

⑨ لاحظ التركيب التالي:

It was only when / It was not until + ماضى تام + that + ماضى بسيط

- It was only when I had done my homework that I went to bed.

⑩ يستخدم الماضي التام مع روابط السبب (because - since - as) والنتيجة (so - that's why - therefore)

- I didn't swim because I had forgotten my swimming suit.
- I had forgotten my swimming suit so I didn't swim.

Past Perfect Continuous
الماضى التام المستمر

الإثبات Affirmation

الفاعل + had been + V + ing

- They had been studying English all night.
- Ali had been walking for hours.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

مفعول + had + been(being) + P.P.

- English had been (being) studied all night.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

all... (وقت)	طوال
for	لمدة
since	منذ

* الكلمات الدالة (كل الروابط التى تأتى مع الماضى التام بالإضافة إلى)

- He was tired because he had been working on the farm all day.
- When we visited my cousins in Canada, they had been living there for six months.
- He was covered in paint. He had been painting the room since we left.

الاستخدامات Uses

* يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر ليعبر عن حدث استمر لفترة فى الماضى قبل وقوع حدث آخر.

- After Jana had been studying English from seven to nine, she slept.

* يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لاعطاء تفسيرات للمواقف الماضية.

- Why were your clothes dirty? - I had been repairing my car since this morning.

* حالات لا يمكننا استخدام الماضى التام المستمر ونستخدم الماضى التام البسيط.

١ هناك أفعال لا تستخدم فى الأزمنة المستمرة عموماً وهى أفعال الشعور والحواس والملكية والمعرفة.

know - believe - owe - want - understand - wish - like - dislike - love - hate - prefer - enjoy - realize

◈ We **were** good friends. We **had known** each other for 10 years.

٢ لا يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر مع الأفعال التى لا تستغرق عادة فترة طويلة فى حدوثها.

break down - stop - close - open - finish

◈ She **was** late for the meeting because her car **had broken** down.

٣ إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل لا يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر ونستخدم الماضى التام البسيط.

◈ When I **met** Ali, he **had finished** typing 3 reports.

◈ He **had drunk five** cups of tea before leaving.

Important Notes

الرابط الزمنى when فى الماضى:

When

▸ When I **arrived** at the station, the train **had left**.	ماضى تام	ماضى بسيط
▸ When I **had arrived** at the station, the train **left**.	ماضى بسيط	ماضى تام
▸ When I **arrived**, the train **left**.	ماضى بسيط	ماضى بسيط
▸ When I **fell**, I **was playing** football.	ماضى مستمر	ماضى بسيط

* يمكن استخدام P.P. بعد الروابط الاتية فى حالة المبنى للمجهول **If , when , while , until , once , as**

◈ When **cleaned** , the room looks nice.

◈ The cake was left in the oven until **cooked**.

◈ If **washed** properly, the car looked like new.

◈ Once **deprived** of oxygen, the brain dies.



* لاحظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع المستقبل:

after / before / when / as soon as + مضارع بسيط أو تام + **will** + مصدر

◈ I'**ll** go to bed after I **do** (**have done**) my homework.

◈ As soon as she **arrives** (**has arrived**) in London, she **will** call me.

won't / **didn't**   مصدر

until مضارع بسيط أو تام → won't

until ماضى تام → didn't

◈ He **won't** come until I **phone** (**have phoned**) him.

◈ He **didn't** come until I **had phoned** him.

* لاحظ تقديم الفعل المساعد علي الفاعل في الجملة الرئيسية اذا بدأت الجملة بكلمات مثل

(not until - not since - only when - only after - only by ....

◈ **Not until** they had finished their studies **did they** feel prepared for the exam.

◈ **Not since** last summer **had they** visited the beach.



Exercise on Language Level 1

1. He .... his homework before I arrived home. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ has already done ⓑ had already done ⓒ already does ⓓ will already do
2. He was angry because he .... his wallet. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ had lost ⓑ had been losing ⓒ was losing ⓓ has been losing
3. I .... about the good news until she had informed me.
ⓐ won't know ⓑ didn't know ⓒ hadn't known ⓓ wasn't knowing
4. He .... as a shop assistant for five years before he decided to change his job. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ had been working ⓑ had worked ⓒ has been working ⓓ was working
5. .... eaten, he went out for a walk.
ⓐ After ⓑ On ⓒ While ⓓ Having
6. We .... for half an hour before the bus arrived. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ had been waiting ⓑ will have waited ⓒ are waiting ⓓ will be waiting
7. My brother .... short stories for three years before he published them. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ will write ⓑ had written ⓒ had been writing ⓓ has written
8. The train .... before we arrived at the station.
ⓐ had left ⓑ has left ⓒ was leaving ⓓ will leave
9. The musician Chopin .... his first piece of music before he was eight.
ⓐ had been written ⓑ has written ⓒ had been writing ⓓ had written
10. The hungry boy didn't stop crying till his mother .... him some food.
ⓐ had given ⓑ was given ⓒ has been giving ⓓ has given
11. Did you finish reading the novel I .... you?
ⓐ will lend ⓑ have lent ⓒ will be lending ⓓ had lent
12. I realized that I .... a silly mistake in the exam when I returned home and checked my answers.
ⓐ have made ⓑ had made ⓒ am making ⓓ made
13. They were shocked to discover that someone .... their friend's car.
ⓐ had hit ⓑ has hit ⓒ was hitting ⓓ hits
14. The tourists .... a camel before they went to Egypt.
ⓐ have never seen ⓑ had never seen ⓒ had never see ⓓ had been never seen
15. After he had examined the athlete, the doctor..... him permission to join the competition.
ⓐ gave ⓑ given ⓒ had given ⓓ gives
16. He'd .... come into the room when he died.
ⓐ better ⓑ rather ⓒ hardly ⓓ prefer
17. Hardly had he fastened his safety belt when the plane .... off.
ⓐ had taken ⓑ took ⓒ has taken ⓓ is taking
18. Before he was 12, my brother .... three languages. He spoke Arabic, Italy and French.
ⓐ learnt ⓑ was learning ⓒ had learnt ⓓ had been learning
19. What had Fatma .... for many years before 2021?
ⓐ been played ⓑ been playing ⓒ played ⓓ playing
20. When I arrived at the party, Ali .... I didn't meet him.
ⓐ had already left ⓑ has already left ⓒ was just leaving ⓓ was already left
21. I thanked my friend after the problem ....
ⓐ has been solved ⓑ had been solved ⓒ had solved ⓓ has solved
22. He watched TV after.......... his homework.
ⓐ doing ⓑ was doing ⓒ has done ⓓ had done
23. When I came home, I was surprised to know that my brother .... from Saudi Arabia. He gave me a wonderful present!
ⓐ hadn't returned ⓑ will be returning ⓒ hasn't returned ⓓ had returned

Exercise on Language Level 2



24. No sooner .... the medicine than he felt better. 2021
ⓐ has he taken ⓑ he took ⓒ had he taken ⓓ he had taken
25. Hardly .... homework when he went out. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ he had done ⓑ had he done ⓒ he did ⓓ he does
26. I saw Ayten last week. I .... her since 2020. 2021
ⓐ haven't seen ⓑ hadn't seen ⓒ didn't see ⓓ don't see
27. Mazen .... around the world for three months before he came back home. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ had been travelling ⓑ has been travelling ⓒ was travelling ⓓ travelled
28. I'd rather you .... your car here yesterday.
ⓐ don't park ⓑ didn't park ⓒ haven't parked ⓓ hadn't parked
29. The police said just now that the windows .... before the thieves went into the building.
ⓐ had been broken ⓑ have been broken ⓒ were being broken ⓓ had broken
30. Samir was sorry when the furniture factory closed. He .... there for five years.
ⓐ has worked ⓑ had been worked ⓒ has been working ⓓ had been working
31. Having .... the shopping, my mother started to prepare lunch.
ⓐ do ⓑ doing ⓒ been done ⓓ done
32. No one ....the office until they had finished all tasks.
ⓐ didn't leave ⓑ won't leave ⓒ had left ⓓ left
33. That was the most difficult position I .... in.
ⓐ have ever been ⓑ had been never ⓒ had ever been ⓓ ever was
34. Until 2018, I .... a new house in my village.
ⓐ won't have built ⓑ haven't built ⓒ won't build ⓓ hadn't built
35. Scarcely ....a new job when he decided to move into a new flat.
ⓐ he had found ⓑ was he found ⓒ had he found ⓓ have he found
36. They .... able to come until I had called them.
ⓐ aren't ⓑ didn't ⓒ won't ⓓ weren't
37. As soon as I heard about Aya's accident, I .... to the hospital.
ⓐ was hurrying ⓑ had hurried ⓒ hurried ⓓ am hurrying
38. I couldn't do the shopping .... all shops had been closed.
ⓐ until ⓑ since ⓒ before ⓓ so
39. I .... in the park until I found a vacant place, so I was late.
ⓐ waited ⓑ didn't wait ⓒ won't wait ⓓ never waited
40. Having .... our bags, we travelled to Marsa Matrouh.
ⓐ preparing ⓑ had prepared ⓒ to prepare ⓓ prepared
41. I met my friend Tamer yesterday. I .... him since we were in Alexandria last summer.
ⓐ hadn't met ⓑ haven't met ⓒ was meeting ⓓ didn't meet
42. When I returned home, I realized that I .... my mobile phone at school.
ⓐ have forgotten ⓑ had forgotten ⓒ am forgetting ⓓ forgot
43. Because he hadn't paid all his debts, he .... in prison.
ⓐ was put ⓑ had been put ⓒ was putting ⓓ had been putting
44. She .... for weeks before she played the final match.
ⓐ has trained ⓑ been trained ⓒ have been trained ⓓ had been training
45. As soon as I saw the accident, I .... the ambulance.
ⓐ phone ⓑ will phone ⓒ had phoned ⓓ phoned
46. He had left when I arrived. This means: ....
ⓐ After I had arrived, he left. ⓑ Before I arrived, he had left.
ⓒ First, I arrived. Then, he left. ⓓ He didn't leave till I had arrived.



47. I .... my own computer for 3 years before anything went wrong with it.
ⓐ had had ⓑ had been having ⓒ have had ⓓ was having
48. As soon as I .... her telephone number, I tried to call her.
ⓐ had been knowing ⓑ was knowing ⓒ knew ⓓ have known
49. Security measures .... before the Prime Minister visited the factory.
ⓐ has been taken ⓑ had been taken ⓒ had taken ⓓ has taken
50. I .... all my water before we got to the top of the mountain.
ⓐ drank ⓑ had been drunk ⓒ had drunk ⓓ had been drinking
51. I .... three emails before I left the office.
ⓐ have sent ⓑ had sent ⓒ had been sending ⓓ have been sending
52. When I returned home that night, I discovered that all my money .... from the safe.
ⓐ had stolen ⓑ has been stolen ⓒ were stolen ⓓ had been stolen
53. He .... in Alex for two years; and when his mother died, he moved to Cairo.
ⓐ has lived ⓑ had lived ⓒ has been living ⓓ had been living
54. I checked what he ....
ⓐ has been done ⓑ has done ⓒ had been done ⓓ had done

Exercise on Language Level 3



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

55. .... arrested the thief, the police took him to prison.
ⓐ On being ⓑ On ⓒ Having been ⓓ Having
56. Having .... , the criminal was sent to prison. 2023
ⓐ arresting ⓑ being arrested ⓒ been arrested ⓓ arrested
57. .... of the terrible news, she fainted.
ⓐ Having informed ⓑ Informed ⓒ Having been informed ⓓ b & c
58. It was .... when she had finished sweeping the floor that she dropped the glass. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ until ⓑ after ⓒ only ⓓ hardly
59. After .... , my room looked nice. 2023
ⓐ painting ⓑ had painted ⓒ being painted ⓓ had been painted
60. I'll go to bed after I .... my homework.
ⓐ do ⓑ have done ⓒ had done ⓓ a & b
61. .... for the guests after mother .... home?
ⓐ Was dinner prepared / has returned ⓑ Did dinner prepare / had returned
ⓒ Had dinner been prepared / returned ⓓ Was dinner prepared / had returned
62. First, my brother .... a visa. Then, he booked a flight to Canada.
ⓐ was getting ⓑ has got ⓒ had got ⓓ got
63. .... for a long time before the manager .... ?
ⓐ Have you been waiting/ arrived ⓑ Had you been waiting / arrived
ⓒ Are you waiting / arrived ⓓ Had you waited/ arrives
64. When we saw the hotel, we .... that it was a great place for a holiday.
ⓐ were knowing ⓑ had known ⓒ have known ⓓ knew
65. When father returned home, my mother .... dinner.
ⓐ was making ⓑ had made ⓒ was being made ⓓ a & b
66. If you .... my advice, you would have met your deadline.
ⓐ had taken ⓑ would take ⓒ take ⓓ took
67. I realised I .... my watch in the office when I .... home.
ⓐ have left / returned ⓑ was leaving / returned
ⓒ left / had returned ⓓ had left / returned

68. Once I .... my homework, I will go to the club with my friends.

ⓐ have finished ⓑ finishes ⓒ had finished ⓓ a & b

69. Ali .... football since 2020. He retired.

ⓐ has played ⓑ was playing ⓒ has been playing ⓓ had been playing

70. The woman who .... in the forest was found dead two days ago.

ⓐ had disappeared ⓑ has disappeared
ⓒ was disappearing ⓓ had been disappeared

71. .... that I would be punished, I hurried to do my homework.

ⓐ Thinking ⓑ Thought ⓒ To think ⓓ To be thinking

72. Hani was exhausted because he .... 500 metres.

ⓐ had run ⓑ has been running ⓒ had been running ⓓ has run

73. .... before .... home?

ⓐ Had your room tidied / returning
ⓑ Had your room been tidied / returning
ⓒ Had your room been tidied / returned
ⓓ Has your room been tidied/ you returning

Exercises on This means & Structurally correct



74. I didn't go to the club until I had had lunch. This means: ....

ⓐ First I went to the club, then I had lunch.
ⓑ I had lunch after going to the club.
ⓒ First, I had lunch, then I went to the club.
ⓓ I had lunch while going to the club.

75. Which of the following sentences **DOESN'T** give the same meaning?

ⓐ After he had studied his lessons, he slept.
ⓑ After studying his lessons, he slept.
ⓒ Before he studied his lessons, he had slept.
ⓓ Having studied his lessons, he slept.

76. No sooner had they found her number than they called her. This means ....

ⓐ They called her as soon as they found her number.
ⓑ They found her number as soon as they called her.
ⓒ They found her number sooner or later.
ⓓ They called her number sooner or later.

77. Ahmed turned off the light, then he went to bed. This means ....

ⓐ Before Ahmed went to bed, he had turned off the light.
ⓑ Before Ahmed turned off the light, he had gone to bed.
ⓒ After Ahmed had gone to bed, he turned off the light.
ⓓ Ahmed turned off the light as soon as he had gone to bed.

78. Which of the following is structurally correct?

ⓐ I won't go home until I had finished all my work.
ⓑ I won't go home until I finished all my work.
ⓒ I didn't go home until I have finished all my work.
ⓓ I didn't go home until I had finished all my work.

79. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

ⓐ No sooner I had typed the report than I emailed the manager.
ⓑ No sooner had I typed the report than I emailed the manager.
ⓒ I had no sooner typed the report when I emailed the manager.
ⓓ No sooner I had typed the report when I emailed the manager.

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4

Unit 2

Her story



Key Vocabulary

grumpy (adj)	متذمر / حاد الطبع	patience (n)	الصبر	reflect (v)	يعكس/ يوضح
cross (adj/v)	غضبان / منزعج / يعبر	patient (adj)(n)	صبور / مريض	majority (n)	أغلبية
naughty (adj)	مشاغب / شقي	impatient (adj)	غير صبور	minority (n)	أقلية
significant (adj)	هام / ذو مغزى	challenge (v/n)	يتحدى / تحدي	obvious (adj)	واضح
cheerful (adj)	مبتهج / مرح	challenging (adj)	صعب/مثير للتحدى	percentage (n)	نسبة مئوية
cruel (adj)	قاسي	miserable (adj)	بائس / تعيس	eye contact (n)	التواصل البصري
good-natured (adj)	ذو طبيعة جيدة	bar graph (n)	رسم بيانى	raise (v)	يربى / يرفع / يجمع نقود

Main Vocabulary

conclude (v)	يختتم / يستنتج	alternative (adj)	بديل	noticeable (adj)	ملحوظ / واضح
conclusion (n)	خاتمة / استنتاج	region (n)	منطقة / إقليم	result (n)	نتيجة
cure (v/n)	دواء / وقاية / يعالج	pattern (n)	نمط / صيغة	across (prep) (adv)	عبر
figure (n)	إحصائية/ صورة / رقم / تمثال	vision (n)	رؤية	adventure (n)	مغامرة
wise (adj)	حكيم	well behaved (adj)	لطيف	size (n)	حجم
generation (n)	جيل	economic (adj)	اقتصادي	trouble (n)	مشكلة /مأزق
fair (adj/n)	عادل / معرض / منتدى	march (v/n)	يزحف / يتظاهر / مسيرة	note (v/n)	يلاحظ / ملحوظة
obtain (v)	يحصل على / يمتلك	seem (v)	يبدو	author (n)	مؤلف
report (n/v)	تقرير / يبلغ	similar (adj)	مشابه	purify (v)	ينقي
speech (n)	خطبة/ كلام	speculate (v)	يتأمل / يتفكر	confirm (v)	يؤكد
disabled (adj)	معاق	especially (adv)	بصفة خاصة	judge (v/n)	قاضى / يحكم
vote (v/n)	يصوت / ينتخب	motivate (v)	يحث / يحمس / يدفع الي	parliament (n)	برلمان
activist (n)	ناشط	swing (v/n)	أرجوحة / يتأرجح	ambition (n)	طموح
argue (v)	يجادل	bright (adj)	ساطع	colonial (adj)	استعماري
gender (n)	جنس	norms (n)	اعراف / قواعد اجتماعية	conform to (v)	ينسجم مع

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

obvious pattern	نمط واضح	suitable **for**	ملائم لـ
make the best of things	يستغل أفضل استغلال	related **to**	متعلق بـ / مرتبط بـ
make / have contact **(with)**	يجرى اتصال مع	cross **with**	غاضب من
give reasons	يعطى أسباب	argue **with**	يتجادل مع
get into trouble	يقع فى المشاكل	**in** conclusion	فى الخاتمة
developed countries	دولة متقدمة	carry **on**	يستمر
be right **to**	يكون محق في	focus **on**	يركز علي
feel sorry **for**	يشعر بالأسف نحو	cure **for**	علاج لـ
hold **back**	يعرقل / يعوق	**as** a result **of**	كنتيجة لـ

Definitions

grumpy	متذمر / حاد الطبع	bad-tempered / easily annoyed
cross	غضبان / منزعج	annoyed or angry
significant	هام	important or noticeable
bar graph	رسم بيانى بالأعمدة	a diagram that uses lines or narrow rectangles to show different amounts to be compared
cheerful	مبتهج / بشوش	behaving in a way that shows you are happy
conclusion	الخلاصة / الخاتمة	the end of something such as a piece of writing
cruel	قاسي	deliberately hurting people or animals
majority	أغلبية	most of the people or things in a group
minority	أقلية	a small group of people or things within a much
miserable	بائس / تعيس	extremely unhappy, for example because you feel lonely, cold, or badly treated
naughty	شقى / مشاغب	doing something that is not right or good, but is not very serious - behaving badly
patient	صبور	able to wait calmly for a long time
percentage	نسبة مئوية	an amount expressed as if it is part of a total which is 100
reflect	يعكس	to show or be a sign of a particular situation or feeling

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	العكس Antonym
grumpy	متذمر / نكد	in a bad mood- bad-tempered	(good-natured) - cheerful
cross	غضبان / منزعج	annoyed - angry - upset	cheerful - happy - friendly
cheerful	مبتهج / مرح	happy - glad - delighted	depressed- upset - gloomy
cruel	قاسي	evil - inhumane - unkind	kind - humane - merciful
naughty	شقي	playful- (badly-behaved)-rude	(well-behaved) - obedient
significant	هام / ذو مغزى	important - notable	insignificant - unimportant
patient	صبور / هادى	forgiving - tolerant	impatient - intolerant
alternative	بديل	option - replacement - choice	obligation - necessity
good-natured	طيب	kind - friendly - easygoing	hostile - irritable - grumpy
obvious	واضح	clear - evident - noticeable	hidden - ambiguous-unclear
argue	يجادل	debate - discuss - quarrel	agree - consent - obey

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
grumble	يتذمر	grumpiness	تذمر	grumpy	متذمر / نكد
reflect	يعكس	reflection	انعكاس	reflective	عاكس
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال	argumentative	جدالي
challenge	يتحدى	challenge	تحدي	challenging	صعب/مثير للتحدى





Language Notes



Notice the Difference

percentage	النسبة المئوية	percent	من مائة(تستخدم عادة مع رقم معين لتمثيل جزء من المجموع)
cross	غضبان / منزعج / يعبر	across	عبر
majority	أغلبية	minority	أقلية
cross with	غاضب من شخص	cross about / at	غاضب من (شئ / موقف / تصرف)
quiet	هادئ	quite	إلى حد ما / تماما
available	متاح	valuable	قيم / ذو قيمة
recognise	يتعرف على (شكل...)	realise	يدرك / يفهم
mental	عقلي	physical	بدني
similar to	مشابه لـ	the same (as)	نفس الشيء / مثل
sensible	عاقل / حكيم	sensitive	حساس / سريع التأثر
figure	تمثال	figures	إحصائيات
tradition	عرف / تقليد	traditional	تقليدي
conclude	يختتم / يستنتج	exclude	يستبعد
look after	يعتني بـ	look for	يبحث عن

raise - rise- arise - arouse

raise (d) + مفعول يربى حيوانات / يجمع مال / يرفع	▶ Raise your hand if you want to answer. ▶ He raised a lot of money for charity. ▶ His friend raises cattle and sheep.
rise (rose - risen) يرتفع / تشرق / ينهض ليحيى شخص يستيقظ (بدون مفعول)	▶ The sun rises in the east. ▶ I rise at 8:00 in the morning. ▶ When the visitor entered, all students rose.
arise (arose - arisen) يزيد عن الحد / يحتدم / ينشأ	▶ A lot of problems arise because of misunderstanding.
arouse(d) + مفعول يثير / يوقظ	▶ His behavior aroused the suspicion of the police.

affect

affect	يؤثر على	Smoking affects our health badly.
effect	أثر / تأثير	Smoking has a bad effect on our health.
effective	فعال / مؤثر	Yoga is a very effective technique for combating stress.
effectiveness	فعالية / أثر	There are doubts about the effectiveness of the new drug.
effectively	بشكل فعال	She dealt with the problem effectively.

As well as + V + ing or اسم ⟶ بالإضافة إلى

فاعل أول + as well as + فاعل ثان ⟶ فعل يتبع الفاعل الأول

◈ Mai, as well as her colleagues, was upset yesterday.

Reading

Report تقــــرير

Female doctors by country

The bar graph[1] shows the percentage[2] of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. **It can be seen that** there is a very significant[3] difference[4] across countries, from a majority[5] of women doctors in some countries to a small minority[6] in others.

Share of female doctors in selected countries as of 2015

Country	Share
Latvia	74.3%
Estonia	73.3%
Netherlands	51.7%
Spain	51.6%
United Kingdom	45.8%
Italy	40.3%
Australia	39.4%
United States	34.1%
Japan	20.3%

Source: OECD Health Statistics 2016

The country with **the highest number of** women doctors is Latvia, which has nearly three-quarters[7] of female doctors, while the country with **the smallest number** is Japan, where **less than a quarter of** doctors are women.

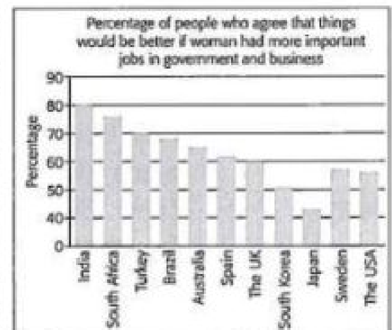
Netherlands and Spain have very similar[8] **numbers of** women doctors; around[9] half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another European country Italy has **around 10% fewer** women doctors.

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures[10] is the big differences across[11] different countries, which do not seem to be related to[12] region[13], or size or economic development[14] of the country. **In other words,** there does not seem to be any obvious[15] pattern[16] to the results[17]. **It is especially interesting to note** the very low number of women doctors in Japan. **That may reflect** the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after the home, rather than work in medical or other fields.

١) مخطط / رسم بياني
٢) نسبة
٣) مهم / واضح
٤) اختلاف
٥) أغلبية
٦) أقلية
٧) ثلاث أرباع
٨) مشابه
٩) حوالي
١٠) شكل
١١) عبر
١٢) مرتبط بـ
١٣) منطقة
١٤) التنمية الاقتصادية
١٥) واضح
١٦) نمط
١٧) نتيجة

Percentage of people who agree that things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business.

From the graph, **it can be seen that there is a** significant **difference between** people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. **The highest number of people who** agreed in India, where **the majority of** people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business. **Perhaps the most surprising thing about the figures is that over** 70% of people in the less developed countries[1], such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question. However, in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, **fewer than 60%** of the people agreed, while in South Korea, **nearly half the number** disagreed. **It is especially interesting to note that** in Japan, only 43% agreed. **That may reflect**[2] **the fact that** Japan is a very traditional[3] society[4]. **In conclusion, we can see that** in most countries, people believe that things would be better if women had more important jobs in business or government.



١) دولة متقدمة
٢) يعكس
٣) تقليدي
٤) مجتمع



Listening



Why don't more girls study STEM subjects[1]? Despite the fact that in most countries there are more girls at university than boys, fewer girls than boys complete STEM university degrees[2]. More girls are in school today than ever before, but they don't always have the same opportunities[3] as boys to choose the education or subjects they want. Too many girls are held back[4] by gender[5] biases, stereotypes, and social norms[6] and expectations[7], which influence[8] the subjects they study. Research has shown that even though girls often get better grades[9] than boys in STEM subjects in lower school, they choose not to carry on[10] studying them later on because they worry they won't be able to follow classes and they will get poor grades.

Well, one answer to this is all-girls schools, where it seems that girls are less likely to conform[11] to stereotypes and tend to[12] be more confident about their abilities. One school in Cairo has gone one step further than this, the Maadi STEM school for girls, is a school which specialises in[13] STEM. It is one of two new secondary schools which have opened in Egypt that focus on[14] STEM. One of its students is Hoda Mamdouh, a 17-yearold girl from the Nile Delta. Like most teenagers[15], she loves playing sport and listening to music, but what makes her different is the scientific research[16] she is doing at her school. Last May, she and two other students took third place in an International Science and Engineering Fair[17], where 1600 of the best and brightest students in the world had presented[18] their ideas. Together these girls have found a way to purify[19] drinking water using 24% less energy than typically used. Hoda says what they study there is far more interesting than in her old school. She says "We do real research. Here everyone's a teacher, and everyone's a student".

The aim of the school is to raise[20] a generation[21] of critical[22] thinkers[23] and leaders[24]. Certainly, the girls at Maadi seem inspired[25] and motivated[26] to become the next leaders. Hoda's ambition[27] after she graduates[28] is to find a cure for[29] Alzheimer's disease[30], a disease which affects the brains of older people.

١) مادة
٢) درجة علمية
٣) فرصة
٤) يعرقل
٥) الجنس
٦) تقاليد
٧) توقع
٨) يؤثر
٩) درجة
١٠) يستمر
١١) يؤكد
١٢) يميل إلى
١٣) يتخصص في
١٤) يركز على
١٥) مراهق
١٦) بحث علمي
١٧) معرض هندسة
١٨) يقدم
١٩) ينقي
٢٠) يربي
٢١) جيل
٢٢) نقدي
٢٣) مفكر
٢٤) قائد
٢٥) يلهم
٢٦) يحث
٢٧) طموح
٢٨) يتخرج
٢٩) علاج لـ
٣٠) مرض



Listening



Ayman: What did you think of the characters[1] in What Katy Did, Hany?

Hany: Well, Ayman, I didn't like her aunt. She was always getting cross[2] with Katy.

Ayman: She was right to[3] be cross with her! Before her accident[4], Katy was very naughty[5].

Hany: I don't think she was naughty. She just liked to have fun.

Ayman: Yes Hany, but she was unkind to[6] her brothers and sisters. They were always arguing with[7] her.

Hany: True. But I felt sorry for[8] her after the accident. I would be grumpier[9] if I was unable to walk.

Ayman: I liked Helen though. She was much better natured than Katy, even though she was disabled[10].

Hany: I agree. She was the kindest person in the story. She teaches Katy how to be more patient[11].

١) شخصية
٢) غاضب
٣) له الحق في
٤) حادثة
٥) مشاغب
٦) غير عطوف مع
٧) يتجادل مع
٨) يشعر بالأسف
٩) متذمر
١٠) معاق
١١) صبور

Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations



1. .... means being irritable or bad-tempered.
   ⓐ Grumpy ⓑ Cheerful ⓒ Well-behaved ⓓ Good-natured
2. "Now that's naughty - you mustn't throw food on the floor!" The word 'naughty' here can be replaced by ....
   ⓐ playful ⓑ well-natured ⓒ badly-behaved ⓓ a & c
3. You can .... well if you take some professional advice on this matter.
   ⓐ get ⓑ give ⓒ do ⓓ make
4. The majority of people voted in favor of the new law. The antonym of "majority" is ....
   ⓐ plurality ⓑ most ⓒ bulk ⓓ minority

5. .... is the greater number or part of a whole, often representing more than half of a total.
   ⓐ Percentage ⓑ Bar graph ⓒ Majority ⓓ Minority
6. I hadn't had enough sleep and was feeling a bit grumpy. Grumpy is a synonym for ....
   ⓐ in a bad mood ⓑ in a good mood ⓒ glad ⓓ pleasant
7. We tried to keep him cheerful. "Cheerful" is opposite to ....
   ⓐ happy ⓑ clear ⓒ gloomy ⓓ optimistic
8. All my teachers encourage me to .... something of myself.
   ⓐ get ⓑ take ⓒ make ⓓ do

9. .... means having great importance, meaning, or value, with a notable impact or influence.
   ⓐ Grumpy ⓑ Cross ⓒ Significant ⓓ Cure
10. He was cross because his team had lost the match. "Cross" can be replaced by ....
   ⓐ calm ⓑ grumpy ⓒ inspired ⓓ ease
11. He was good-natured and positive. "Good-natured" is opposite to ....
   ⓐ well-behaved ⓑ kind ⓒ friendly ⓓ grumpy
12. I'd like everyone to .... a contribution in the discussion.
   ⓐ go ⓑ do ⓒ take ⓓ make

13. .... is being noticeably happy, often exhibiting a positive and lively behaviour.
   ⓐ Defy ⓑ Significant ⓒ Cruel ⓓ Cheerful
14. We have no alternative but to save energy. The synonym of "alternative" is.............
   ⓐ obligation ⓑ choice ⓒ must ⓓ majority
15. "My Dad gets cross with me if I leave the kitchen in a mess." The adjective 'cross' in this sentence is antonymous with.......... .
   ⓐ grumpy ⓑ very angry ⓒ annoyed ⓓ cheerful
16. The president .... a speech expressing his determination to rebuild the economy.
   ⓐ took ⓑ gave ⓒ made ⓓ b & c

17. .... is deliberately causing pain or suffering to others, or feeling no concern about it.
   ⓐ Patient ⓑ Cruel ⓒ Cross ⓓ Cheerful
18. If you are a grumpy person, then you are ....
   ⓐ good-tempered ⓑ bad-tempered ⓒ patient ⓓ well-behaved
19. It might be obvious to you, but it isn't to me. The antonym of "obvious" is ....
   ⓐ clear ⓑ unclear ⓒ clean ⓓ simple
20. He always argues with his parents. "Argue" here is opposite to ....
   ⓐ obey ⓑ debate ⓒ quarrel ⓓ hostile



Exercise on Key Vocabulary



21. Don't be so .... I'm doing it as fast as I can. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ patient ⓑ impatient ⓒ polite ⓓ cheerful
22. This treatment is not available in the vast .... of hospitals.
ⓐ majority ⓑ major ⓒ main ⓓ minority
23. My best friend is always very .... He always gets grumpy.
ⓐ pleased ⓑ cheerful ⓒ glad ⓓ cross
24. Tarek's little brother is often .... He sometimes hides his father's phone!
ⓐ well behaved ⓑ kind ⓒ naughty ⓓ patient
25. Mona is often .... before lunch. Once she's eaten, she's quite cheerful again!
ⓐ cruelty ⓑ patience ⓒ patient ⓓ grumpy
26. As she was crying, it was .... that she was upset.
ⓐ unclear ⓑ unobvious ⓒ obvious ⓓ obviously
27. Some boys were very .... outside the school. They were throwing stones at a cat.
ⓐ well behaved ⓑ cruel ⓒ kind ⓓ patient
28. The bar .... shows the number of drivers killed in motor vehicle accidents by age.
ⓐ gap ⓑ grape ⓒ graph ⓓ grab
29. I have had a .... and rewarding career as a teacher. It is so hard.
ⓐ challenging ⓑ challenge ⓒ simple ⓓ disabled
30. Everyone likes Ali because he's always so ....
ⓐ cruel ⓑ grumpy ⓒ good-natured ⓓ naughty
31. He is praised because he has faced many .... during his journey to success.
ⓐ respects ⓑ chances ⓒ challenges ⓓ prohibitions
32. Only a tiny .... of the population ever actually commit a crime.
ⓐ patience ⓑ quality ⓒ majority ⓓ minority
33. A high .... of our students pass their driving test for the first time.
ⓐ percent ⓑ collocation ⓒ percentage ⓓ sum
34. A .... number of customers complained about the service.
ⓐ disabled ⓑ cheerful ⓒ patient ⓓ significant
35. The party atmosphere was .... and everyone had a good time.
ⓐ cheerful ⓑ gloomy ⓒ imbalanced ⓓ restrictive
36. Despite his wealth, he led a .... life due to his loneliness.
ⓐ prosperous ⓑ miserable ⓒ happy ⓓ delightful
37. His .... attitude makes him a popular figure in the neighborhood.
ⓐ good-natured ⓑ ill-natured ⓒ grouchy ⓓ gloomy
38. My neighbour is easily irritated; he is ....
ⓐ quiet ⓑ modest ⓒ tolerate ⓓ grumpy
39. .... is having the ability to remain calm and not become annoyed or anxious when dealing with problems or difficult situations.
ⓐ Patient ⓑ Cruel ⓒ Grumpy ⓓ Naughty
40. If you're telling the truth, why are you avoiding eye .... with me?
ⓐ communicate ⓑ connect ⓒ contract ⓓ contact
41. It was .... to everyone that the child had been badly treated.
ⓐ hopeful ⓑ obvious ⓒ medical ⓓ private
42. He's a good teacher, but he is a bit .... with slow learners.
ⓐ patience ⓑ patient ⓒ impatient ⓓ patients
43. Does a good salary .... how important you are to your employer?
ⓐ reflate ⓑ speculate ⓒ inflate ⓓ reflect



Exercise on Main Vocabulary

44. Police .... their investigation and a 39-year-old man was charged with the murder.
ⓐ argued ⓑ reflected ⓒ concluded ⓓ marched
45. After careful analysis, he came to a .... about the project's feasibility.
ⓐ conclusion ⓑ initiation ⓒ investigation ⓓ interruption
46. Egypt has begun to introduce facilities to the .... in all fields.
ⓐ bored ⓑ devised ⓒ disabled ⓓ revised
47. According to .... published recently, more people are in serious debt.
ⓐ figures ⓑ authors ⓒ fingers ⓓ planes
48. The company implemented new strategies to .... higher customer satisfaction ratings.
ⓐ decline ⓑ obtain ⓒ discourage ⓓ decrease
49. There are different .... of marriage in different societies.
ⓐ patterns ⓑ parents ⓒ partners ⓓ pattern
50. One of the functions of the kidneys is to .... the blood.
ⓐ reflect ⓑ purify ⓒ pollute ⓓ damage
51. The plan is designed to .... employees to work more efficiently.
ⓐ motivate ⓑ discourage ⓒ prevent ⓓ hinder
52. The test should be an opportunity for students to .... their knowledge.
ⓐ seem ⓑ demonstrate ⓒ treat ⓓ disappear



Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes

53. You needn't .... your voice. I can hear you very well. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ rise ⓑ arise ⓒ arouse ⓓ raise
54. I don't .... agree with that. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ quit ⓑ quite ⓒ quiet ⓓ quick
55. There is no .... for cancer, but symptoms can be managed. 2022
ⓐ cure ⓑ treat ⓒ heal ⓓ a & b
56. This phone is suitable .... people with hearing difficulties.
ⓐ on ⓑ for ⓒ to ⓓ off
57. As an archeologist, my grandpa made many great contributions......ancient discoveries.
ⓐ of ⓑ for ⓒ in ⓓ to
58. At work time, you must .... on your responsibilities to finish your tasks on time.
ⓐ focus ⓑ look ⓒ rely ⓓ agree
59. Hard work is not always related .... high income.
ⓐ on ⓑ for ⓒ to ⓓ off
60. Your opinion will not .... my decision.
ⓐ effective ⓑ influence ⓒ affect ⓓ b & c
61. The project has had a direct .... on the lives of one million people.
ⓐ effect ⓑ influence ⓒ affect ⓓ a & b
62. It was our policy to deal with problems as they ....
ⓐ arise ⓑ arouse ⓒ rise ⓓ raise
63. Her strange behaviour .... our suspicions.
ⓐ risen ⓑ arisen ⓒ raise ⓓ aroused
64. The company decided to .... the salaries of its employees by 10%.
ⓐ raise ⓑ rise ⓒ arise ⓓ arouse
65. She graduated from Cairo university with a .... in history.
ⓐ temperature ⓑ licence ⓒ grade ⓓ degree



66. Sarah's positive .... helped her overcome challenges and achieve her goals.
ⓐ review ⓑ altitude ⓒ attitude ⓓ depression
67. Throughout her career she remained very .... to criticism.
ⓐ sensitive ⓑ sensibly ⓒ sense ⓓ sensibility
68. There's no doubt that Jana is .... for the job. She is very efficient.
ⓐ suit ⓑ suitable ⓒ suitability ⓓ suiting
69. My uncle is multilingual, so he .... his children to learn different languages.
ⓐ rises ⓑ raises ⓒ prevents ⓓ discourages

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

70. He has just joined Alex University staff. He will ....
ⓐ a lecturer ⓑ be a lecturer ⓒ be lecturer ⓓ give lecture
71. It took .... to answer the questions.
ⓐ a quiet long time ⓑ quiet a long time ⓒ a quite long time ⓓ quite a long time
72. I suggest that Ali .... much exercise to keep fit.
ⓐ did ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ makes
73. I was the first person ....the ship.
ⓐ who left ⓑ whom left ⓒ to leave ⓓ a & c
74. .... cars are cheaper than new ones. 2022
ⓐ Using ⓑ Used ⓒ Usage ⓓ Use
75. As well as .... novels, she writes poems.
ⓐ to writing ⓑ to write ⓒ write ⓓ writing
76. Nada as well as her sisters .... upset yesterday.
ⓐ was ⓑ were ⓒ is ⓓ are

Exercise on Additional Notes



تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

1. What time do you usually .... your office?
ⓐ get ⓑ reach ⓒ stay ⓓ arrive
2. I usually solve my problems alone. This means I solve my problems .... my own.
ⓐ of ⓑ from ⓒ by ⓓ on
3. Most employers prefer to hire people that can .... various tasks efficiently.
ⓐ carry ⓑ do ⓒ perform ⓓ b & c
4. After that heart attack, he .... that health is much better than wealth!
ⓐ recognised ⓑ persuaded ⓒ realised ⓓ b & c
5. The young man is very kind and he is good .... his parents.
ⓐ by ⓑ from ⓒ to ⓓ at
6. I'm enthusiastic .... the new post I occupy.
ⓐ for ⓑ about ⓒ in ⓓ with
7. She would .... read a short story before going to bed.
ⓐ like ⓑ prefer ⓒ better ⓓ rather
8. I hope to take a five- .... holiday to have some rest and restore my energy.
ⓐ days' ⓑ day's ⓒ day ⓓ days
9. Did you know who was .... charge of the new factory in our town?
ⓐ in ⓑ of ⓒ at ⓓ with
10. My grandfather is wise. He has different .... in life.
ⓐ exercise ⓑ experiments ⓒ experiences ⓓ experience

Adjectives الصفات



* الصفة هى كلمة تصف الاسم أو الضمير وتأتى:

Adjective الصفة

1 قبل الاسم الموصوف
- He bought a new flat.
- She was a clever student.

2 بعد V. to be (am - is - are - was - were - be - been - being)
- He is lazy.
- They are active.

3 بعد الحال
- We are very tired.
- Our exams were really hard.

4 بعد الكلمات التالية:

look - seem - sound - appear
feel - taste - smell - touch
go - get - come - become
stay - how - fall - grow

- Toka seems ill.
- He gets tired quickly.

5 بعد الضمائر الغير محددة (someone - anyone - nothing - anywhere....)
- I met someone strange.
- Ali wants to go somewhere isolated.

* لا تتغير الصفة سواء كان الموصوف مفرداً أو جمعاً ، مذكراً أو مؤنثاً .
- He is clever.
- She is clever.
- They are clever.

* لاحظ أن الصفة بمفردها لا يأتى قبلها (a-an) أما إذا جاءت قبل اسم مفرد يعد يأتي قبلها (a-an).
- This house is new.
- It is a new house.

* لاحظ عند وضع the قبل الصفة تتحول إلى اسم جمع ويأتى بعدها فعل جمع:
- The poor should be helped by the rich.

* لاحظ الفرق بين الصفة التى تنتهى بـ ed والتي تنتهي بـ ing:

▸ bored - excited - amazed - interested	نستخدم الصفة التي تنتهى بـ ed كصفة لمستقبل الحدث
▸ boring - exciting - amazing - interesting	نستخدم الصفة التي تنتهى بـ ing كصفة للمسبب للحدث

* من حيث النوع تنقسم الصفة إلى نوعين:

1 صفة قصيرة تتكون من مقطع واحد عند النطق مثل:

big - small - short - tall - fast - slow

2 صفة طويلة تتكون من أكثر من مقطع عند النطق مثل:

expensive - comfortable - dangerous - valuable - wonderful - important

* تنقسم الصفات من حيث الدرجة إلى ثلاث درجات:

1 الصفة العادية (Positive degree) الغرض منها الوصف وليس المقارنة.
2 صفة المقارنة (Comparative degree) وتستخدم فى المقارنة بين اثنين.
3 صفة التفضيل (Superlative degree) صفة التفضيل للمقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين.

Positive degree صفة العادية

* تستخدم الدرجة البسيطة لكى تعبر عن المساواة وعن عدم المساواة فى الصفة.



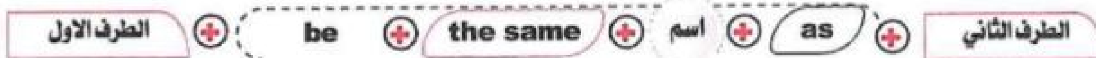
- Ali is not as clever as Mai.
- Ali is not as (so) rich as Mai.



- Toka is as clever as Jana.
- Ahmed is as strong as a horse.

* يمكن استخدام التركيبات التالية للتعبير عن المساواة.

المساواة



- Toka is the same height as Jana.
- Ahmed is the same age as Ali.



- Toka and Jana are the same height.
- Ahmed and Ali are the same age.



- Toka and Jana are of the same height.
- Ahmed and Ali are of the same age.

لاحظ الفرق بين الصفة والاسم:

الصفة	young - old	big - small	tall - high	expensive - cheap	heavy
الاسم	age	size	height	price	weight

Comparative degree صفة المقارنة

* تستخدم المقارنة بين اثنين عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على شخص أو شيء وتتكون كالآتى:



- Mona is more beautiful than Nada.
- Nada is less beautiful than Mona.



- Ali is taller than Ahmed.
- Ahmed is shorter than Ali.

Superlative degree صفة التفضيل

* تستخدم عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على مجموعة من الأشخاص أو الأشياء وتتكون كالآتى:



- Mona is the most beautiful girl.



- Ali is the tallest student.
- She is the shortest one.

بعض الصفات الشاذة



Positive degree	Comparative			Superlative	
good (right)	better	than	the	best	الأحسن
bad (wrong)	worse			worst	الأسوأ
many much	more			most	الأكثر
little	less			least	الأقل
far	farther أبعد			farthest	الأبعد
	further أكثر / إضافى			furthest	

◈ Ali is better than Ahmed.

◈ Ahmed is worse than Ali.

ملاحظات هامة — Important Notes

① صفات لا يأتي بعدها اسم:

afraid - asleep - awake - alive - alone - alike - ill - glad - pleased ....etc.

◈ He had always been afraid of death.

◈ He was so exhausted that he fell asleep at his desk.

② صفات لا تأتي إلا قبل اسم:

indoor - outdoor - social - local - upper - chief - main - elder - only ...etc.

◈ Too much central heating can harm indoor plants.

◈ They sell camping equipment, and outdoor clothing.

③ لاحظ أن بعض الصفات يمكن أن نستخدم معها more أو most ويمكن أيضا اضافة er او est :

clever - polite - simple - stupid - lively - common - quiet - pleasant...etc.

◈ French is simpler / more simple than Arabic.

◈ The photographer wanted something more lively/ livelier.

④ تحديد مقدار صفة المقارنة:

اذا كان الفارق في درجة الصفة كبير نستخدم ⇔ **much - far - a lot - even**

◈ Toka is much more intelligent than Jana.

اذا كان الفارق في درجة الصفة صغير نستخدم ⇔ **a bit - a little - slightly**

◈ Jana is a bit taller than Toka.



❺ لاحظ استخدام the مع صفات المقارنة (er / more) في الحالات التالية:

✓ كلما .... كلما ....

فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + the , فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + the

- The more I study, the higher marks I get.
- The harder you study, the more marks you get.
- The less you eat, the thinner you become.
- The faster you run, the earlier you arrive.

✓ عند مقارنة شيئين من نفس النوع كما في التركيب التالي

اسم + of the two + er + الصفة + the

- Toka is the taller of the two girls.
- Of the two cities, Cairo is the more crowded.

❻ لاحظ عدم استخدام the مع صفات التفضيل (est / most) في الحالات التالية:

✓ بعد صفات الملكية (my - his - her - our - your - their - its)

- His most popular book is Giants.
- Her best novel is "Great Expectations".

✓ بعد 's الملكية

- He was our school's best teacher.
- The Pyramids are one of Egypt's most famous landmarks.

✓ بعد الاعداد الترتيبية (first - second - third – last ..... etc.)

- Alexandria is the second largest city in Egypt.
- This is his second most successful film.

✓ لاحظ استخدام most بدون the قبل الصفة او الحال وتكون بمعنى very

- She is most grateful for your support.
- The weather today is most pleasant.

❼ لاحظ استخدام الضمائر بعد as / than

✓ ضمير مفعول في حالة عدم وجود فعل

✓ وضمير فاعل في حالة وجود فعل

- I 'm not as tall as him.
- I 'm not as tall as he is.
- The other teams played better than us.
- The other teams played better than we did.

٨ لاحظ عدم استخدام **than** مع صفات المقارنة (**er / more**) في الحالات التالية:

✓ عدم وجود الطرف الثاني بعد صفة المقارنة

- Ali is tall but Ahmed is **taller**.
- Jana is beautiful but Toka is **more beautiful**.

✓ في المقارنة الضمنية التي يكون فيها الطرف الثاني معلوم لدي المستمع

- I want a **faster** car.
- He needs a **more expensive** flat.

✓ مع **get** بمعني يزداد لبيان تغير حالة الصفة عن الماضي

- Ahmed is getting **smarter**.
- Toka is getting **more intelligent**.

✓ يمكن تكرار نفس صفة المقارنة لتقوية معنى الصفة

- It's getting **colder and colder.**
- He found walking **more and more difficult**.

✓ مع كلمة **which** في حالة السؤال و التخيير

- Which is **taller**, Ali or Ahmed?
- Which is more **comfortable**, the plane or the train?

٩ لا يمكن استخدام **more** قبل الصفة القصيرة و لكن يمكن استخدام **less** قبل الصفة القصيرة علي ان تبقي الصفة كما هي بدون اضافات:

- Ali is **happier than** Adel.
  - Adel is **less happy than** Ali. ✓
  - Adel is **less happier than** Ali. ✗
  - Ali is **more happier than** Adel. ✗
  - Ali is **more happy than** Adel. ✗

ولكن لاحظ يمكن استخدام **more** مع صفة سواء كانت قصيرة أو طويلة عند مقارنة صفتين لنفس الشيء أو الشخص

- He is **more lazy than** stupid.
- The mountain is **more big than** high.

١٠ استعمال الصفات مع **ever**:

أسم / ضمير + is the + صفة تفضيل + اسم + I have ever + p.p.

- Toka is **the cleverest** girl I have **ever** seen.
- Jana is **the most** beautiful girl I have **ever** met.

١١ استعمال الصفات مع **never**:

I have never + p.p. + a/an + حالة مقارنة + اسم + than اسم

- I have never met a **more** beautiful girl **than** Jana.
- I have never met a girl **as** beautiful **as** Jana.



⑫ استعمال الصفات مع no:

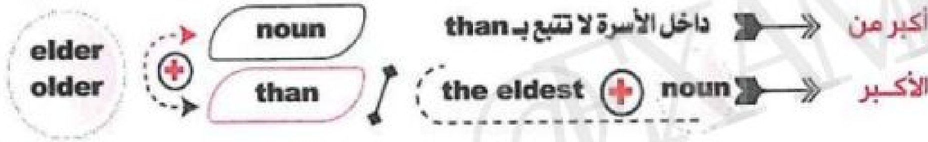
- Mai is the most beautiful girl in our family. (No girl)
  - ☞ No girl in our family is more beautiful than Mai.
- The Nile is the longest river in the world. (as ... as)
  - ☞ No river in the world is as long as the Nile.
- No man in our village is as reliable as Ahmed. (Ahmed ...)
  - ☞ Ahmed is the most reliable man in our village.

⑬ استعمال الصفات مع so - such - too - enough

- ✓ so صفة that جملة
- ✓ such a/an اسم مفرد + صفة that جملة
- ✓ too صفة to+ inf.
- ✓ صفة enough to+ inf.

- He is so strong that he can lift this bag.
- He is such a strong man that he can lift this bag.
- He is strong enough to lift this bag.
- He is too weak to lift this bag.

⑭ لاحظ استخدام (older / oldest) مع الأشخاص والأشياء ولكن نستخدم (elder / eldest) عند المقارنة داخل نطاق الأسرة:



- He is my elder brother.
- Toka is older than Mai.

⑮ نستخدم (farther) عند مقارنة المسافات ولكن نستخدم (further) بمعنى أكثر من ذلك او اضافي:

- Aswan is farther than Beni Suef.
- Have you anything further to add?

⑯ لاحظ حرف الجر المستخدم مع (farthest from) و حرف الجر مع (nearest to)

- She lived the farthest away from school of all of us.
- He was the nearest thing to a father she had ever had.

⑰ لاحظ أن الصفات المطلقة مثل (main - dead - final....) لا تأتى فى المقارنة أو التفضيل ولا يسبقها حال:

- My father is dead. (very dead ×) (deader than ×)

⑱ يمكننا عطف صفة المقارنة للتأكيد مع (and - or) ويكون ما بعدهم يشبه ما قبلهم:

- Toka, you are getting more and more beautiful every day.



Exercise on Language Level 1



1. He asked me so many .... questions to which I couldn't answer. 2024
   ⓐ confused ⓑ confusing ⓒ confusion ⓓ confuses
2. For me, ... aspect of the conference was the decision to concentrate on environmental issues. 2024
   ⓐ the most encouraging ⓑ so encouraged ⓒ more encouraged ⓓ as encouraging
3. This exam seems .... than the previous one. No one complained. 2023
   ⓐ more difficult ⓑ easier ⓒ as easy ⓓ too difficult
4. The journey took .... I expected, so I got very tired. 2023
   ⓐ longer than ⓑ as long ⓒ so longer ⓓ long as
5. My grandfather is .... than my father. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ elder ⓑ old ⓒ older ⓓ oldest
6. This is .... film I have ever s een. Al Azhar 2022
   ⓐ the funniest ⓑ funny ⓒ funnier than ⓓ as funny as
7. He gets .... when I give him several instructions at a time.
   ⓐ confused ⓑ confusing ⓒ confuse ⓓ confusion
8. He looks .... as his team won the final match.
   ⓐ happily ⓑ happiness ⓒ happiest ⓓ happy
9. Anas deserved to come first because he worked .... all of his schoolmates.
   ⓐ the hardest ⓑ harder than ⓒ as hard as ⓓ hard
10. No mountain is .... Everest.
    ⓐ as high so ⓑ as higher as ⓒ higher as ⓓ as high as
11. Nobody in our company is .... Samir.
    ⓐ as efficient ⓑ most efficient than ⓒ as efficient as ⓓ efficient
12. This mountain is .... than that one.
    ⓐ higher ⓑ more high ⓒ highest ⓓ a higher
13. For me, the beaches on the Red Sea are .... in Egypt.
    ⓐ good ⓑ bad ⓒ the best ⓓ better than
14. There are .... people at the meeting than at the last one.
    ⓐ fewer ⓑ fewest ⓒ few ⓓ the fewest
15. She is a really nice person; one of .... people I know.
    ⓐ the nicer ⓑ the nice ⓒ the most nice ⓓ the nicest
16. Mr. Ali is .... teacher I've ever seen. He teaches us in an easy way.
    ⓐ more skillful ⓑ the most skillful ⓒ the least skillful ⓓ the more skillful
17. You must download the .... update for your apps.
    ⓐ late ⓑ later ⓒ latest ⓓ latter
18. Tanta is a .... city in Egypt.
    ⓐ biggest ⓑ the biggest ⓒ bigger than ⓓ big
19. The man I saw was not .... that one.
    ⓐ as tall so ⓑ so tall so ⓒ so tall as ⓓ so tall
20. January is .... month in Egypt.
    ⓐ coldest ⓑ colder than ⓒ the coldest ⓓ the colder
21. You should avoid dealing with these boys. Better alone .... in bad company.
    ⓐ less ⓑ as ⓒ than ⓓ then
22. The scene was horrifying. The spectators were ....
    ⓐ horrifyingly ⓑ horrify ⓒ horrifying ⓓ horrified
23. I regret selling my car. It was .... decision I've ever made.
    ⓐ the best ⓑ the worst ⓒ as bad ⓓ worse



24. This book was .... than the last one she wrote. I didn't like it.
ⓐ bad ⓑ best ⓒ worst ⓓ worse
25. English is .... easier to learn than Chinese.
ⓐ more ⓑ most ⓒ much more ⓓ much
26. He was our school's .... teacher.
ⓐ better ⓑ well ⓒ the best ⓓ best
27. My car is .... expensive than yours.
ⓐ much ⓑ much more ⓒ more much ⓓ a much more
28. The .... boy of the twins is my best friend.
ⓐ fast ⓑ fastest ⓒ faster ⓓ fasting
29. The less you eat, the .... you feel.
ⓐ healthy ⓑ healthier ⓒ healthiest ⓓ health
30. This is his second .... successful film.
ⓐ more ⓑ most ⓒ the most ⓓ the least
31. The younger you are, the .... freedom you have.
ⓐ most ⓑ best ⓒ more ⓓ much
32. Dina's dress is .... more beautiful than Aya's.
ⓐ far ⓑ farther ⓒ lot ⓓ very
33. Who is the .... of the two runners?
ⓐ more faster ⓑ much fast ⓒ faster ⓓ fastest

Exercise on Language Level 2



34. We all should do our best to keep our environment clean. "Clean" is a / an ....
ⓐ noun ⓑ verb ⓒ adverb ⓓ adjective
35. It was .... of Mr Hussein to stop arguing with the manager.
ⓐ wiser ⓑ less wise ⓒ more wise ⓓ wise
36. This is the .... book I have ever read; I learned so much about athletes' hearts.
ⓐ least valuable ⓑ most valuable ⓒ much valuable ⓓ more valuable
37. The countryside has .... environment ever.
ⓐ healthier ⓑ healthier than ⓒ healthiest ⓓ the healthiest
38. Adam is as tall as Rami. They have the same ....
ⓐ weight ⓑ height ⓒ length ⓓ strength
39. Yesterday was hot and today is ....
ⓐ hottest ⓑ hotter than ⓒ hotter ⓓ a hotter
40. It's too noisy here. Can we go somewhere .... ?
ⓐ more quieter ⓑ more quiet ⓒ quietest ⓓ quieter
41. This is .... persuasive girl I have ever met.
ⓐ less ⓑ most ⓒ the most ⓓ the more
42. Our football team is .... yours.
ⓐ better than ⓑ the better ⓒ best than ⓓ the best
43. He is the most respectful person I have .... met.
ⓐ hardly ⓑ yet ⓒ never ⓓ eve
44. What is .... planet from the sun?
ⓐ the nearest ⓑ the farthest ⓒ farthest ⓓ nearest
45. Do you want .... house?
ⓐ big ⓑ a big ⓒ a biggest ⓓ biggest
46. Their house is .... from the main road.
ⓐ the farther ⓑ farther than ⓒ the farthest ⓓ farthest
47. Is this dish .... expensive than other takeaway food?
ⓐ the ⓑ least ⓒ most ⓓ more

48. My bicycle is very nice, but that one is ....
ⓐ the nicest ⓑ more nice ⓒ nicer ⓓ more nicer
49. What a pity! She lives so far. I wish she lived ....
ⓐ nearest ⓑ nearer ⓒ more near ⓓ most near
50. The healthier your eating habits are, the .... you will be.
ⓐ least fit ⓑ fittest ⓒ fatter ⓓ fitter
51. The hotel on the beach will be made much .... next year.
ⓐ large ⓑ largest ⓒ as large ⓓ larger
52. You have to do your .... in the next exam.
ⓐ the best ⓑ mostly ⓒ the most ⓓ best
53. The less you pay attention to your teacher, ... mistakes you make.
ⓐ least ⓑ the most ⓒ the more ⓓ the less
54. I think King Lear is Shakespeare's .... play ever.
ⓐ better ⓑ worse ⓒ best ⓓ the best
55. When you're travelling, the .... luggage you have, the better it is.
ⓐ much ⓑ less ⓒ most ⓓ more heavy
56. For .... details, you can contact the principal.
ⓐ farther ⓑ further ⓒ furthest ⓓ far
57. The more you practise your English, the .... you will speak.
ⓐ good ⓑ better ⓒ worst ⓓ best
58. In my opinion, Heba is .... than Rana.
ⓐ a little clever ⓑ more cleverer ⓒ most cleverer ⓓ less clever
59. This book is brilliant; it is .... than the last book he wrote!
ⓐ slightly worse ⓑ far better ⓒ almost better ⓓ not better
60. Mrs Azza is tall, but Mrs Fareeda is ....
ⓐ less tall ⓑ more tall ⓒ more taller ⓓ less taller
61. The tree is .... than the building over there.
ⓐ more taller ⓑ very tall ⓒ a bit taller ⓓ the tallest
62. I will try .... to improve my fluency in English.
ⓐ my hard ⓑ my hardest ⓒ hardest ⓓ hardly
63. French fries are .... than vegetables.
ⓐ much healthier ⓑ as healthy ⓒ less healthy ⓓ so healthy
64. Which is .... in the summer: Cairo or Alexandria?
ⓐ hotter than ⓑ as hot ⓒ hottest ⓓ hotter
65. Of all my roommates I like Nada ....
ⓐ good ⓑ well ⓒ best ⓓ better
66. Today is .... hotter than yesterday.
ⓐ a little ⓑ little ⓒ less ⓓ the least
67. H e bought .... car.
ⓐ fastest ⓑ fast ⓒ a faster ⓓ faster
68. Ali is a fast runner. I can't run as fast as ....
ⓐ he ⓑ him ⓒ he is ⓓ her
69. My father treats us in .... way.
ⓐ friend ⓑ a friendly ⓒ friendly ⓓ a friend
70. Ali's is bad, but Hani's is ....
ⓐ much worst ⓑ more worse ⓒ much worse ⓓ worst
71. I have .... time than he does.
ⓐ bigger ⓑ least ⓒ most ⓓ less
72. He likes fish ....
ⓐ a few ⓑ the fewest ⓒ most ⓓ the less



73. I think Ahmed is your .... friend.
   ⓐ the best ⓑ the better ⓒ better ⓓ best
74. In my opinion, fish tastes .... better than oysters.
   ⓐ lots of ⓑ lot of ⓒ a lot ⓓ lot
75. This pullover is too big. I want a .... one.
   ⓐ most small ⓑ more small ⓒ smaller ⓓ smallest

Exercise on Language Level 3



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

76. Adel isn't as old as Abdallah. Adel is really ....
   ⓐ younger ⓑ older ⓒ youngest ⓓ old
77. Ali doesn't have as much money as Mahmoud. Who has less money?
   ⓐ None ⓑ Both ⓒ Ali ⓓ Mahmoud
78. He speaks English as .... as he speaks Arabic.
   ⓐ best ⓑ bad ⓒ good ⓓ well
79. Football is an outdoor game, but chess is played ....
   ⓐ indoor ⓑ outdoor ⓒ outdoors ⓓ indoors
80. There is not .... mountain in the world than Everest.
   ⓐ height ⓑ higher ⓒ a higher ⓓ high
81. Why don't we have an .... breakfast for a change? The weather is very nice.
   ⓐ indoor ⓑ indoors ⓒ outdoor ⓓ outdoors
82. This question is too hard to grasp. Can't you make it ....
   ⓐ simply ⓑ simpler ⓒ more simpler ⓓ as simple
83. Today is warmer than yesterday. Yesterday .... today.
   ⓐ wasn't as warm as ⓑ wasn't warm as ⓒ wasn't warmer as ⓓ is not warm as
84. .... as he is, he failed to solve the problem.
   ⓐ Clever ⓑ As clever ⓒ Such clever ⓓ Cleverest
85. I hope you'll stay .... next time.
   ⓐ longer ⓑ longest ⓒ the longest ⓓ along
86. I think little Jenny .... today. She can go to school.
   ⓐ seem better ⓑ looks better ⓒ seems best ⓓ looks best
87. Tomorrow, I will be .... We can meet then.
   ⓐ busy ⓑ busier ⓒ less busier ⓓ less busy
88. My brother ran faster than ....
   ⓐ I did ⓑ I am ⓒ I was ⓓ I do
89. Camels store water .... than any other animal.
   ⓐ much 3 times more ⓑ more 3 times much ⓒ 3 times much more ⓓ 3 times more much
90. I think English is .... than the Chinese language.
   ⓐ least easy ⓑ less easier ⓒ more easy ⓓ less easy
91. Ahmed is less .... than Ali.
   ⓐ stronger ⓑ strong ⓒ strongest ⓓ the stronger
92. You were .... to escape unharmed.
   ⓐ unfortunately ⓑ fortunately ⓒ fortunate ⓓ unfortunate
93. Ali ran .... than Ahmed.
   ⓐ less quick ⓑ as quickly ⓒ quicker ⓓ more quickly
94. His flat is as expensive as ....
   ⓐ me ⓑ I am ⓒ mine ⓓ a & b
95. Mai is smarter than ....
   ⓐ me ⓑ I am ⓒ mine ⓓ a & b



Tips on Additional Grammar

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

Tip 1

لا نستخدم أداة نكرة أو معرفة مع الوجبات بوجه عام دون تخصيص.

I always have .... breakfast with family at home.

ⓐ no article ⓑ the ⓒ an ⓓ a

نستخدم the قبل الوجبات عند وصف وجبة محددة.

.... lunch I had yesterday with my friends was delicious.

ⓐ A ⓑ An ⓒ The ⓓ No article

Tip 2

نستخدم الحالة الأولى من If للتعبير عن حدث محتمل الحدوث و تتكون من مضارع بسيط و مستقبل :

If you are a well-organized person, you .... your time.

ⓐ will manage ⓑ manages ⓒ would manage ⓓ managed

Hassan has worked hard for the test. I'll be surprised if he.......... .

ⓐ won't pass ⓑ isn't passing ⓒ hadn't passed ⓓ doesn't pass

Tip 3

اذا كان فعل الجملة تصريف ثان (ماضي بسيط) نستخدم (didn't) في السؤال المذيل :

The boy hit the dog , ... he ?

ⓐ didn't ⓑ did ⓒ wasn't ⓓ isn't

We had a great day out at the amusement park, ... ?

ⓐ had we ⓑ hadn't we ⓒ didn't we ⓓ didn't you

Tip 4

نستخدم التركيبة that (اسم جمع / اسم لا يعد + صفة) such بمعنى جداً .... لدرجة أن

He had .... heavy baggage that he couldn't carry it.

ⓐ such ⓑ so ⓒ too ⓓ such a

It was .... useful information that we can use in our project.

ⓐ so ⓑ such a ⓒ such ⓓ too

Tip 5

اذا بدأت الجملة بـ However و معناها (على الرغم من) يأتي بعدها (الصفة أو الحال ثم الفاعل ثم الفعل).

.... strong he is, he was defeated.

ⓐ As ⓑ Despite ⓒ Whatever ⓓ However

اذا بدأت الجملة بـ Whatever و معناها (على الرغم من) يأتي بعدها(الأسم ثم الفاعل ثم الفعل).

.... poverty he suffered, he bought a large villa.

ⓐ Whatever ⓑ However ⓒ Although ⓓ Despite

Common Idioms

out of the blue ⇐ unexpectedly. فجأة

run out of steam ⇐ lose energy or enthusiasm. يفقد الحماس

made my day ⇐ brought happiness or joy to me. يجعلني سعيدا

break a leg ⇐ Good luck حظاً سعيدا

Writing Vocabulary

* تعبيرات تستخدم فى كتابة التقرير للتعبير عن النسبة المئوية:

percentage	phrase	meaning
0 %	none of the	لا أحد من
5 %	only a few (low number of)	فقط قليلا من
30 %	less than a third	اقل من ثلث
47 %	nearly half the number of	حوالي نصف العدد
50 %	half the number of	نصف العدد
78 %	over three-quarters	أكثر من ثلاثة ارباع
95 %	the majority of (with the highest number)	الأغلبية من

Vocabulary for Translation

reform	إصلاح	seek to	يسعى إلي	standard of living	مستوى المعيشة
pollution	التلوث	vital role	دور حيوي	social issues	قضايا اجتماعية
odds - hardships	الصعاب	awareness	الوعي	national economy	الاقتصاد القومي
unemployment	البطالة	protect from	يحمى من	official	رسمى / موظف
economy	الاقتصاد	reject	ينبذ / يرفض	traffic jam	ازدحام المرور
tourism	السياحة	rationalize	يرشد / يقتصد	press	صحافة
progress	التقدم	a source of	مصدر لـ	income	دخل
invest	يستثمر	stimulate	ينشط / يحفز	concerning	فيما يتعلق
investor	مستثمر	birth control	تنظيم النسل	production	الإنتاج
investment	الاستثمار	over population	الزيادة السكانية	achievements	الانجازات
violence	العنف	contribute to	يساهم في	conference	مؤتمر
knowledge	معرفة	civilized	مدني	discussion	مناقشة
efforts	مجهودات	gap	فجوة	rationalization	ترشيد
hinder	يعوق	creation	إبداع		

Speech



الخطبة (الخطاب)

◈ A speech is an official verbal presentation which aims to achieve a specific goal.

* الخطاب هو عرض رسمى شفوى يهدف إلى تحقيق هدف معين. و تتكون من

1) The introduction المقدمة

- tell your audience who you are and what you are talking about.
  أخبر جمهورك من أنت وعن ماذا سوف تتحدث
- use a hook to attract your audience clearly.
  استخدم جملة جاذبة لجذب انتباه جمهورك

2) The body الموضوع

- It includes your topic. يحتوى على موضوعك
- Divide your body into parts. Every part supports one of your main ideas.
  قسم موضوعك إلى أجزاء بحيث يدعم كل جزء احد أفكارك الرئيسية

3) The conclusion الخاتمة

- It summarises your topic. تلخص موضوعك
- It restates and sums up what you said in the speech.
  تلخص و تعيد صياغة ما قلته فى الخطاب
- It expresses your opinion and suggests a solution or action.
  تعبر عن رأيك و تقترح حلا او اجراء

Tips for successful public speaking
نصائح للخطاب العام الناجح

- Use clear language. استخدم لغة واضحة
- Use short statements. استخدم جمل قصيرة
- Pause after key statements. توقف بعد الجمل الرئيسية
- Make eye contact. كون تواصل بالعين
- Organise your speech well. نظم خطابك بشكل جيد

Exercise on Writing



1. A .... is an official verbal presentation which aims to achieve a specific goal.
   ⓐ review ⓑ invitation ⓒ article ⓓ speech
2. You can tell your audience who you are in the .... in your speech.
   ⓐ closing ⓑ body ⓒ conclusion ⓓ introduction
3. To attract your audience in the speech, you should use a .... in the introduction.
   ⓐ complex language ⓑ hook ⓒ contrast ⓓ summary
4. You summarise the content of your speech in the ....
   ⓐ introductory ⓑ body ⓒ conclusion ⓓ introduction
5. To introduce a good speech, you should use ....
   ⓐ complex statements ⓑ complicated statements
   ⓒ large statements ⓓ short statements
6. When writing an essay or a paragraph, you start with a/an .... sentence.
   ⓐ ending ⓑ closing ⓒ introductory ⓓ conclusion
7. You can explain the ideas of your speech in the ....
   ⓐ introductory ⓑ body ⓒ conclusion ⓓ introduction
8. When you conclude your speech, you should ....
   ⓐ tell your audience what you are talking about
   ⓑ divide your body into parts. Every part supports one of your main ideas
   ⓒ restate and sum up what you said in the speech
   ⓓ tell your audience who you are
9. When you start your speech, you should ....
   ⓐ divide your body into parts. Every part supports one of your main ideas
   ⓑ restate and sum up what you said in the speech
   ⓒ tell your audience who you are ⓓ summarise your topic
10. In your speech body, you should ....
    ⓐ divide your body into parts. Every part supports one of your main ideas
    ⓑ restate and sum up what you said in the speech
    ⓒ tell your audience who you are ⓓ summarise your topic
11. In the .... paragraph, the writer can suggest doing actions or solutions.
    ⓐ topic ⓑ second ⓒ first ⓓ final
12. We can use "to sum up, " to ....
    ⓐ introduce an opinion ⓑ introduce the topic ⓒ introduce a summary ⓓ give a reason
13. One of the following sentences CAN'T be used when you CONCLUDE writing an essay on the merits of the internet:
    ⓐ To sum up, the internet is one of the most useful inventions
    ⓑ In my opinion, the internet has a lot of disadvantages in case we use it badly
    ⓒ In my view, the internet is very useful to all of us
    ⓓ In conclusion, the internet has made the world a small village



Exercise on Translation

1. **Teachers should care for their students and guide them to continue the journey of life safely. Besides, it is also their responsibility to help them grow as good citizens.**

أ) يجب على المعلمين رعاية طلابهم وارشادهم لمواصلة رحلة الحياة بأمان. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين منتجين.

ب) يجب على المعلمين رعاية طلابهم وارشادهم لمواصلة رحلة الحياة بأمان. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين صالحين.

ج) يجب على المعلمين رعاية طلابهم وارشادهم لمواصلة رحلة الحياة بذكاء. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين صالحين.

د) يجب على المعلمين رعاية أطفالهم وارشادهم لبداية رحلة الحياة بأمان. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين صالحين.

2. **Mass media have a great influence on the minds of people everywhere. That's why advertisers use them to promote their sales and gain more profits.**

أ) وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على عقول الناس في كل بلد. لهذا السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب المزيد من الأرباح.

ب) وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على عقول الناس في كل مكان. لهذا السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب القليل من الأرباح.

ج) وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على عقول الناس في كل مكان. لهذا السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب المزيد من المبيعات.

د) وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على عقول الناس في كل مكان. لهذا السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب المزيد من الأرباح.

٣. **أثبتت التجربة العملية أن العلم سلاح ذو حدين، فهو نعمة إذا استخدم في الخير، ونقمة إذا استخدم في الشر والدمار.**

ⓐ Practical experience has proven that science is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing if it is used for good and a course if it is used for evil and destruction.

ⓑ Practical experience has proven that science is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing if it is used for good and a curse if it is used for evil and construction.

ⓒ Practical experiences has proven that knowledge is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing whether it is used for good, and a curse if it is used for evil and destruction.

ⓓ Practical experience has proven that science is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing if it is used for good, and a curse if it is used for evil and destruction.

٤. **تنفذ الحكومة الكثير من المشروعات القومية العملاقة كمحطات توليد الطاقة الشمسية واستصلاح الأراضى فى صعيد مصر.**

ⓐ The government is implementing many mega national projects such as solar energetic stations and land reclamation in Upper Egypt.

ⓑ The government is implementing many mega national projects such as solar power stations and land reclamation in Upper Egypt.

ⓒ The government is implementing many mega international projects such as solar power stations and land reclamation in Upper Egypt.

ⓓ The government is implementing much mega national projects such as solar power stations and ground reclamation in Upper Egypt.

A Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أولاً : الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال درجة واحدة

1. ".......... " is an adjective used to describe a person who is irritable or in a bad mood.
   ⓐ Grumpy ⓑ Significant ⓒ Good-natured ⓓ Inspiring
2. Patience, time, and money overcome everything. The antonym of 'overcome' is ....
   ⓐ beat ⓑ fail ⓒ survive ⓓ assume
3. Everyone should .... a big contribution to environmental protection.
   ⓐ violate ⓑ win ⓒ do ⓓ make
4. Her adventure books give enjoyment and .... to many travellers.
   ⓐ obstacle ⓑ tournament ⓒ inspiration ⓓ court
5. There is a popular .... about old people not being very good with computers.
   ⓐ association ⓑ search ⓒ contribution ⓓ stereotype
6. The prime minister's speech revealed a clear .... to face the economic crisis.
   ⓐ successful ⓑ determination ⓒ confident ⓓ percentage
7. Educationists always try to .... students' productivity levels.
   ⓐ rise ⓑ raise ⓒ move ⓓ decline
8. By the time the guests arrived, all preparations ....
   ⓐ had been made ⓑ had made ⓒ has made ⓓ has been made
9. Their flat .... until they had bought all the materials from the shops.
   ⓐ didn't paint ⓑ wasn't painted ⓒ hadn't painted ⓓ wasn't painting
10. My clothes were dirty because I .... the car all morning.
    ⓐ had been repairing ⓑ had repaired ⓒ repaired ⓓ repairing

ثانيا: الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال بدرجتين

11. .... his answers carefully, he realized that he had made a mistake.
    ⓐ Being checked ⓑ Checking ⓒ Had checked ⓓ Checked
12. Having .... , my room looked nicer.
    ⓐ painting ⓑ being painted ⓒ painted ⓓ been painted
13. No sooner .... the medicine than I felt better.
    ⓐ had I taken ⓑ I had taken ⓒ was I taken ⓓ I was taken
14. What are the two paragraphs where you should put your thesis?
    ⓐ you only need to state it once ⓑ body Paragraph
    ⓒ introduction and conclusion ⓓ introduction and body Paragraph

B Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say: "There won't be any left." or "Whatever it is, there won't be much taste in it." Of course there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world's food supplies in the future.

Nevertheless, not all experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world's population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a food shortage, but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed to all those that need it.



Moreover in most industrialized countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are already in a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like Soya beans. However, sceptical we may be about their claim that they can produce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such "steaks" is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fat!

15. There won't be food shortage in the future if the food is ....
ⓐ fairly distributed ⓑ unfairly distributed
ⓒ of high quality ⓓ of low quality

16. The main idea of the passage is ....
ⓐ the advantages of eating soya beans
ⓑ the causes of food shortage and its solution
ⓒ the distribution of food ⓓ population increasing all over the world

17. According to the passage, using vegetable ingredients is one of the methods to overcome the shortage of ....
ⓐ protein ⓑ fats ⓒ vitamins ⓓ calcium

18. The problem of food can be solved if we ....
ⓐ use the internet and mass media ⓑ use advanced methods of cultivation
ⓒ use more water from the sea ⓓ purify the river water

19. We feed animals on grain to produce ....
ⓐ high quantity beef ⓑ fat and food supplies
ⓒ skin and vegetables ⓓ high quality beef

20. Which sentence of the following can best summarise the last paragraph?
ⓐ Soya beans can change the taste of meat
ⓑ Soya beans, steak and food ingredients
ⓒ Beans, fats and skin
ⓓ Soya beans as a replacement of meat

21. According to the passage, food production is growing .... the population.
ⓐ as slow as ⓑ as fast as ⓒ faster than ⓓ slower than

22. According to the passage, our diet may be.......... in the future.
ⓐ the same ⓑ difficult ⓒ different ⓓ traditional

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

One day, a girl complained to her father about difficulties of life. She told him she led a miserable life and didn't know how to overcome all these hardships because whenever she overcame a problem, she was faced with another bigger and more difficult one. Her father was a sensible cook. He asked her to go to the kitchen with him. He brought three pots, filled them with water and put them all on the cooker. As soon as the water boiled, he put a potato in the first pot, an egg in the second and some coffee in the third. The man kept silent while the water was boiling. The girl began to be bored and impatient. She wondered what he was doing. After twenty minutes, the cook put out the fire, took out the three objects and put them in other pots. He turned to his daughter inquiring what she could see. The girl astonishingly named them. The man asked his daughter to touch the potato. She found it became very soft. He asked her to break the egg which became harder. When he asked her to

taste the coffee, she noticed it became tasteful. The girl wonderingly asked what he meant. The man said all these things faced the same situation but responded differently. The potato became soft. The fragile egg became harder. Only the coffee changed the color and the water creating completely a new thing. The man looked at his daughter saying "What about you, when you face difficulties, would you act as potatoes, eggs or coffee?"

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

23. The girl was lucky to have.......... .
   ⓐ eggs, potatoes and coffee ⓑ a sensible advisor
   ⓒ a cooker and pots ⓓ problems and hardships
24. The girl had a miserable life because.......... .
   ⓐ she had a very wise parent
   ⓑ she waited long to have a cooked meal
   ⓒ she had lots of problems ⓓ she easily dealt with difficulties
25. Find a word from the text which has the same meaning as "breakable".
   ⓐ impatient ⓑ astonishingly ⓒ fragile ⓓ tasteful
26. We can infer that the girl is ....
   ⓐ less experienced than her father
   ⓑ much more experienced than her father
   ⓒ more patient than her father ⓓ cleverer in cooking than her father
27. When the girl looked astonishingly to her father; that means she.......... .
   ⓐ didn't understand what he meant ⓑ understood what he meant
   ⓒ didn't expect the taste of coffee
   ⓓ had another recipe for cooking potatoes
28. The moral lesson of this story is that we.......... .
   ⓐ should never be punctual.
   ⓑ should make use of difficulties to create something new.
   ⓒ should give up when we face problems.
   ⓓ should wait for 20 minutes until eggs are cooked.
29. The underlined word "one" refers to ....
   ⓐ a pot ⓑ a solution ⓒ a father ⓓ a problem
30. The best title to the passage can be.......... .
   ⓐ A good experiment in the kitchen ⓑ How to lead a happy life
   ⓒ Easy ways to solve problems ⓓ Never be broken during hard times

Choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

31. Mothers are the cornerstone in any family. If they give up their role as housewives, there will be some unpleasant consequences.
   (أ) الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية فى أى عائلة. إذا تخلوا عن دورهم كربات بيوت، فستكون هناك بعض الظروف غير السارة.
   (ب) الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية فى أى عائلة. إذا تخلوا عن قواعدهم كربات بيوت، فستكون هناك بعض العواقب غير السارة.
   (ج) الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية فى أى عائلة. إذا تخلوا عن دورهم كزوجات، فستكون هناك بعض العواقب غير السارة.
   (د) الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية فى أى عائلة. إذا تخلوا عن دورهم كربات بيوت، فستكون هناك بعض العواقب غير السارة.
32. Tourism is one of the most important sources of national income as it brings in a lot of hard currency which is invested in plenty of projects.
   (أ) تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل القومى لأنها تجلب الكثير من العملات الصعبة التى يتم استثمارها فى الكثير من المشاريع.
   (ب) تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل القومى لذلك تجلب الكثير من العملات الغريبة التى يتم استثمارها فى الكثير من المشاريع.
   (ج) تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل القومى لأنها تجلب الكثير من العملات الصعبة التى يتم إنفاقها فى الكثير من المشاريع.
   (د) تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل العالمى لأنها تجلب الكثير من العملات الصعبة التى يتم استثمارها فى الكثير من المشاريع.



٣٣. من المعروف أن الاستخدام الخاطئ لمواقع الإنترنت ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعى يهدر الوقت والجهد ويدمر الصحة.

ⓐ It is good known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damages health.

ⓑ It is well known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damage health.

ⓒ It is well known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damages healthy.

ⓓ It is well known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damages health.

٣٤. يجب ألا يعاقب الأطفال بدنياً ، فهذا النوع من العقاب له تأثيراً سيئاً على حياة الطفل فى المستقبل، فيجب على الآباء أن يربوا أطفالهم على الأخلاق الحميدة.

ⓐ Children should not be punished physically, as this type of punishment has a bad effect on the child's future life.

ⓑ Children should not punish physically, as this type of punishment has a bad effect on the child's future life.

ⓒ Children should not be punished physically, as this type of punishment has a bad affect on the child's future life.

ⓓ Children should not be punish physically, as this type of punishment has a bad effect on the child's future life.

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

35. "It was me. I stole the food from the blacksmith's house." What do these words tell you about Magwitch?

36. Estella herself is a victim. Is this true? Why/ Why not?

37. Write Six lines on the following topic:

"Woman's role"



1) Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: أزهر أدبي ٢٠٢٣

A Have you met our new neighbour?
B No, I haven't. ❶ ....?
A He is tall with curly hair.
B Does he have any children?
A ❷ ....
B ❸ ....?
A Yes, he has a car.
B ❹ ....?
A He usually wears casual clothes.

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions: أزهر أدبي ٢٠٢٢

It was 2 o'clock a.m. when five-year-old Samy woke up to go to the toilet. His parents were fast asleep in bed. But when he heard a noise in the living room and saw a light was on, he went downstairs. There he found two men, they asked him about his name, and told him they were friends of the family. Unfortunately, Samy believed them. They asked him where the video recorder was. Samy showed them, and said they had a stereo and CD player, too. The two men carried these to the kitchen. Samy also told them that his mother kept her purse in a drawer in the kitchen, so they took it. They finally left at 5 a.m. They asked Samy to open the back door because they didn't want to wake his parents. So Samy held the door open for them. He then went back to bed. His parents didn't know about the burglary until they got up the next day. Fortunately, the police caught the burglars last week.

A Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Samy wake up?
2. What did Samy notice when he woke up?
3. What were his parents doing when he woke up?
4. What did he find when he went downstairs?
5. Where did Samy's mother use to keep her purse?

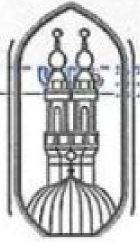
B Choose the correct answer:

1. The burglary took place ....
   ⓐ at night ⓑ in the evening ⓒ in the morning ⓓ in the afternoon
2. The two men were ....
   ⓐ burglars ⓑ friends ⓒ relatives ⓓ neighbours
3. Samy was .... enough to help the two men.
   ⓐ guilty ⓑ innocent ⓒ responsible ⓓ shy
4. The police .... catch the two men.
   ⓐ failed to ⓑ couldn't ⓒ refused ⓓ managed to
5. The two men asked Samy about ....
   ⓐ the video recorder ⓑ the stereo ⓒ the CD player ⓓ his mother's purse

3. Translate أزهر علمي ٢٠٢٣

1. The government is carrying out a lot of huge national projects in Upper Egypt at present.

٢. تم تكريمه لانجازاته في الكيمياء.



Novel

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

Exercise on Islamic Selections



أزهر / ادبي

A) Answer the following question:

1. How was Omar when he knew that his sister and her husband adopted Islam?
   ....
2. How was Omar face to face with the new religion of Islam?
   ....
3. What did Fatima fearlessly admit?
   ....
4. What struck at her face? Was she hurt?
   ....
5. What did Fatima try to do?
   ....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. What were the people in Fatima's house doing?
   ⓐ They were embracing Islam. ⓑ They were talking to the Prophet.
   ⓒ They Were hiding from Omar. ⓓ They were reciting the holy Quran.
2. In Fatima's house, the guest hides ....
   ⓐ for fear of Omar's rage ⓑ To recite the holy Quran
   ⓒ To escape from Fatima ⓓ To worship idols
3. On his way to kill Mohammad, Omar Ibnul - Khattab met a man who ....
   ⓐ told him about the Prophet place ⓑ guided him to Islam
   ⓒ blamed him for his evil intention ⓓ insulted him
4. After Fatima fearlessly admitted that she and her husband had embraced Islam, ...
   ⓐ Omar was face to face with Islam
   ⓑ Omar sprang upon his brother in Law and knocked him down.
   ⓒ Omar's blows struck at her face ⓓ Omar dashed into the house.
5. Facing the deep faith of his sister, Omar suddenly ....
   ⓐ struck at her face ⓑ recovered his temper
   ⓒ dashed into the house ⓓ knocked her down

Exercise on Great Expectations



أزهر / علمي

A) Answer the following question:

1. Why had most people never seen Miss Havisham? WB
   ....
2. Why were all the rooms in Miss Havisham's house lit by candles? WB
   ....
3. Why didn't Estella want to play with Pip? WB
   ....
4. Why didn't Joe go to school? SB
   ....

B) Choose the right answers:

1. Estella lives with ....
   ⓐ Pumblechook ⓑ Miss Havisham ⓒ Biddy ⓓ Joe
2. Miss Havisham wanted Pip to visit her house to play with ....
   ⓐ Pumblechook ⓑ Estella ⓒ Biddy ⓓ Joe
3. When pip went to Miss Havisham's house, he wore the .... clothes
   ⓐ worst ⓑ expensive ⓒ best ⓓ cheap

Part 1

Lessons 1 & 2

Unit 3

Beyond imagination



Key Vocabulary

implement (v)	يطبق / ينفذ	innovation (n)	إبداع / ابتكار	surface (n)	سطح
approach (v/n)	طريقة / نهج / يقترب	innovative (adj)	ابتكاري / إبداعي	inconvenient (adj)	غير ملائم
immerse (v)	يغمر / يغطس	solar system (n)	المجموعة الشمسية	spectacular (adj)	مذهل / مدهش
immersive (adj)	مبهر / جذاب	universe (n)	الكون	spectacularly (adv)	بشكل مذهل
mass-produce (v)	ينتج بكثرة	astronaut (n)	رائد فضاء	spacecraft (n)	مركبة فضاء
mass-produced (adj)	منتج بكثرة	astronomer (n)	عالم الفلك	experiment (v/n)	يجرب / تجربة
planet (n)	كوكب	surround (v)	يحيط	process (n)	عملية / نظام

Main Vocabulary

speaker (n)	سماعة	require (v)	يتطلب / يستلزم	hidden (adj)	مخبأ
illustrated (adj)	مُصور	scare (v)	يفزع / يخيف	roll (v/n)	بكرة / لفة / يتدحرج
method (n)	طريقة / نظام / كيفية	forms (n)	أشكال	powerful (adj)	قوي / ذو نفوذ
imagination (n)	خيال / تخيل	survive (v)	ينجو	evolve (v)	يتطور
constantly (adv)	باستمرار	evidence (n)	دليل	cycle lane (n)	مسار الدراجات
competitive (adj)	تنافسي	expand (v)	يتوسع / يتمدد	invent (v)	يخترع
permanent (adj)	دائم / مستمر / باق	visuals (n)	مؤثرات بصرية	invention (n)	اختراع
conquer (v)	يغزو / يُخضع / يقهر	advance (v/n)	تقدم / تطور / يتقدم	extreme (adj)	شديد / متطرف
operation (n)	عملية (جراحية)	audience (n)	جمهور	beyond (prep)	ما وراء / خلف
packaging (n)	تعبئة / تغليف	display (v/n)	عرض / يعرض	application (app) (n)	تطبيق
adapt (v)	يتكيف / يتأقلم	tutor (n)	معلم خاص	advert (n)	إعلان
curious (adj)	فضولي / متطفل	potentially (adv)	من الممكن / من المحتمل	flat (n/adj)	شقة / مستوى
essential (adj)	ضروري / جوهري	queue (v/n)	طابور / يقف في طابور	paper-thin (adj)	رفيع جدا / نحيل / دقيق
practical (adj)	عملي	liquid (n)(adj)	سائل / مائع	falcon (n)	صقر

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

surround sound	الصوت المجسم
competitive price	سعر تنافسي
science fiction	خيال علمي
burning questions	أسئلة ملحة
space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء
go on sale	يتم عرضه للبيع
go as far back	يعود تاريخها الي
go through process	يخضع لعملية
discuss with	يناقش مع
carry out (do-perform) an experiment	يجرى تجربة

on a big (large) scale	علي نطاق واسع
develop an approach	يطور نهجاً
take an approach	يتخذ منهجاً
essential for	ضروري لـ
after all	بالرغم من / مع ذلك
provide (with - for)	يزود / يمد
on display	معروض
most likely that	من المرجح أن
dig into	ينقب / يتعمق في
carry out (do - perform) an operation	يجري عملية جراحية

Definitions

planet	كوكب	a very large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star
speaker	سماعة	the part of a radio, television, or computer, or of a piece of electrical equipment for playing recorded sound, through which the sound is played
immersive	مبهر / غامر	impressive
surround	يحيط	to be everywhere around something
immerse	يغمر/ يغطس	to become completely involved deeply in an activity
implement	يطبق/ ينفذ	to put a plan or system into operation
mass-produced	منتج بكثرة	made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine
approach	طريقة / مدخل / نهج	a way of considering or doing something
spectacularly	بشكل مذهل	in a very beautiful way that people admire
inconvenient	غير ملائم	causing problems or difficulties (unsuitable)
process	عملية / سلسلة من التغيرات	a series of actions that you take in order to achieve a result
experiment	يجرب	to try something in order to discover what it is like or find out more about it
astronaut	رائد فضاء	a person who travels and works on a spacecraft
imagination	خيال / تخيل	the ability to form pictures in the mind
operation	عملية (جراحية)	when doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged
solar system	النظام الشمسي	the sun and the planets that go around it
universe	الكون	all space, including all the stars and planets

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	العكس Antonym
inconvenient	غير ملائم	annoying - unsuitable	suitable - convenient
approach	طريقة / نهج / يقترب	method - attitude - go near	leave - exit - depart
implement	يطبق/ ينفذ	carry out - apply	neglect - ignore
conquer	يغزو / يُخضع / يتغلب على	beat - overcome - occupy -defeat	give up - release - surrender
innovation	إبداع	creation - variation	tradition - imitation - replica
constantly	باستمرار	continually - frequently	occasionally - rarely
immerse	يغمر	soak - occupy - involve	float - ignore - reject
permanent	دائم	endless - constant	temporary - (short-term)
curious	فضولي	inquisitive - interested - questioning	unconcerned – indifferent -uninterested
practical	عملي	realistic - sensible - feasible	impractical - unrealistic
expand	محترف	enlarge - grow - widen	reduce - decline - decrease

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
approach	يقترب	approach	طريقة / مدخل / نهج	approachable	ممكن الوصول اليه
implement	يطبق/ ينفذ	implementation	تطبيق/ تنفيذ	implemental	تنفيذي
mass-produce	ينتج بكثرة	mass-production	إنتاج بالجملة	mass-produced	منتج بكثرة
innovate	يبدع / يبتكر	innovation	إبداع / ابتكار	innovative	مبدع / إبداعي
operate	يشغل / يجري عملية	operation	عملية (جراحية)	operative	فعال
immerse	يغمر/ يغطّس	immersion	انغماس	immersive	مبهر / غامر
surround	يحيط	surroundings	الجوار	surrounding	مجاور
experiment	يجرب	experiment	تجربة	experimental	تجريبي



Language Notes

Notice the Difference

experience	خبرة / تجربة حياتية	experiment	تجربة علمية / يجرب
advertise	يعلن (عن سلعة...)	announce	يعلن / يصرح
temporary	مؤقت	permanent	دائم
astronaut	رائد فضاء	astronomer (astrologer)	عالم فلك (منجم)
planet	كوكب	plant	نبات / يزرع
surface	سطح	roof	سطح المنزل
rather than	بدلا من	other than	بخلاف / غير / بالإضافة إلي
improve	يحسن	prove	يثبت / يبرهن
lie / lied / lied (lying)	يكذب	lie / lay / lain	يرقد / يقع
soil	تربه زراعية	earth	الأرض (كوكب)
wonder	يتساءل/ يتعجب	wander	يتجول
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	fortunately	لحسن الحظ

process & operation

process	عملية(سلسلة من الخطوات أو الإجراءات التى تتبع لتحقيق هدف محدد)	Repetition can help the learning **process**.
process	عملية(سلسلة من الاشياء تحدث بشكل طبيعي و تؤدي الي تغير)	Getting fit again has been a long slow **process**.
operation	عملية (جراحية/حسابية/عسكرية)	She needs an **operation** on her ankle.
operation	إدارة / تشغيل	The new rule comes into **operation** on February 1.

invent, discover & explore

invent	يخترع (شيء جديد لم يوجد من قبل)	Edison **invented** the electric lamp.
discover	يكتشف (شيء موجود و غير معروف)	Columbus **discovered** America.
explore	يستكشف (خاصة بالأماكن)	Columbus landed on America and **explored** it.

innovate, innovator, innovation & invention

innovate	يبدع / يبتكر	▸ The company **innovated** a new operating system.
innovator (n)	مبدع / مبتكر	▸ They are **innovators** who have created a new style.
innovative (adj)	مبدع / مبتكر	▸ She was an imaginative and **innovative** manager.
innovation	ابتكار أو تحسين أو تطوير (عمل تغيرات على شيء موجود بالفعل لتحسينة)	▸ It's the latest **innovations** in computer technology.
invention	اختراع أو ابتكار أو اكتشاف جديد (يؤدي إلى تطوير منتج لم يتواجد من قبل)	▸ The 20th century was remarkable for its **inventions**.

result, result from & result in

result	نتيجة	▸ Unemployment is the **result** of the economic policy.
result from	ينجم عن	▸ The food shortage **results from** the lack of crops
result in = lead to	يؤدي إلى	▸ Smoking **results in** cancer.

require, enquire & acquire

require: need	يتطلب	▸ What does this mission **require**?
enquire: ask about	يستفسر	▸ I'd like to **enquire** about available tours.
acquire: get	يحصل على / يكتسب	▸ She **acquired** her degree while living in London.



Read the article about the sound

"**Surround sound**(1)" is a **system**(2) that uses 3 or more **speakers**(3) to make you feel like you are surrounded by sound. Surround sound **experiments**(4) go as far back as the 1930s.

In fact, the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which used Fantasound. This was a system **designed**(5) to totally **immerse**(6) the **audience**(7) in the film like the **visuals**(8) did. Unfortunately, it was too expensive to **implement**(9) **on a big scale**(10), as Fanta sound needed 54 speakers. It wasn't until 1975, with the **invention**(11) of Dolby Stereo, **requiring**(12) just four **basic**(13) speakers that 'surround sound' became **practical**(14). It was used **spectacularly**(15) in the film Star Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and **inconvenient**(16). Now, a whole new **approach**(17) has been developed, by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany, which uses paper instead of speakers.

The team had experimented before, in 2015, they **created**(18) an **illustrated**(19) book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made **noises** as readers turned them over. Now they have developed a printing **process**(20) which can **print**(21) whole **rolls**(22) of the **paper-thin**(23) speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360 -degree paper speaker, a sound experience more **immersive**(24) than even a cinema, and can be potentially **mass-produced**(25) at a **competitive**(26) price. Professor Hubler from the University predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and **packaging**(27). **Imagine** the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or **adverts** for you.

١) صوت مجسم
٢) نظام
٣) سماعة
٤) تجربة
٥) يصمم
٦) يغمر
٧) جمهور
٨) مرئيات
٩) ينفذ
١٠) على نطاق كبير
١١) اختراع
١٢) يتطلب
١٣) أساسي
١٤) عملي
١٥) بشكل مذهل
١٦) غير ملائم
١٧) مدخل
١٨) يخلق
١٩) مصور
٢٠) عملية
٢١) يطبع
٢٢) بكرة
٢٣) رفيع
٢٤) مبهر
٢٥) منتج بكثرة
٢٦) تنافسي
٢٧) تغليف

Technology in the cinema



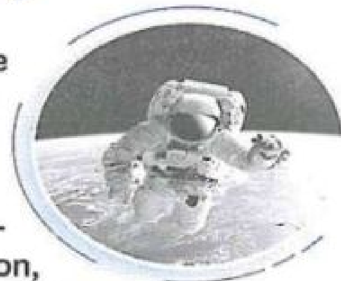
When you watch a good film, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the film experience even more real. In the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach[1]. Their films were shown on very large, tall screens. Special[2] speakers were put behind the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition[3], the films were made using a special process which made the pictures look much more real.

The problem with these types of films was the cost[4]. They had to build special square[5] cinemas, because people needed to watch the film in seats[6] which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make films of more than an hour long. So these films were nearly all educational[7] often about nature. One of the most popular was about climbing Mount Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded[8] by snowy mountains.

Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional films to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas. As a result, many modern films sound great. Many are in 3D, so that the pictures look real and not flat. Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the film to immerse you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to feel the film using smell, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won't be in most cinemas.

١) نهج / طريقة
٢) خاص
٣) بالإضافة
٤) تكلفة
٥) مربع / ميدان
٦) مقعد
٧) تعليمي
٨) محاط بـ

Read Tarek's question in the blog



www.teenastronomers...

Teen Astronomers is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at: teenastronomers@theconversation.edu.au.

Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? - Tarek, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt. Thank you for your question, Tarek. Astronomers[1] like us are constantly[2] searching for planets[3]which may support human life, but they're not easy to find.

To start with, it's likely[4]that if such a planet exists[5], it will be outside our solar system[6]. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, we won't be able to study the conditions[7] there. But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can until we have found some evidence[8]. One of the most important things is to find a planet with water, because it is essential for[9] all life forms[10]. Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent[11] liquid[12] water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. After all, it is the closest planet to Earth. However, on average[13], the temperature[14] on Mars is about minus 60 degrees Celsius. In winter it can go down as low as 125 degrees below freezing[15]. When we've found a way for astronauts to survive these extreme temperatures, they'll be able to spend enough time on the surface of Mars to collect[16] useful data[17].

Mars is hopefully[18] just one step into the universe[19]. Once we've conquered Mars, it will be easier to expand into the universe beyond with future advances[20] in space[21] technology.

١) عالم فلك
٢) باستمرار
٣) كوكب
٤) من المحتمل
٥) يوجد
٦) المجموعة الشمسية
٧) ظرف / حالة
٨) دليل
٩) ضروري لـ
١٠) أشكال
١١) دائم
١٢) سائل
١٣) معدل
١٤) درجة حرارة
١٥) متجمد
١٦) يجمع
١٧) بيانات
١٨) نأمل
١٩) الكون
٢٠) تقدم
٢١) فضاء

Earth is one of the eight planets of our solar system. Astronomers have been able to study most of these planets for many years. However, we will start to learn more about them when we can send **astronauts** further than the moon, where they have been already. Scientists have already sent **spacecraft** onto the **surface** of planets such as Mars, and with each journey, we can learn more and more about the **universe** around us.





Listening



Presenter: We asked three students to **research**[1] the **latest**[2] **inventions**[3] and come back and tell us about their favourites. OK, first Omar... what did you find?

Omar: The best invention I read about was these smart trainers. They have 'smart' transport tickets sewn into the insides of the shoes. This means if you're travelling on **public transport**[4] and you're wearing the trainers you can just get on the bus, tram or underground without having to show your ticket. At the moment, they cost about £140, so I don't think a huge number of people will be wearing them yet. But there were big queues outside shoe shops when they first went on sale.

Presenter: **Eman ... how about you?**

Eman: I found out about some amazing inventions, but my **favourite**[5] invention is this robo-bird. It's already been used at the Edmonton **International**[6] airport in Canada. It's a **robot**[7] bird which chases away real birds. It seems that in the past real birds have caused problems for planes taking off and landing. These **robotic**[8] birds **look like**[9] real **falcons**[10], which are **hunting**[11] birds, and **scare**[12] other types of birds away. They can even move their **wings**[13] up and down like real birds. They'll make airports much safer.

Presenter: **Samir ... what did you discover?**

Samir: The best invention I found for sure is a **high-tech**[14] robot **tutor**[15]. It's about 16 inches tall and has arms, legs and a face. It has a camera which can tell if the student is losing **attention**[16] and will **adapt**[17] its **style**[18], so you don't get bored. The best thing is that it dances when you get a question right!

١) يبحث
٢) احدث
٣) اختراع
٤) نقل عام
٥) مفضل
٦) دولي
٧) إنسان آلي
٨) آلي العمل
٩) يشبه
١٠) صقر
١١) يصطاد
١٢) يخيف
١٣) أجنحة
١٤) تقنية عالية
١٥) معلم
١٦) انتباه
١٧) يتأقلم
١٨) نمط / أسلوب



Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations



1. A/An .... means a way of dealing with something or a method for solving a problem.
   a) approach b) imagination c) surround d) implement
2. It is a good thought, but it will be a difficult thing to implement. The synonym of implement is **2024**
   a) innovate b) improve c) apply d) distinguish
3. The Normans conquered the English in 1066. "Conquer" is opposite to ....
   a) win b) gain c) defeat d) surrender
4. She had to help her husband .... his work in his shop.
   a) done b) do c) to doing d) doing

5. To .... means to put a plan, decision, or agreement into effect.
   a) approach b) immerse c) implement d) process
6. It will be inconvenient for me to have no car. 'Inconvenient' here can be replaced by ..... .
   a) suitable b) unsuitable c) acceptable d) reasonable
7. The number of volunteers has expanded. "Expand" is antonymous with ....
   a) go on b) grow c) increase d) decline
8. My income's rather variable, but I earn £73 a day ....
   a) to average b) of average c) by average d) on average

9. A/An.......... is a person who is trained to travel and work in space.
   a) astronaut b) astrologer c) lecturer d) astronomer
10. She decided to immerse herself in research. "Immerse" can be replaced by ....
   a) avoid b) ease c) deny d) engage
11. Babies are curious about everything. The antonym of "curious" is ....
   a) inquisitive b) uninterested c) concerned d) inconvenient
12. The only way to .... a fear is to face it.
   a) process b) display c) conquer d) surround

13. .... means made in large quantities, using machines.
   a) Surround sound b) Implemented c) Inconvenient d) Mass-Produced
14. What are the pros and cons of evolving technology? The word evolving means ....
   a) revolving b) involving c) developing d) including
15. There are many practical solutions to the problem. "Practical" is opposite to ....
   a) unrealistic b) sensible c) sensitive d) innovative
16. A/An.......... is a scientist who studies stars, planets, galaxies; the universe as a whole.
   a) astrologer b) astronaut c) physicist d) astronomer

17. .... means creating an experience that fully engages the senses, making one feel as though they are physically present in a different environment.
   a) Paper-thin b) Immersive c) Surround d) Approach
18. She got some books out of the library and immersed herself in history and culture. Immerse here means ....
   a) object b) avoid c) hate d) involve
19. The accident left him with permanent brain damage. The antonym of "permanent" is
   a) endless b) constant c) temporary d) continuous
20. It has been a spectacularly successful year. The synonym of "spectacularly" is ....
   a) usually b) remarkably c) simply d) badly



Exercise on Key Vocabulary

21. It's difficult to .... the new reforms. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ implement ⓑ imply ⓒ replay ⓓ import
22. She usually works hard; she .... herself in her work. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ avoids ⓑ immerses ⓒ imagines ⓓ frees
23. Unless a new ...... is found to control traffic, we will never find a solution to the dilemma.
ⓐ curriculum ⓑ respect ⓒ approach ⓓ altitude 2022
24. I'm afraid he's come at a/an .... time. Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ convenient ⓑ inconvenient ⓒ comfortable ⓓ uncomfortable
25. I think we will find life on other .... Al Azhar 2022
ⓐ plains ⓑ planes ⓒ plans ⓓ planets
26. Our school is .... by tall trees. It's a good view. 2023
ⓐ surrounded ⓑ rounded ⓒ surrendered ⓓ survived
27. The play was so good that I was .... in the story. I forgot I was in a theatre! 2023
ⓐ submerged ⓑ immersed ⓒ processed ⓓ surrounded
28. She could make a/an .... big cake in the shape of a tower! It is extremely surprising.
ⓐ inconvenient ⓑ inconveniently ⓒ spectacularly ⓓ terrible
29. Practically, some of the new rules won't be .... in our branch of the company.
ⓐ implied ⓑ implanted ⓒ immersed ⓓ implemented
30. .... have been able to study most of the planets for many years; it's their job.
ⓐ Astrologers ⓑ Architectures ⓒ Astronomers ⓓ Archeologists
31. Inside a spacecraft, a/an .... could float weightlessly, hardly in contact with the floor.
ⓐ astronaut ⓑ surgeon ⓒ representative ⓓ astronomer
32. The .... is all space, including all the stars and planets.
ⓐ globe ⓑ universe ⓒ world ⓓ Earth
33. Earth is one of the eight planets in the ....
ⓐ solar system ⓑ sun style ⓒ lunar system ⓓ sun system
34. The .... of some planets in our solar system is rocky.
ⓐ impact ⓑ face ⓒ scar ⓓ surface
35. We need to encourage .... in industry.
ⓐ innovation ⓑ planets ⓒ surgery ⓓ damage
36. All the trains were cancelled, which was very .... , as I couldn't get to college.
ⓐ inspiring ⓑ suitable ⓒ inconvenient ⓓ convenient
37. Plastic toys are very cheap because thousands of them are .... in factories.
ⓐ mass-produced ⓑ miss-produced ⓒ mess-produced ⓓ math-produced
38. I developed a new .... to deal with naughty students.
ⓐ evidence ⓑ science fiction ⓒ organisation ⓓ approach
39. The astronauts collected data inside the .... while orbiting Earth.
ⓐ spacecraft ⓑ car ⓒ plane ⓓ drone
40. You should .... your foot in ice-cold water to reduce the swelling.
ⓐ appear ⓑ immerse ⓒ inverse ⓓ float
41. As the mother of the bride, I feel obliged to wear something really ....
ⓐ artificial ⓑ introduced ⓒ spectacularly ⓓ spectacular
42. The army approached from the south. The antonym of "approach" is ....
ⓐ go near ⓑ way ⓒ depart ⓓ attitude
43. He's constantly changing his mind. The synonym of "constantly" is ....
ⓐ rarely ⓑ occasionally ⓒ hardly ⓓ frequently

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



44. One of the most important things is to find a planet with water as it is .... for life.
ⓐ minor ⓑ famous ⓒ essential ⓓ unimportant
45. He tried to run away but gave up when he found himself ....
ⓐ surrounded ⓑ implemented ⓒ immersed ⓓ mass-produced
46. Some people believe that girls can't do sports that .... strength such as powerlifting.
ⓐ disappear ⓑ appear ⓒ inquire ⓓ require
47. Products need to be well .... to be sold and make profits.
ⓐ realised ⓑ printed ⓒ advertised ⓓ published
48. It doesn't sound like a very .... solution.
ⓐ practical ⓑ botanical ⓒ surrounded ⓓ universe
49. The hotel offers a high standard of service at a/an .... price.
ⓐ curious ⓑ competitive ⓒ argumentative ⓓ illustrated
50. The .... of my laptop aren't very good. I can't hear the music well.
ⓐ speakers ⓑ keys ⓒ microphones ⓓ screens
51. A/An .... is when surgeons cut into a patient's body to repair it or remove an organ.
ⓐ process ⓑ operation ⓒ mission ⓓ procession
52. Many customers are influenced by designer names and fancy ....
ⓐ operations ⓑ distances ⓒ packaging ⓓ planets
53. Unfortunately, the accident left the young man .... disabled.
ⓐ permanently ⓑ permanent ⓒ temporary ⓓ temporarily
54. These materials are .... into other packaging products.
ⓐ cycled ⓑ immersive ⓒ recycled ⓓ consisted
55. The president is more .... than the prime minister.
ⓐ difficulty ⓑ powerful ⓒ power ⓓ intelligence
56. The government has .... economic aid to include many regions.
ⓐ expanded ⓑ damaged ⓒ exploded ⓓ hid
57. We will start to learn more about planets when we can send .... further than the moon.
ⓐ professors ⓑ astronauts ⓒ astronomers ⓓ surgeons
58. The stars are more .... from the earth than the sun.
ⓐ innovation ⓑ descent ⓒ distance ⓓ distant
59. The competitors were chosen randomly from the ....
ⓐ audience ⓑ treatment ⓒ experiment ⓓ surgery
60. They hired a/an .... to help him with his English at home.
ⓐ lawyer ⓑ interviewee ⓒ trainee ⓓ tutor
61. Many of these teachers are struggling to .... financially.
ⓐ survive ⓑ die ⓒ innovate ⓓ immerse
62. Some animals have a remarkable ability to .... to changing environments.
ⓐ adopt ⓑ adapt ⓒ debit ⓓ debate
63. The .... must remain seated during the performance.
ⓐ innovation ⓑ spacecraft ⓒ audience ⓓ monitor
64. Ali was .... to know what happened.
ⓐ spectacularly ⓑ article ⓒ immersive ⓓ curious
65. She has a/an .... on her lung to remove a tumour.
ⓐ evidence ⓑ science fiction ⓒ operation ⓓ process
66. The detective discovered clear .... at the crime scene that could help solve the case.
ⓐ evidence ⓑ improve ⓒ suspect ⓓ investigation



67. Innovation requires good .... to come up with new ideas.
ⓐ imagination ⓑ imaginary ⓒ imaginative ⓓ imagine
68. The exhibition gives local artists an opportunity to .... their work.
ⓐ immerse ⓑ display ⓒ damage ⓓ surround
69. The car had a powerful sound system with four ....
ⓐ spokesmen ⓑ implements ⓒ speakers ⓓ spokeswomen
70. Products can be sold cheaply when they are ....
ⓐ mass-produced ⓑ locally consumed ⓒ introduced ⓓ misused
71. The poor injured driver had two major .... in two weeks.
ⓐ operations ⓑ operated ⓒ processes ⓓ processed
72. The famous actress disclosed exclusive news, but she .... about her age!
ⓐ lay ⓑ lain ⓒ lied ⓓ lain
73. I have .... slices of raw beef.
ⓐ paper money ⓑ paper knife ⓒ paper-thin ⓓ paper clip
74. I think our teachers should try using different .... in teaching.
ⓐ operations ⓑ educational ⓒ surgeries ⓓ methods

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



75. You have to be .... aware of your surroundings when walking home late at night.
ⓐ consonant ⓑ constant ⓒ constantly ⓓ immersive
76. The player expresses his .... desire to play for England.
ⓐ burningly ⓑ burn ⓒ burning ⓓ burnt
77. Do you still consider space .... a waste of money?
ⓐ exportation ⓑ explosion ⓒ explanation ⓓ exploration
78. My uncle is a brilliant surgeon; he usually performs emergency .... successfully.
ⓐ co-operation ⓑ processions ⓒ operations ⓓ processes
79. The project is designed to provide young people .... work.
ⓐ with ⓑ for ⓒ at ⓓ from
80. With the development of the printing .... , we can produce more books than before.
ⓐ process ⓑ operation ⓒ tool ⓓ job
81. We .... our car in the local newspaper to sell it.
ⓐ treated ⓑ immersed ⓒ advertised ⓓ announced
82. The hotel .... a shoe-cleaning service for guests.
ⓐ improves ⓑ proofs ⓒ proves ⓓ provides
83. Ahmed introduced a number of .... solutions.
ⓐ innovate ⓑ innovator ⓒ innovative ⓓ innovation
84. We should help students who .... financial difficulties.
ⓐ experience ⓑ explain ⓒ occur ⓓ take place

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

85. Once we have finished .... Mars, we'll probably find other places that have life.
ⓐ finding out ⓑ exploring ⓒ inventing ⓓ discovering
86. The children stopped talking at the teacher's ....
ⓐ road ⓑ pattern ⓒ approach ⓓ steel
87. Mai .... about her age to get married.
ⓐ lay ⓑ lain ⓒ laid ⓓ lied





Future forms and tenses صيغ وأزمنة المستقبل

❶	will / shall + inf.	المستقبل البسيط
❷	(am - is - are) + going to + inf.	
❸	(am - is - are) + v + ing	المضارع المستمر
❹	التصريف الأول للفعل (v or v + s)	المضارع البسيط
❺	will be + ing	المستقبل المستمر
❻	will have + P.P	المستقبل التام

1 will / shall + inf.

الإثبات Affirmation

will / shall  inf.

* تأتى shall مع we - I

◈ We **will study** English tomorrow.
◈ I **shall build** a new house next year.

النفى Negative

won't / shan't  inf.

◈ We **won't study** English tomorrow.
◈ I **shan't build** a new house next year.

السؤال Question

Will / Shall  الفاعل  Inf. 

◈ **Will** you **study** English tomorrow?
✔ Yes, we **will**. ✘ No, we **won't**.
◈ What **will** you **do** tomorrow?

المبنى للمجهول Passive

will / shall be  inf.

◈ English **will be studied** tomorrow by us.
◈ A new house **will be built** next year.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

* وهى كلمات تستخدم مع زمن المستقبل البسيط ولاحظ أنها تأتى أول الجملة وأخرها مثل:

tomorrow	غداً	▶ I hope it **won't** rain tomorrow.
next + مدة زمنية	القادم	▶ Next week, we **shall** visit the museum.
in the future	في المستقبل	▶ I **will** travel abroad in the future.
soon	قريباً	▶ They **will** soon speak English well.
shortly	قريباً	▶ Excuse me; I'**ll** be with you shortly.
in a few (months - weeks - days - hours - minutes...)		▶ I **will** visit my uncle in a few days.
		▶ She **will** finish her studies in a few months.



الاستخدامات
Uses

1. تنبؤات بدون دليل — I expect Toka and Jana will stay for lunch.
2. حقائق مستقبلية (العمر) — Next year, I will be 20 years old.
3. القرارات السريعة — It is raining. I will take a taxi.
4. العرض — That bag looks heavy. I'll help you with it.
5. الوعد — I promise I'll buy you a mobile phone.
6. الطلب — Will you shut the window, please?
7. للتحذير — Be careful or you will hurt yourself.
8. للتهديد — Be quiet or I will punish you.
9. مع بعض الكلمات مثل:

think, believe, expect, predict, hope, promise, sure, certainly, probably.

- I hope I will see him tomorrow.
- I promise I will visit you tomorrow.
- I expect he will win the race.
- I think it will rain.

10. يستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع الجمل الشرطية unless - if في الحالة الأولى.

- If I drop this glass, it will break.
- Unless he studies hard, he will fail.

* الصفات الشخصية (الصفات الدائمة) لا تعتبر دليل لذا يأتى معها will.

- My brother is intelligent so he will join a good faculty.

2 (am-is-are) + going to + inf.

الإثبات Affirmation

(am - is - are) + going to + inf.

- He is going to study French as planned.
- They are going to visit Cairo.

النفى Negative

(am not - isn't - aren't) + going to + inf.

- She isn't going to study French as planned.

السؤال Question

(Am - Is - Are) + الفاعل + going to + inf. ?

- Is she going to study French as planned?
  - ✔ Yes, she is.
  - ✘ No, she isn't.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

(am - is - are) + going to be + P.P

- French is going to be studied as planned.
- Cairo is going to be visited.

الاستخدامات
Uses

1. تنبؤات مع وجود دليل.

- Look at those black clouds. It's going to rain.
- He can't swim. He is going to drown.
- I feel terrible. I think I'm going to be sick. (مع الصفات المؤقتة لأنها تعتبر دليل)

❷ الخطط المستقبلية (plan - make a plan).

- Toka is going to play. She has planned that.
- I have a plan. I am going to start my project.

❸ النوايا (intend - intention).

- He is going to visit London. He has intended to do that.
- We are going to visit Cairo. We have intention.

❹ القرارات المسبقة (decide - make a decision - made up .... mind).

- They have decided they are going to study.
- She has made up her mind. She is going to leave.
- I've made my decision. I am going to travel abroad.

❺ أشياء على وشك الحدوث:

- Watch out! You're going to fall.
- Be careful! You are going to break it.

❶ بعض الكلمات الدالة على will إذا جاء معها دليل نستخدم be going to.

think - believe - sure

- I think it will rain.
- It is cloudy. I think it is going to rain.

❷ الصفات الشخصية/ الدائمة لا تعتبر دليل أما الصفات المؤقتة تعتبر دليل.

- My brother is intelligent so he will join a good faculty.
- He is very ill so I am sure he is going to see a doctor.



3 (am-is-are) + V + ing. Present Continuous

الإثبات Affirmation

(am - is - are) + v + ing.

- She is studying French as arranged.
- They are cooking meals as prepared.

النفى Negative

(am not - isn't - aren't) + v + ing.

- She isn't studying French as arranged.
- They aren't cooking meals as prepared.

السؤال Question

(am - is - are) + الفاعل + v + ing ?

- Is she studying French as arranged?
  - Yes, she is.
  - No, she isn't.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

(am - is - are) + being + P.P

- French is being studied as arranged.
- Meals are being cooked as prepared.

الاستخدامات Uses

① للأحداث المرتب لها مع الكلمات:

(arranged, booked, bought, made arrangements, prepared, all is okay)

- He **is visiting** his uncle. He **has arranged** that.
- He **is catching** the 3 o'clock train. He **has made arrangements**.
- I **am having** dinner with Toka. I **have booked** a table.

② المناسبات الاجتماعية والأنشطة الرسمية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد / سفر / زيارات / مواعيد شخصية / المسابقات.

- He**'s getting** married next Friday.
- The school inspector **is coming** on Thursday.
- Our school **is taking** part in a competition next week.

③ عدم مقدرة فعل شيء في المستقبل نتيجة الترتيب لفعل شيء آخر.

- I **can't** meet you tomorrow as I **am doing** the shopping.
- She **can't** call you tonight as she **is visiting** her uncle.

4 Present Simple (inf. or inf. + s)

الإثبات Affirmation

التصريف الأول للفعل ⟵ s + V or المصدر

- The English class **starts** at 7.
- My train **arrives** at 7 tomorrow.

النفى Negative

(doesn't - don't) + inf.

- My train **doesn't arrive** at 7 tomorrow.
- The English class **never starts** at 7.

السؤال Question

(Does - Do) + الفاعل + inf. ?

- **Does** the train **arrive** at 7 o' clock?
  - ✔ Yes, it **does**.
  - ✘ No, it **doesn't**

المبنى للمجهول Passive

(is - are) + P.P

- French **is studied** at 7 o' clock.
- Meals **are cooked** every day.

الاستخدامات Uses

* حدث فى المستقبل طبقاً لجدول أو تقويم (مواصلات / فتح وغلق/ بداية ونهاية / دراسة / سينما / مسرح)

- The plane **takes** off at 9 a.m.
- Our lesson **starts** at 12 p.m.

غالبا ما يكون فاعل الجملة غير عاقل في هذه الحالة

5 will be + V + ing
Future Continuous

الإثبات Affirmation

will + be + v + ing

- She **will be studying** French at 7 tomorrow.
- They **will be cooking** meals from 8 to 9 tomorrow.

النفى Negative

won't + be + v + ing

- She **won't be studying** French at 7 tomorrow.
- They **won't be cooking** meals from 8 to 9 tomorrow.

السؤال Question

Will + الفاعل + be + ing ?

- **Will** she **be studying** French at 7 tomorrow?
  ✔ Yes, she **will**. ✘ No, she **won't**.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

will + be + P.P.

- French **will be studied** at 7 tomorrow.
- Meals **will be cooked** from 8 to 9 tomorrow.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

at ... tomorrow ...	... from ... to	between ... and ...
at ... next ...	This time next ...	tomorrow morning ...

الاستخدامات Uses

❶ يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمراً في نقطة معينة في المستقبل.

- At 10 tomorrow, he will be in his office, he **will be working**.
- This time tomorrow I **will be sitting** in the cinema. I **will be watching** a movie.
- At this time tomorrow, the engine **will be repaired**.
- Tomorrow, I'**ll be playing** tennis from 7 to 9 p.m.
- Don't phone between 7 and 8. We'**ll be having** dinner.

❷ للحديث عن أحداث ما تم ترتيبها وتخطيطها في وقت معين في المستقبل.

- At 9.30 next Tuesday, we **will be attending** her wedding party.

* في حالة عدم التأكد يمكننا أستخدام.

may + be + v + ing

- This time tomorrow I **may be watching** a film. I am not sure.

6 will have + P.P. — Future Perfect

الإثبات Affirmation

will + have + P.P.

- By next year, I will have finished my studies.
- She will have studied French by 7 tomorrow.

النفى Negative

won't + have + P.P.

- By next year, I won't have finished my studies.
- She won't have studied French by 7 tomorrow.

السؤال Question

Will + الفاعل + have + P.P ?

- Will you have finished your studies by next year?
  Yes, I will. No, I won't.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

will + have + been + P.P.

- By next year, my studies will have been finished.
- French will have been studied by 7 tomorrow.

الكلمات الدالة Key words

by (سنة قادمة - next....... - tomorrow - ....etc.		▶ by the time
in...... في خلال فترة زمنية	by.. بحلول = before....	▶ This time tomorrow..
in (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes') time		

الاستخدامات Uses

❶ يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكتمل في وقت معين في المستقبل.

- His new house will have been built by 2030.

❷ يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهي أو تم قبل حدث آخر في المستقبل.

- Before our parents come, we will have tidied our room.
- In five years' time, a lot of books will have been published.

ملاحظات هامة

❶ اذا منعك شئ عن القيام بشئ آخر في المستقبل يمكننا استخدام كلاً من المضارع المستمر و المستقبل المستمر:

- I can't meet you as I will be revising my lessons.
- I can't meet you as I am revising my lessons.

❷ نستخدم المستقبل البسيط أو المستمر أو المستقبل التام مع نفس الكلمات الدالة و يكون الاختلاف في المعني.

- This time next week, Jana will have visited her grandmother.

تعبر الجملة عن إكتمال الحدث في المستقبل. جني ستكون قد انتهت من زيارة جدتها في مثل هذا الوقت الاسبوع القادم (نهاية الحدث).

- This time next week, Jana will be visiting her grandmother.

تعبر الجملة عن استمرار الحدث في المستقبل. جني سوف تكون في زيارة لجدتها في مثل هذا الوقت الاسبوع القادم (منتصف الحدث).

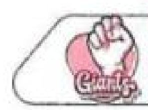
- This time next week, Jana will visit her grandmother.

تعبر الجملة عن بداية الحدث في المستقبل. جني سوف تزور جدتها في مثل هذا الوقت الاسبوع القادم (بداية الحدث).

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. I'm very hot. Don't worry. I .... on the fan. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ turn ⓑ going to turn ⓒ am turning ⓓ will turn
2. I hope the exam .... difficult. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ isn't being ⓑ isn't going to be ⓒ won't have been ⓓ won't be
3. The new underground railway line .... by 2025. Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ will build ⓑ will be built ⓒ will have built ⓓ will have been built
4. The boat is leaking badly. It .... Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ is sinking ⓑ is going to sink ⓒ will sink ⓓ sinks
5. By Friday, a decision .... Al Azhar 2024
   ⓐ will make ⓑ will be made ⓒ will have been made ⓓ will be making
6. I think it .... The sky's looking very dark. 2023
   ⓐ will rain ⓑ is going to rain ⓒ would rain ⓓ shall rain
7. I'm sure you .... your exams. Calm down! 2023
   ⓐ pass ⓑ passing ⓒ 'll pass ⓓ going to pass
8. We .... all our exams by next week. Al Azhar 2023
   ⓐ will be finishing ⓑ have finished ⓒ had finished ⓓ will have finished
9. I .... 60 next month. Al Azhar 2022
   ⓐ will be ⓑ am going to be ⓒ am ⓓ will have been
10. We hope he .... the championship next year. Al Azhar 2022
   ⓐ will have won ⓑ will be wining ⓒ is going to win ⓓ will win
11. I can't meet up with you because I .... all evening.
   ⓐ was revising ⓑ will revise ⓒ will be revising ⓓ have revised
12. I'm sure robots .... doctors and nurses more and more in the future.
   ⓐ will help ⓑ have helped ⓒ going to help ⓓ will be helped
13. I expect Rami .... a successful engineer one day.
   ⓐ will be ⓑ are ⓒ going to be ⓓ have been
14. More people .... electric cars in the future. Therefore we will cut down pollution.
   ⓐ were using ⓑ have to use ⓒ going to use ⓓ will be using
15. I think we .... the match.
   ⓐ are going to win ⓑ are winning ⓒ win ⓓ will win
16. Hassan has got full marks; I think he .... the faculty he likes.
   ⓐ is going to join ⓑ joins ⓒ joined ⓓ going to join
17. Who do you think .... the final match?
   ⓐ would win ⓑ had won ⓒ will win ⓓ is going to win
18. I .... to Sharm El Sheikh as planned.
   ⓐ am going to go ⓑ shall go ⓒ will go ⓓ go
19. I don't know how to log into the internet. - It's easy. I .... you now, don't worry.
   ⓐ am going to show ⓑ won't show ⓒ will show ⓓ going to show
20. Be careful, the bus .... you: it is very near.
   ⓐ isn't going to hit ⓑ will hit ⓒ had hit ⓓ is going to hit
21. Will you .... the bus to school next week?
   ⓐ be take ⓑ be taken ⓒ take ⓓ taken
22. Watch out! You .... yourself.
   ⓐ will have cut ⓑ are going to cut ⓒ are cutting ⓓ will cut



23. Take a coat to London next week because it .... cold.
ⓐ be ⓑ going to be ⓒ is going to be ⓓ would be

24. I think it .... this afternoon.
ⓐ will rain ⓑ is going to rain ⓒ is raining ⓓ will be raining

25. Don't be late for the bus because it .... wait for you.
ⓐ will ⓑ aren't going to ⓒ won't ⓓ are going to

26. In the future, I think we .... electric cars.
ⓐ will drive ⓑ be driving ⓒ drive ⓓ are driving

27. I am sure I .... this mountain soon.
ⓐ will be climbing ⓑ am going to climb ⓒ will climb ⓓ am climbing

28. The branch of the tree is shaking, it ....
ⓐ falls ⓑ will fall ⓒ is falling ⓓ is going to fall

29. They .... to build a new hospital in the city next year.
ⓐ will ⓑ going ⓒ are going ⓓ will be

30. Do you think people .... holidays in space one day?
ⓐ will have ⓑ going to have ⓒ are having ⓓ will be having

31. He is clever. I think he .... high marks.
ⓐ is getting ⓑ gets ⓒ will get ⓓ is going to get

32. Tidy your room or I .... let you go to the club.
ⓐ wouldn't ⓑ won't ⓒ couldn't ⓓ mustn't

33. Look! This glass is cracked. It ....
ⓐ is going to break ⓑ is breaking ⓒ will break ⓓ will be breaking

34. Don't touch that dog. It .... bite you.
ⓐ will be ⓑ will ⓒ going to ⓓ is being

35. He is driving at breakneck speed. He .... an accident.
ⓐ is going to have ⓑ will have ⓒ has ⓓ is having

36. Some scientists believe that more people .... seaweed in the future.
ⓐ are eating ⓑ will have eating ⓒ will be eaten ⓓ will eat

37. The play .... at seven every evening.
ⓐ will begin ⓑ is going to begin ⓒ begins ⓓ is beginning

38. We made all the arrangements; we .... a wedding party.
ⓐ are going to give ⓑ give ⓒ will give ⓓ are giving

39. Her wedding party .... held next Sunday.
ⓐ is being ⓑ will be ⓒ is going to be ⓓ will have

40. By next October, my father .... a bigger house.
ⓐ will buy ⓑ would buy ⓒ will have bought ⓓ had bought

41. Our class .... working in the laboratory all this afternoon.
ⓐ will be ⓑ are going to ⓒ will ⓓ be

42. This time next year, I .... at university.
ⓐ will study ⓑ will be studied ⓒ will be studying ⓓ will have studied

43. When I've fixed my computer, I .... you with your research.
ⓐ will be helping ⓑ going to help ⓒ will have helped ⓓ will help

44. I've decided that I .... her on Sunday.
ⓐ meet ⓑ 'm going to meet ⓒ 'll meet ⓓ would meet

45. She .... to England next Monday. Everything is arranged.
ⓐ is flying ⓑ flies ⓒ fly ⓓ would fly

46. It's arranged. We .... to Alex this summer.

ⓐ will go ⓑ go ⓒ are going ⓓ may go

47. Perhaps I .... him next week.

ⓐ will see ⓑ am seeing ⓒ am going to see ⓓ see

48. In three decades, schools .... computers instead of teachers.

ⓐ will be used ⓑ is going to use ⓒ will use ⓓ will have been used

49. Don't be late. The bus .... at exactly ten o'clock!

ⓐ leaves ⓑ going to leave ⓒ has left ⓓ left

50. By five o'clock tonight, I .... all my homework.

ⓐ finish ⓑ am finishing ⓒ will finish ⓓ 'll have finished

51. .... me a favour, please?

ⓐ Will you do ⓑ Are you doing ⓒ Do you do ⓓ Are you going to do

52. In the near future companies think simple operations .... by robots.

ⓐ will be done ⓑ will be doing ⓒ will do ⓓ will have done

53. A new bridge .... here by the government by the end of this year.

ⓐ will build ⓑ will be building ⓒ will have been built ⓓ will have built

Exercise on Language Level 2



54. By this time next week, will ....? 2023

ⓐ we have got our house painted ⓑ we paint our house

ⓒ our house be painted ⓓ be painting our house

55. Don't worry. Your phone .... by tomorrow morning. 2021

ⓐ will have fixed ⓑ is going to be fixed

ⓒ is going to fix ⓓ will have been fixed

56. Within the next hundred years, we .... a way to use water for fuel.

ⓐ will have been found ⓑ are going to find

ⓒ will be found ⓓ will have found

57. A: I am going out. Do you want to come with me? B: Why not? I .... my jacket.

ⓐ take ⓑ am taking ⓒ am going to take ⓓ will take

58. A: What .... at the weekend? B: I intend to visit my friends in the village.

ⓐ are you going to do ⓑ did you do ⓒ you will do ⓓ you are doing

59. Farmers .... the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.

ⓐ will be damaged ⓑ will damage

ⓒ going to damage ⓓ are going to damage

60. We have agreed where and when to meet; we .... at the club tonight as arranged.

ⓐ are going to meet ⓑ will meet ⓒ meet ⓓ are meeting

61. The sky is clear. I think it ....

ⓐ is going to rain ⓑ will rain ⓒ isn't going to rain ⓓ won't rain

62. The sky is too dark, I .... for a walk.

ⓐ won't be going ⓑ won't have gone ⓒ am not going to go ⓓ won't go

63. The year 2025.......... the four-hundredth anniversary of the founding of the university.

ⓐ is being ⓑ will have been ⓒ will be ⓓ is going to be

64. I'm determined. I .... and succeed. You will see.

ⓐ am trying ⓑ shall try ⓒ do try ⓓ try

65. Do your homework regularly or you ....

ⓐ will be punished ⓑ are being punished ⓒ will punish ⓓ are going to be punished



66. We won't have finished .... 7 pm.
ⓐ at ⓑ by ⓒ for ⓓ in
67. You .... up all of those toys right now. This room is a mess!
ⓐ will have picked ⓑ will be picking ⓒ will pick ⓓ are going to pick
68. Our school .... part in the sports competition next year.
ⓐ shall take ⓑ takes ⓒ going to take ⓓ is taking
69. Next month, I .... for the company for six years.
ⓐ will have worked ⓑ will be working ⓒ am going to work ⓓ will work
70. Mother.......... the house work between 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. tomorrow.
ⓐ is doing ⓑ will have done ⓒ will be doing ⓓ will be
71. In 2030, I .... a teacher for 20 years.
ⓐ will be ⓑ am going to be ⓒ have been ⓓ will have been
72. I won't be able to talk to you all day tomorrow because I .... my homework.
ⓐ would be doing ⓑ will have done ⓒ will be doing ⓓ may do
73. I have made up my mind to spend the weekend in my village; I .... spend the weekend there.
ⓐ am going to ⓑ will ⓒ was going to ⓓ may
74. Mr Al Daifi .... married next Sunday.
ⓐ will get ⓑ will have got ⓒ is getting ⓓ is going to get
75. Tomorrow I .... a football match with my friend. I have phoned him.
ⓐ will watch ⓑ am watching ⓒ will be watching ⓓ watch
76. What time .... your plane take off?
ⓐ does ⓑ would ⓒ will ⓓ is
77. Mr Ali has an appointment with a dentist. He .... a doctor next Monday.
ⓐ see ⓑ is seeing ⓒ saw ⓓ will see
78. A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It .... busy there today!
ⓐ is being ⓑ was ⓒ is going to be ⓓ has been
79. I think more desert land .... by 2030.
ⓐ will have been reclaimed ⓑ will have reclaimed
ⓒ will reclaim ⓓ will be reclaimed
80. Don't expect him to come this evening; he .... an important meeting.
ⓐ going to attend ⓑ will be attended ⓒ will be attending ⓓ had attended
81. I'm flying to Paris tomorrow at 1:30. This is a / an ....
ⓐ timetable ⓑ arrangement ⓒ intention ⓓ prediction
82. By 2040, we hope that oil .... replaced by clean energy.
ⓐ will have ⓑ will have been ⓒ will be ⓓ would have been

Exercise on Language Level 3



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

83. I hope .... an army officer when I grow up.
ⓐ to be ⓑ will be ⓒ being ⓓ would be
84. Don't pick up the phone. I .... it.
ⓐ answer ⓑ am answering ⓒ would answer ⓓ am going to answer
85. He is going to visit us next week. This means that .... next week .
ⓐ he has arranged to visit us ⓑ he has planned to visit us
ⓒ he has prepared to visit us ⓓ he has thought of visiting us

86. He is going to visit us next week. This means that .... next week.
ⓐ he has arranged to visit us ⓑ he has planned to visit us
ⓒ he has prepared to visit us ⓓ he has thought of visiting us
87. He is visiting us next week. This means that .... next week.
ⓐ he has arranged to visit us ⓑ he has planned to visit us
ⓒ he has decided to visit us ⓓ he has promised to visit us
88. There's a train .... at six o'clock tomorrow. I hope I will catch it.
ⓐ will leave ⓑ leaves ⓒ is going to leave ⓓ leaving
89. Egypt has an ambitious plan. The number of tourists .... in the next few years.
ⓐ doubled ⓑ is doubling
ⓒ is going to be doubled ⓓ will be double
90. Egypt has an ambitious plan. A number of tourists .... in the next few year.
ⓐ doubled ⓑ are doubling
ⓒ are going to be doubled ⓓ will be double
91. I will give this old woman my seat to rest. This is a / an ....
ⓐ arrangement ⓑ prediction ⓒ request ⓓ on the spot decision
92. Each of the students .... a quiz at 9 o'clock tomorrow as arranged.
ⓐ will do ⓑ is going to do ⓒ are doing ⓓ is doing
93. When you reach home, I .... lunch. You can help me with it.
ⓐ will have made ⓑ will make ⓒ will be making ⓓ make
94. The program predicts what life .... in 20 or 30 years' time.
ⓐ will be like ⓑ will be liking ⓒ will have liked ⓓ may be liking
95. Mr Ali promised that efficient workers .... the following month.
ⓐ will be promoted ⓑ will promote ⓒ would be promoted ⓓ would promote
96. I promise .... you as soon as I finish working on this project.
ⓐ to visit ⓑ will visit ⓒ visiting ⓓ would visit
97. Shall we eat out tomorrow? This question shows ....
ⓐ suggestion ⓑ future fact ⓒ order ⓓ expectation
98. I am sure Adel .... for his great achievements.
ⓐ going to be rewarded ⓑ will be rewarded
ⓒ is going to be rewarded ⓓ is going to reward
99. I expect Rami .... a successful engineer one day.
ⓐ is being ⓑ to be ⓒ will be ⓓ b & c
100. He is visiting us next week. This means that .... next week .
ⓐ he has arranged to visit us ⓑ he has planned to visit us
ⓒ he has decided to visit us ⓓ he has promised to visit us
101. The train to Aswan, ... at 7:30, will be late for an hour.
ⓐ leaves ⓑ leaving ⓒ is going to leave ⓓ will leave
102. By 2040, we hope that oil .... replaced by clean energy.
ⓐ will have ⓑ will have been ⓒ will be ⓓ would have been
103. Which of the following is correctly structured?
ⓐ By next year, I will buy a car.
ⓑ By next year, I will have been bought a car.
ⓒ By next year, I should have bought a car.
ⓓ By next year, I will have bought a car.

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4

Unit 3

Beyond imagination



Key Vocabulary

measure (v/n)	يقيس / قياس / إجراء	record (v/n)	سجل / يسجل / رقم قياسي	on a bigger scale	على نطاق أوسع
monitor (v/n)	مراقب / يراقب	treat (v)	يعالج / يعامل	on balance	بشكل عام / اجمالاً
impact (v/n)	تأثير / يؤثر	treatment (n)	علاج / معاملة / معالجة	on the whole	في المجمل
sensor (n)	مستشعر / جهاز استشعار	surgeon (n)	جراح	on one hand	من جهة
consultant (n)	استشارى	surgery (n)	جراحة	on the other hand	من جهة أخرى
device (n)	جهاز	surgical (adj)	جراحي	on average	في المتوسط
drugs (n)	عقاقير / مخدرات	condition (n)	ظرف / حالة / شرط	depend on	يعتمد علي

Main Vocabulary

addicted (adj)	مدمن	individual (adj/n)	فرد / فردي	harm (v/n)	ضرر / يضر
replace (v)	يستبدل	diabetes (n)	مرض السكر	task (n)	مهمة
freezing (adj)	متجمد	hacker (n)	قرصان / مخترق	empathy (n)	تعاطف
survive (v)	ينجو / يعيش	charge (v/n)	يتقاضى أجر / تكلفة /يشحن	human (n)	بشر
cure (v/n)	علاج / يعالج	recycle (v)	يعيد تصنيع / يعيد استخدام	autonomously (adv)	بشكل مستقل
perform (v)	يؤدى / يمثل	recognise (v)	يدرك / يعرف	comment (v/n)	تعليق / يعلق
evolve (v)	يتطور / يرتقي	artificial (adj)	اصطناعي	equipment (n)	معدات
involve (v)	يتضمن / يتورط	issue (v/n)	قضية / مشكلة / ينشر	benefit (v/n)	فائدة / يستفيد
complicated (adj)	معقد	option (n)	خيار/اختيار	decade (n)	عقد (عشر سنوات)
advertise (v)	يعلن	latest (adj)	أحدث	belief (n)	اعتقاد / عقيدة
identify (v)	يحدد	handle (v/n)	يستعمل /يتعامل / مقبض	assistant (n)	بائع / مساعد
create (v)	يخلق / يبدع	mission (n)	مهمة	lie (v/n)	يقع / يكذب / كذبة
transform (v)	يحول / يغير	director (n)	مخرج / مدير	accuracy (n)	دقة
distant (adj)	بعيد	temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة	accurately (adv)	بدقة

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

keep in touch with	يبقي علي اتصال مع	specialise in	يتخصص في
electric cars	سيارات كهربائية	carry out	ينفذ
keep in touch	يبقي علي اتصال	be connected to	متصل بـ
self-driving cars	عربات ذاتية القيادة	in fact (in truth)	في الواقع
solar energy	الطاقة الشمسية	addicted to	مدمن علي
health care	الرعاية الصحية	log in	يدخل على موقع
create an opportunity	يخلق فرصة	global warming	الاحتباس الحراري

Definitions

sensor	مستشعر / جهاز الإحساس	a piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat, sound etc.
treatment	علاج	something usually makes you feel better after an injury or when you are ill
surgeon	جراح	a special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better
drugs	أدوية / عقاقير	medicines or things that make medicines
record	سجل	information about something that is written on computer, film, etc. or stored down so that it can be looked at in the future

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
complicated	معقد	complex - very difficult	simple - easy
advantages	مميزات	pros - merits	disadvantages- cons-demerits
distant	بعيد	faraway - remote	nearby - close
evolve	يتطور / يرتقي	develop - elaborate	eliminate - diminish
accuracy	دقة	efficiency -precision -exactness	inaccuracy - error
benefit	فائدة	gain - profit - advantage	loss - disadvantage
safety	أمان	security - well-being	danger - risk - hazard
monitor	يراقب	observe - watch - track	neglect - ignore - disregard
addicted	مدمن	hooked - immersed - obsessed	straight - uninterested

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
treat	يعالج / يعامل	treatment	علاج	treatable	قابل للعلاج
survive	ينجو / يحيا	survival	البقاء علي قيد الحياة	surviving	ناج
recycle	يعيد تصنيع / يعيد استخدام	recycling	إعادة التصنيع	recycled	معاد تصنيعه
identify	يحدد	identity	هوية	identified	محدد
measure	يقيس	measure	قياس	measurable	قابل للقياس / ملحوظ
distance	يبعد / يقصي	distance	مسافة	distant	بعيد

Language Notes

Notice the Difference

carry out	ينفذ	**carry on**	يستمر
depend on	يعتمد علي	**based in**	مقره في
device	جهاز	**devise**	يبتكر
cure	علاج / يعالج	**care**	عناية / رعاية
sensible	حكيم	**sensitive**	حساس
transform	يحول	**transfer**	ينقل

Possible future uses of AI



Experts[1] all agree that we will see more artificial intelligence[2] (AI) in the future, but how will this affect our lives? Factories already use AI to build cars and machines. Work that used to be done by factory workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, computers will also do some work that is now done by office workers and shop assistants[3]. That means many shops and businesses won't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours.

When you use the internet, AI quickly knows what you are interested in and sends you advertisements[4] to sell you things. In the future, AI will know enough about you to be able to tell factories to make things just for you: the things won't need to be mass-produced[5].

Many people think that self-driving cars will have replaced[6] traditional cars within the next few decades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we call a taxi today.

Soon, AI will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing art or music. AI will also help us to communicate[7] in any language. Mobile phones have changed the way we live in just a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to[8] AI.

١) خبير
٢) ذكاء اصطناعي
٣) مساعد / بائع
٤) إعلان
٥) منتج بكثرة
٦) يستبدل
٧) يتواصل
٨) بفضل

An argumentative essay



مقــال جدلــى

The advantages and disadvantages of evolving technology

Introduction

Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens[1] or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. **On a bigger scale,** computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation[2] become more and more powerful[3]. We now **depend on** everything becoming better, bigger and faster.

body paragraph

On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as cinema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to[4] the internet anywhere, so you can always find out[5] information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.

On the other hand, new technology is very bad for[6] the environment[7]. We all want to buy the latest phones, televisions or computer games, but that often means throwing away[8] the old ones. You can recycle[9] some parts of old equipment[10], but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not connect to the internet?

Conclusion

On the whole, it is good that technology changes. We all want to have things that can improve[11] our everyday lives. **On balance,** however, I think that we have to find a way to use new technology on old equipment It is terrible that we have to throw away good equipment just because it does not use the latest[12] technology. If we could build phones, TVs and computers that could last for decades, we could have a cleaner, greener world.

١) شاشة
٢) منظمة
٣) قوي
٤) متصل بـ
٥) يكتشف
٦) ضارلـ
٧) البيئة
٨) يرمي
٩) يعيد تدوير
١٠) معدات
١١) يحسن
١٢) أحدث

Read the comments which followed a blog called 'A world without technology'

Posted 8 Sept 2021.17.30 **Eduardo**

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend on[1] smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with[2] him. On a bigger scale[3], technology has helped save lives in Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more time to escape[4] to safety[5] if an earthquake[6] is coming. On the other hand[7], cyber security has become a big issue[8]. Computer hackers[9] can cause serious harm to individuals[10] and organisations[11]. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be more in the future.

١) يعتمد على
٢) يبقي على تواصل
٣) على نطاق أوسع
٤) يهرب
٥) أمان
٦) زلزال
٧) من ناحية أخرى
٨) قضية
٩) هكر
١٠) فرد
١١) منظمة
١٢) يحيط
١٣) يتخيل
١٤) في المجمل
١٥) مدمن

Posted 9 Sept 2021.13.50 **Hadia 123**

Technology surrounds[12] us. It's everywhere. It's hard to imagine[13] a life without technology. But of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived without smart phones or the internet. On the whole[14], I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted[15] to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

Posted 11 Sept 2021.16 30 **Joat 19**

I don't agree with the last comment. The benefits of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it'll be even more important. It will help us discover new cures for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance, we can't live without it now.



Listening



Presenter: In the last 70 years, Technology has changed dramatically[1] in the field of medicine[2]. Back then they didn't have computers, smart phones or even the internet. These days robots are used to carry out[3] operations[4]. They are still controlled by humans but using robots[5] allows doctors to perform[6] the operations with more control and accuracy[7]. But will robots be performing operations completely on their own one day? Let's ask our medical[8] expert, Reuben.

Reuben : One thing you may've heard about is Artificial intelligence or AI. A number of companies think within the next year or two, robots will have started to perform some very simple operations autonomously run by computers. Soon surgeons[9] won't even need to be in the room. It'll even be possible to perform an operation from another country.

Presenter: Wow! Incredible Another really exciting development[10] is how we can use our smartphones to monitor [11]our health. What have you got here?

Reuben : Well, this app[12] is connected to a little sensor[13] on my arm. It tells me my blood sugar level I click a button on my phone and place it near the sensor. It makes a little sound, and there you can see my glucose level is 7.3 It's especially helpful for people with diabetes[14], which is a disease which occurs when your blood sugar is too high.

Presenter: Amazing! So, what next?

Reuben : Well, it's my belief[15] that by the next decade AI in particular , will have transformed[16] health care completely, and will be saving lives. Using data from patient I medical records[17], AI will be able to identify[18] and name illnesses, design treatment[19] plans, and create[20] new drugs[21] way faster than any doctor or consultant[22]. Some people worry that AI systems will replace doctors and nurses, but I don't think so. They'll be able to concentrate ontasks which depend uniquely on human skills instead , such as empathy . But what is certain is that we'll all be healthier and living longer due to new technology.

١) بشكل كبير
٢) الطب
٣) ينفذ
٤) عملية
٥) إنسان آلي
٦) يؤدي
٧) دقة
٨) طبي
٩) جراح
١٠) تنمية
١١) يراقب
١٢) تطبيق
١٣) جهاز استشعار
١٤) مرض السكر
١٥) اعتقاد
١٦) يحول
١٧) سجل
١٨) يحدد
١٩) علاج
٢٠) يخلق
٢١) عقاقير
٢٢) استشاري



Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations

1. To .... is to observe, check, and keep a continuous record of a process or condition.
   ⓐ monitor ⓑ immerse ⓒ evolve ⓓ survive
2. Bacteria are evolving resistance to antibiotics. "Evolve" is synonymous with ....
   ⓐ decline ⓑ die ⓒ eliminate ⓓ develop
3. The rules are rather complicated to follow. "Complicated" is antonymous with ....
   ⓐ develop ⓑ elaborate ⓒ simple ⓓ decline
4. .... are medicines or things that make medicines.
   ⓐ Drugs ⓑ Drums ⓒ Drags ⓓ Sensors

5. A/An .... provides expert advice in a particular area, such as business, management, law, or healthcare.
   ⓐ astronaut ⓑ surgeon ⓒ consultant ⓓ hacker
6. She could hear the distant sound of fireworks. ".......... " doesn't mean distant.
   ⓐ faraway ⓑ nearby ⓒ remote ⓓ isolated
7. Doctors use ultrasound to monitor her heart. "Monitor" can be replaced by.......... .
   ⓐ locate ⓑ operate ⓒ ignore ⓓ observe
8. A .... is a piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat and sound.
   ⓐ sensor ⓑ sensation ⓒ heater ⓓ lighter

9. ".......... " refers to something, done more extensively, involving a considerable amount of space, people, or resources.
   ⓐ On average ⓑ On balance ⓒ On the whole ⓓ On a large scale
10. Many people have become addicted to the internet. Addicted means ".......... ".
   ⓐ bored ⓑ immersed ⓒ uninterested ⓓ accurate
11. The advantage of the plan is its simplicity. The antonym of "advantage" is ....
   ⓐ cons ⓑ pros ⓒ benefit ⓓ merit
12. A .... is a special doctor who is trained to do operations in a hospital.
   ⓐ paramedic ⓑ biologist ⓒ performer ⓓ surgeon

13. A/An .... is a medical procedure performed by a surgeon to treat a disease, injury, or other health condition by cutting through tissues.
   ⓐ process ⓑ surgery ⓒ approach ⓓ advantage
14. She hits the ball with great accuracy. The synonym of "accuracy" is ....
   ⓐ efficiency ⓑ error ⓒ interest ⓓ inconvenient
15. The discovery of oil brought many benefits. The antonym of "benefit" is ....
   ⓐ efficiency ⓑ error ⓒ loss ⓓ profit
16. A/An .... is a person who uses their technical skills to gain unauthorized access to computer systems and networks.
   ⓐ audience ⓑ hacker ⓒ astronaut ⓓ astronomer

17. The term ".......... " means considering all factors and aspects to make a general judgment or conclusion.
   ⓐ on balance ⓑ on average ⓒ on one hand ⓓ on a big scale
18. He was selling fake fur jackets. ".......... " gives the same meaning of fake.
   ⓐ Natural ⓑ Genuine ⓒ Artificial ⓓ Man-made
19. Her parents fear for her safety. The antonym of "safety" is ....
   ⓐ accuracy ⓑ risk ⓒ prosperity ⓓ security

Exercise on Key Vocabulary



20. In case of .... , physicians advise against the use of sugar. **Al Azhar 2024**
   ⓐ tonsillitis ⓑ diabetes ⓒ smallpox ⓓ arthritis
21. My uncle, who's 58, plays video games, but on ...... ,I think most gamers are under 55.
   ⓐ the whole ⓑ balanced ⓒ the one hand ⓓ the other hand
22. Rescuers use a special .... to find people trapped in collapsed buildings.
   ⓐ realize ⓑ advice ⓒ device ⓓ advance
23. He's addicted.......... coffee and can't do anything in the morning until he has some.
   ⓐ to drink ⓑ drink ⓒ to drinking ⓓ drinking
24. The city's police chief says they arrest, on .... , 300 people each day.
   ⓐ the other hand ⓑ average ⓒ majority ⓓ balance
25. I'd like a job that pays more, but on .... I enjoy the work I'm doing at the moment.
   ⓐ another hand ⓑ average ⓒ the other hand ⓓ a large scale
26. We have our bad times but on .... we're fairly happy.
   ⓐ the one hand ⓑ the whole ⓒ behalf ⓓ large scale
27. Pollution levels in the Nile are being .... closely.
   ⓐ survived ⓑ hacked ⓒ captured ⓓ monitored
28. We ought to hire a public relations .... to help improve our image.
   ⓐ consultant ⓑ hacker ⓒ temperature ⓓ layer
29. There must be a revolution in the .... of diseases such as cancer.
   ⓐ care ⓑ treatment ⓒ treaty ⓓ treat
30. It can be difficult for someone with a criminal .... to find work.
   ⓐ decade ⓑ discuss ⓒ record ⓓ device
31. You should .... older people with respect.
   ⓐ cure ⓑ treatment ⓒ treaty ⓓ treat
32. The .... uses a transmitter that connects to your computer.
   ⓐ advice ⓑ advise ⓒ devise ⓓ device
33. The hospital is famous for its pioneering work in heart ....
   ⓐ surgical ⓑ surgery ⓒ surgeon ⓓ surgically
34. A woman who .... the accident was able to describe what happened.
   ⓐ survived ⓑ hacked ⓒ captured ⓓ benefited
35. The new product was .... in the local newspaper.
   ⓐ announced ⓑ advertised ⓒ cured ⓓ hacked
36. The test is designed to .... children's reading ability.
   ⓐ recycle ⓑ replace ⓒ escape ⓓ measure
37. She is in a stable .... following the accident.
   ⓐ director ⓑ device ⓒ condition ⓓ cure
38. The vacuum cleaners contain .... that detect the amount of dust and type of floor.
   ⓐ senses ⓑ implements ⓒ tenses ⓓ sensors
39. People, who are addicted to.......... , need help.
   ⓐ distance ⓑ drugs ⓒ equipment ⓓ measure
40. Very small changes in weight are difficult to.......... accurately.
   ⓐ replace ⓑ perform ⓒ create ⓓ measure
41. The therapist provided strategies to help .... the anxiety disorder.
   ⓐ interpret ⓑ worsen ⓒ assume ⓓ treat
42. According to historical .... , she was married at the age of eighteen.
   ⓐ retirement ⓑ treatments ⓒ drugs ⓓ records
43. We emphasized the need to reduce plastic waste and its harmful .... on marine life.
   ⓐ affect ⓑ cause ⓒ impact ⓓ effective



Exercise on Main Vocabulary



44. In the desert, days are hot but nights are ....
ⓐ freeze ⓑ frozen ⓒ freezing ⓓ hot
45. All .... used during a medical operation must be sterile.
ⓐ temperature ⓑ equipment ⓒ advertise ⓓ methods
46. We want to develop an awareness of the .... of eating healthy foods.
ⓐ damages ⓑ demerits ⓒ cons ⓓ benefits
47. There's no instant way of finding a .... for COVID-19.
ⓐ treat ⓑ cure ⓒ heal ⓓ core
48. Greed is a common .... weakness.
ⓐ consultant ⓑ safety ⓒ human ⓓ humane
49. The government has .... new guide lines on food safety.
ⓐ hacked ⓑ survived ⓒ escaped ⓓ issued
50. Is there enough .... to charge him with murder?
ⓐ prove ⓑ evidence ⓒ legend ⓓ court
51. The instructions are too .... for children, they won't understand it.
ⓐ obvious ⓑ clear ⓒ complicated ⓓ simple
52. The children's performance was so ... that all the audience clapped their hands happily.
ⓐ impressive ⓑ disappointed ⓒ depressed ⓓ expensive
53. The place was .... from a quiet farming village into a busy port.
ⓐ transmitted ⓑ transplanted ⓒ transformed ⓓ made
54. .... steal hundreds of people's card details.
ⓐ Sensors ⓑ Surgeons ⓒ Hackers ⓓ Consultants
55. The older machines are gradually being .... by new ones.
ⓐ replaced ⓑ transplanted ⓒ recycled ⓓ involved
56. The investigators are searching for a/an .... that he is the murderer.
ⓐ Improvement ⓑ prove ⓒ evidence ⓓ development
57. Advertising has to .... an attractive image for the product it is selling.
ⓐ create ⓑ survive ⓒ addict ⓓ consult
58. The coach decided to .... the injured player with a substitute during the game.
ⓐ replace ⓑ evaluate ⓒ support ⓓ train
59. It's important to .... a good impression when you meet a new client.
ⓐ conquer ⓑ create ⓒ immerse ⓓ survive
60. He .... his style of painting while working as a magazine illustrator.
ⓐ evolved ⓑ exploded ⓒ hid ⓓ survived
61. He couldn't .... the pressure of his new job and decided to quit.
ⓐ pinpoint ⓑ absorb ⓒ seize ⓓ handle
62. The scientist developed a/an .... intelligence system to simulate human behavior.
ⓐ genuine ⓑ natural ⓒ organic ⓓ artificial
63. It is important to .... plastic bottles to help reduce environmental pollution.
ⓐ bury ⓑ burn ⓒ recycle ⓓ waste

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



64. They have benefited .... the new law. **Al Azhar 2022**
ⓐ from ⓑ of ⓒ off ⓓ over
65. .... a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives.
ⓐ In ⓑ To ⓒ On ⓓ By

66. The boys and girls did well in the exams, but .... , the girls got higher marks.
ⓐ in the balance ⓑ by balance ⓒ balanced ⓓ on balance
67. My brother is going to .... in social engineering; it is the branch he likes most.
ⓐ realise ⓑ specialise ⓒ emphasise ⓓ economise
68. It was cold .... fact, it was freezing.
ⓐ Of ⓑ With ⓒ On ⓓ In
69. Since immigrating to Canada, Mark has been struggling to .... with his friends.
ⓐ keep the touch ⓑ stay in touch ⓒ keep on touch ⓓ stay to touch
70. People who are addicted .... drugs need help.
ⓐ on ⓑ to ⓒ with ⓓ by
71. Our armed forces have to .... to meet new threats.
ⓐ evolve ⓑ revolve ⓒ involve ⓓ evolvement

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

72. In the next few decades, computers will do more work. A 'decade' is a ....
ⓐ period of a hundred years ⓑ period of ten years
ⓒ period of two weeks ⓓ name of a place
73. While sailing around the world, she used a satellite phone to......in touch with her family.
ⓐ stay ⓑ be ⓒ keep ⓓ all are ok
74. The town councillor is .... of responding to the public's needs.
ⓐ in charge ⓑ in change ⓒ responsibility ⓓ on charge
75. The instructions were .... , I could hardly understand them.
ⓐ clear ⓑ complicated ⓒ concise ⓓ straight

Exercise on Additional Notes



تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

1. My uncle has .... an important decision to work for the private sector.
ⓐ made ⓑ done ⓒ sat ⓓ thought
2. Ten people at .... were injured because of the bus accident.
ⓐ least ⓑ most ⓒ list ⓓ last
3. My uncle is an .... engineer for a big company in El Obour City.
ⓐ electrician ⓑ electricity ⓒ electrical ⓓ electric
4. You should listen to the lecturer carefully and .... your notes.
ⓐ do ⓑ take ⓒ ignore ⓓ disregard
5. You should do your best to .... your goals.
ⓐ ignore ⓑ reach ⓒ achieve ⓓ b & c
6. Toka .... six hours to study English yesterday.
ⓐ take ⓑ took ⓒ spend ⓓ spent
7. He graduated .... physics from Cambridge University.
ⓐ in ⓑ of ⓒ with ⓓ on
8. She has a .... of playing with her hair when she's nervous.
ⓐ custom ⓑ customer ⓒ habit ⓓ tradition
9. There were people from all over Europe, and America ....
ⓐ neither ⓑ also ⓒ to ⓓ too
10. We have good .... with the local community.
ⓐ communicates ⓑ contact ⓒ connects ⓓ connection

Future time clauses


العبارات الزمنية الدالة على المستقبل

* تتكون العبارة الزمنية من:

الرابط الزمنى (تعبير ظرفي)	عبارة زمنية	عبارة رئيسية
After	I have done my homework,	I'll go to bed.

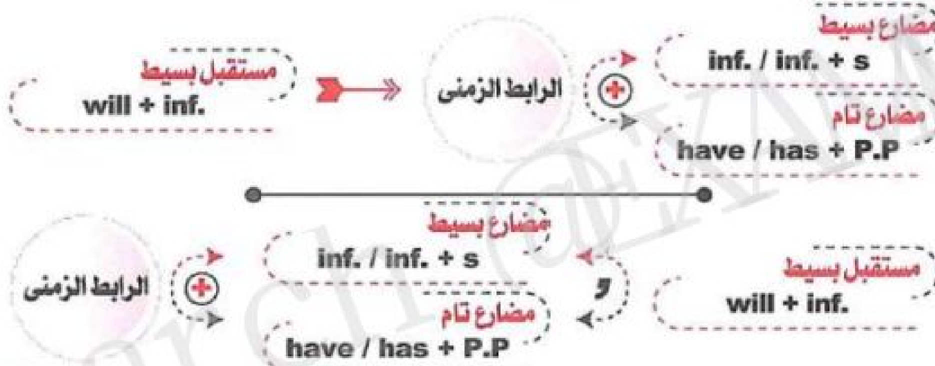
* يمكن أن تتضمن العبارة الزمنية أحد الروابط الزمنية مثل:

after	بعد	when	عندما	till / until	حتى
before	قبل	while	بينما	because	بسبب

* يمكن أن تتضمن العبارة الزمنية أحد التعبيرات الظرفية مثل:

as soon as	بمجرد أن	once	عندما	immediately	حالاً بعد
by the time	قبل	the moment	في اللحظة التى	the minute	في الدقيقة التى

* لاحظ تكوين العبارة الزمنية:



- After I (do) have done my homework, I'll go to bed.
- She will call me as soon as she arrives (has arrived) in London.
- When it gets warmer, the snow will start to melt.



- He won't come until I phone (have phoned) him.
- I won't leave until I write (have written) this report.



* يمكننا استخدام أي صيغة من صيغ المستقبل في العبارة الرئيسية
- After I have finished my study, I am going to travel abroad as planned.

* لا يمكننا استخدام will في العبارة الزمنية (الجملة التي بها الرابط الزمني)
- When she comes, she will tell you everything. (will come x)

* إذا لم يأتى فاعل بعد بعض الروابط الزمنية يأتى بعدهم اسم أو الفعل مضاف إليه ing مثل:

after	بعد	when	عندما	until	حتى
before	قبل	while	بينما	till	حتى

- After studying, I will sleep. (= After I have studied.....)

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. Once he .... home, he will finish his homework. 2024
   ⓐ has reached ⓑ had reached ⓒ reach ⓓ reached
2. He will inform us of the new date after he .... it. 2021
   ⓐ knew ⓑ knows ⓒ will knew ⓓ had known
3. Don't worry; I won't leave until you ....
   ⓐ have been arrived ⓑ will arrive ⓒ had arrived ⓓ have arrived
4. I'll help you as soon as I .... my work.
   ⓐ have finished ⓑ finishes ⓒ had finished ⓓ will finish
5. We won't start the meeting until you ....
   ⓐ arrive ⓑ had arrived ⓒ will arrive ⓓ arrives
6. My brother will go to the park when he .... his homework.
   ⓐ will finish ⓑ finish ⓒ had finished ⓓ finishes
7. We .... the office till we have done all our work.
   ⓐ won't leave ⓑ didn't leave ⓒ have left ⓓ had to leave
8. After I have lunch, I .... out for a walk.
   ⓐ going to go ⓑ will go ⓒ am going ⓓ go
9. I .... you a new mobile when you pass your final exam.
   ⓐ buys ⓑ bought ⓒ will buy ⓓ will be bought
10. .... I've connected to the internet, I'll download some new songs.
    ⓐ As ⓑ Till ⓒ Before ⓓ Once

Exercise on Language Level 2



11. .... quit a job you have till you have found another one.
    ⓐ Doesn't ⓑ Never ⓒ Didn't ⓓ Won't
12. This medicine .... after I have breakfast.
    ⓐ takes ⓑ will be taken ⓒ took ⓓ will take
13. When you get off the train, I .... for you.
    ⓐ will wait ⓑ am going to wait ⓒ will be waiting ⓓ will have wait
14. If you come late again, I .... you in and you will miss the lesson.
    ⓐ am going to let ⓑ won't be letting ⓒ will let ⓓ won't let
15. Once .... the research, I will start writing the report.
    ⓐ I've done ⓑ I am doing ⓒ 'll do ⓓ I'd done
16. Don't worry, once I .... of the exam result, I will tell you.
    ⓐ have informed ⓑ was informed ⓒ have been informed ⓓ am informing
17. The moment you .... at the airport, I will be waiting for you.
    ⓐ 've arrived ⓑ are arriving ⓒ will be arriving ⓓ will arrive
18. After you have studied, ... TV. It's a waste of time.
    ⓐ watch ⓑ don't watch ⓒ will watch ⓓ watches
19. If you exceed the speed limit, you .... a fine.
    ⓐ will be paid ⓑ will have to pay ⓒ will be paying ⓓ must have paid
20. .... me if I'm in trouble?
    ⓐ Did you help ⓑ Are you going to help ⓒ Will you help ⓓ Don't help
21. I .... able to write the report until I've done the research.
    ⓐ wasn't ⓑ didn't be ⓒ won't be ⓓ wouldn't be
22. After ...., I will watch TV.
    ⓐ studying ⓑ have studied ⓒ had studied ⓓ I had studied

Tips on Additional Grammar

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

Tip 1

نستخدم a قبل اسم مفرد يبدأ بالحروف (eu- ew-u) عندما تنطق مثل حرف y في كلمة you

The government aims at setting up .... European university in the new capital.

ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ the ⓓ no article

I read .... useful book yesterday.

ⓐ no article ⓑ the ⓒ and ⓓ a

Tip 2

نستخدم الحالة الثانية من If للتعبير عن موقف غير محتمل و تتكون من ماضي بسيط و would+ inf.

If I had more Eid cookies, I.......... them with my next-door neighbours.

ⓐ would share ⓑ will share ⓒ would have shared ⓓ must share

If he .... his money well , he would have a fortune.

ⓐ had invested ⓑ has invested ⓒ invests ⓓ invested

Tip 3

الجملة التي تحتوي على الكلمات الأتية تعتبر منفية ، لذلك يكون السؤال المذيل مثبتا :

(rarely - hardly - seldom - neither - no - few - little - never - nor ......)

Little money was lost, ... ?

ⓐ was money ⓑ was it ⓒ wasn't it ⓓ wasn't money

Nobody saw what happened, ... ?

ⓐ did he ⓑ didn't he ⓒ didn't they ⓓ did they

Tip 4

نستخدم التركيبة (so + صفة أو حال + that) بمعنى جداً .... لدرجة أن

The mountain climber climbed .... that we couldn't see him.

ⓐ such a high ⓑ so high ⓒ such highly ⓓ so highly

The weather was .... last night that I couldn't go shopping.

ⓐ so a bad ⓑ such bad ⓒ such a bad ⓓ so bad

Tip 5

نستخدم (الاسم / v +ing) + because of / due to / owing to للتعبير عن السبب

Aya was injured .... the accident she had.

ⓐ because ⓑ although ⓒ because of ⓓ despite

.... the bad weather, we didn't go out.

ⓐ Because ⓑ Although ⓒ However ⓓ Owing to

Common Idioms

hit the sack	⇐ go to bed	يذهب للنوم
once in a blue moon	⇐ rarely	نادراً
when pigs fly	⇐ something that will never happen	مستحيل الحدوث (في المشمش)
turn a blind eye	⇐ ignore something intentionally	يتجاهل شيء متعمداً

Types of Essay  أنــواع المقــال

1- Persuasive (Opinion) Essay المقال الاقناعى

- The writer seeks to persuade / convince the reader to support his specific point of view about a topic. يسعى الكاتب إلى اقناع القارئ ليدعم وجهة نظره فى موضوع ما.
- It requires reasons, facts and evidences on the topic. يتطلب أسباب وحقائق ودلائل.

2- Narrative Essay مقال قصصى / سردى

- It narrates / tells a story or recount series of events. يروى قصة او سرد سلسلة من الأحداث.
- It includes a sequence of actions. يشمل سرد تسلسل من الأحداث.
- It includes the plot, characters and the setting. يشمل الحبكة و الشخصيات والإعدادات.

3- Reflective Essay مقال تأملى

- It explores personal experiences and insights. يستكشف التجارب الشخصية والرؤى.
- The writer analyses his experiences and explains how they created change. يحلل الكاتب خبرته ويشرح كيف أنشأت اختلاف.

4- Descriptive Essay مقال وصفى

- It describes and creates vivid imagery of a subject. يصف الموضوع و ينشئ صورة حية لموضوع معين
- It appeals to the five senses (touch, smell, sight, sound, and taste) and uses sensory details. يخاطب الحواس الخمس ويستخدم تفاصيل حسية.

5- Expository Essay مقال تفسيرى

- It explains, informs, or describes a topic clearly and logically. يشرح أو يخبر أو يوصف موضوع بوضوح ومنطقية.
- It gives information and instructions. يعطى معلومات و تعليمات.

6- Argumentative Essay مقال جدالي

- It presents and defends a position on a specific issue, using evidence and reasoning. يقدم موقفا ويدافع عنه بالأدلة والمنطق .
- It presents research-based, logical arguments, and evidence from credible sources. يقدم قائمة على البحث، حجج منطقية، وأدلة من مصادر موثوقة.

How to express advantages and disadvantages



كيفية التعبير عن المزايا والعيوب

advantages	المزايا	disadvantages	العيوب
On the one hand,	من ناحية.....	On the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
On the whole, the pros are	فى المجمل	On the whole, the cons are	فى المجمل
What I like about.....	ما يعجبنى فى	What I don't like about.....	ما لا يعجبنى فى .....
The advantage of ... is that	ميزة .....هو	The disadvantage of ... is that	عيب .....هو
The best thing about ....is	أفضل شئ فى .....هو	The worst thing about ....is	أسوأ شئ فى .....هو

Exercise on Writing

1. A/An .... essay seeks to make the reader agree with the writer's point of view.
   ⓐ narrative ⓑ descriptive ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
2. A/An .... essay narrates a story.
   ⓐ narrative ⓑ descriptive ⓒ argumentative ⓓ expository
3. A/An .... essay defines something or gives instructions.
   ⓐ narrative ⓑ descriptive ⓒ argumentative ⓓ expository
4. "Describe what it might be like to live on another planet." This is a title for a/an ....essay.
   ⓐ descriptive ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
5. A/An .... essay is the suitable type when you want to write about "A situation I will never forget".
   ⓐ expository ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ descriptive
6. A/An ... essay is the suitable type when you want to write about "Steps to learn English".
   ⓐ expository ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ descriptive
7. A/An .... essay is a type of essay that appeals to the senses of touch, smell, sight, sound, and taste.
   ⓐ descriptive ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
8. "Explain how the invention of the printing press changed European society in the 15th century." This is a title for a/an .... essay.
   ⓐ descriptive ⓑ argumentative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository

Exercise on Translation

1. Caring for people with special needs and providing them with a decent life is a national duty that the individuals and the government must do together.
   (أ) رعاية ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب وطني على الأفراد والحكومة القيام به معًا.
   (ب) رعاية ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب دولى على الأفراد والحكومة القيام به معًا.
   (ج) رعاية ذوي القدرات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب وطني على الأفراد والحكومة القيام به معًا.
   (د) رعاية ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب وطني على الأسرة والحكومة القيام به معًا.

2. Creative thinking, which is necessary for success in life, is the process by which individuals bring new ideas.
   (أ) التفكير الإبداعي ، الضروري للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب المجتمع من خلالها أفكارًا جديدة.
   (ب) التفكير الإبداعي ، الضروري للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب الأفراد من خلالها أفكارًا جديدة.
   (ج) التفكير النقدى ، الضروري للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب الأفراد من خلالها أفكارًا جديدة.
   (د) التفكير الإبداعي ، الضرورة للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب الأفراد من خلالها أفكارًا جيدة.

3. **The government establishes projects to increase national production and encourage the private sector to invest their capital.**

(أ) تقوم الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج الدولى ، وتشجيع القطاع الخاص على استثمار رأس المال .

(ب) قامت الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج المحلي ، وتشجيع القطاع الخاص على استثمار رأس المال .

(ج) تقوم الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج المحلي ، وتشجيع القطاع العام على استثمار رأس المال .

(د) تقوم الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج المحلي ، وتشجيع القطاع الخاص على استثمار رأس المال .

٤. **إن تحقيق التقدم لبلدنا الحبيب سيظل مجرد حلم مستحيل إذا لم نتمكن من مواجهة الزيادة السكانية.**

ⓐ Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just an impossible dream if we are not able to face over pollution.

ⓑ Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just an impossible dream if we are not able to face overpopulation.

ⓒ Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just an impossible dream if we are able to face over population.

ⓓ Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just a possible dream if we are not able to face over population.

٥. **تلعب الرياضة دوراً حيوياً فى حياتنا . فمن خلالها نكتسب الكثير من الفضائل مثل التعاون.**

ⓐ Sport plays a vital rule in our life. Through them we acquire many virtues such as cooperation.

ⓑ Sports play a vital role in our life. Through them we require many virtues such as cooperation.

ⓒ Sports plays a vital role in our life. Through them we acquire many virtues such as cooperation.

ⓓ Sports play a vital role in our life. Through them we acquire many virtues such as cooperation.

٦. **لقد لعبت المرأة المصرية دائما دوراً حيوياً فى تحسين المجتمع ونمو الاقتصاد المصرى.**

ⓐ Egyptian women have always played a vital role in improving society and the grown of the Egyptian economy.

ⓑ Egyptian women have always played a vital role in improving society and the growth of the Egyptian economic.

ⓒ Egyptian women have always played a vital role in improving society and the growth of the Egyptian economy.

ⓓ Egyptian women have always played a vital rule in improving society and the growth of the Egyptian economy.



Vocabulary for Translation

principles	مبادئ	disputes	نزاعات / خلافات	attitude	سلوك / اتجاه / موقف
shortage	نقص	eliminate	يقضي على	aim to/ at	يهدف إلى
factors	عوامل	tolerance	تسامح	be aware of	على وعي بـ
policy	سياسة	ignore	يتجاهل	burdens	أعباء
host	يستضيف	talent	موهبة	deterioration	تدهور
mass media	وسائل الإعلام	reclaim	يستصلح	consequences	عواقب / نتائج
revolution	ثورة	enable	يمكن	construction	بناء / تشييد
destruction	تخريب / دمار	self-reliance	الاعتماد على الذات	consumption	استهلاك
value	قيمة	self-sufficiency	الاكتفاء الذاتي	virtues	فضائل
rate	معدل	self-control	ضبط النفس	vision	رؤية
exert	يبذل	self-sacrifice	التضحية بالذات	alternatives	بدائل

A Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أولاً : الأسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال درجة واحدة

1. Something or someone that introduces new and creative ideas, methods, products, or processes is ....
   ⓐ cheat ⓑ significant ⓒ immersive ⓓ innovative
2. We have decided to .... the committee's recommendations in full.
   ⓐ implement ⓑ make ⓒ pout ⓓ scold
3. Warm breezes index the approach of spring. Approach here means ....
   ⓐ suggestion ⓑ advent ⓒ way ⓓ concept
4. There is no better way to improve your language than to .... yourself in the culture.
   ⓐ immerse ⓑ ignore ⓒ brainstorm ⓓ overcome
5. Many teenagers are .... to love stories.
   ⓐ keen ⓑ addicted ⓒ interested ⓓ enthusiastic
6. Noha had a .... big birthday cake in the shape of the pyramids!
   ⓐ constantly ⓑ accurately ⓒ shortly ⓓ spectacularly
7. Scientists have discovered permanent liquid water on Mars. Permanent is an antonym for ....
   ⓐ renewable ⓑ temporary ⓒ continuous ⓓ everlasting
8. By ten o'clock tonight, I .... all my homework.
   ⓐ will finish ⓑ is going to finish ⓒ will be finishing ⓓ will have finished
9. I have made up my mind to call my uncle. I .... call him.
   ⓐ was going to ⓑ am going to ⓒ will ⓓ may
10. Once I .... the meeting, I will go to the club.
   ⓐ finishes ⓑ finished ⓒ have finished ⓓ had started

ثانيا: الأسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال بدرجتين

11. I can't meet you tonight because I .... my brother at the airport.
   ⓐ going to meet ⓑ was meeting ⓒ had met ⓓ am meeting
12. The first sentence of a paragraph is .... sentence.
   ⓐ the conclusion ⓑ the exclusive ⓒ the topic ⓓ the introduction
13. The sky is clear. I think it ....
   ⓐ is going to rain ⓑ will rain ⓒ isn't going to rain ⓓ won't rain
14. By ten o'clock tomorrow, our new air conditioner.......... .
   ⓐ will have install ⓑ will have been installed ⓒ will install ⓓ is installing

B Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

When we look to the future and consider technology and its effects on education and employment round the world, there are definitely reasons for optimism. It may be easiest to see some of these in parts of the world such as the Middle East, Asia and Africa where the creation of global markets for services, such as IT, which previously didn't exist is allowing talented individuals to have successful careers. We see people in these regions who may not have had access to traditional forms of face-to-face education, such as university studies, taking advantage of online courses to learn computer science. They can then go on

to develop codes and create and sell applications, none of which would have been possible without the internet and the associated technology that goes along with it.

This phenomenon, however, isn't only happening in the Middle East, Asia and Africa. We're also seeing new possibilities for employment opening up in other parts of the world where a larger proportion of the population can access conventional university education. We see companies which allow people to make crafts at home, such as handmade jewellery, and sell those items to people all over the world online. These people can become entrepreneurs and they're opening up markets that wouldn't have existed forty years ago.

All of this suggests that young people today need to develop different types of skills than those who came before them. They need to be able to work independently and manage their time effectively so they can potentially do things like developing a new skill online on their own. They also need to learn how to present and market their work online as well as other skills that we associate with entrepreneurship, like how to keep financial records for your business.

15. Students are taking advantage of online courses to learn computer science ....
   ⓐ **thanks to technology.** ⓑ **despite having no access to the internet.**
   ⓒ **although they have access to traditional forms of face-to-face education.**
   ⓓ **because they are against change.**

16. According to the passage, we have reasons for optimism because ....
   ⓐ **we have education and employment round the world.**
   ⓑ **of the impacts of technology on education and employment round the world.**
   ⓒ **the creation of global markets for services didn't exist.**
   ⓓ **we have access to traditional forms of face-to-face education.**

17. According to the passage, creating and selling an app requires ....
   ⓐ **only the internet.** ⓑ **having a lot of money.**
   ⓒ **the integration of different types of technology.** ⓓ **being optimistic.**

18. Young people need to .... to cope with modern life with high technology.
   ⓐ **work dependently** ⓑ **develop different types of skills**
   ⓒ **look for traditional jobs** ⓓ **avoid being pessimistic**

19. According to the passage, the markets for online crafts ....
   ⓐ **require no technology to be sold.** ⓑ **started to flourish forty years ago.**
   ⓒ **help no people to become entrepreneurs.** ⓓ **didn't exist forty years ago.**

20. The underlined word "phenomenon" refers to ....
   ⓐ **the lack of online courses.** ⓑ **encouraging face-to-face education.**
   ⓒ **avoiding the harms of technology.**
   ⓓ **the use of technology to have employment or earn money.**

21. What is the main idea of the passage?
   ⓐ **The demerits of some types of technology** ⓑ **The importance of technology**
   ⓒ **Online markets** ⓓ **Face-to-face education**

22. We see people in these regions who may not have had access to traditional forms of face-to-face education. In this sentence, "these" refers to ....
   ⓐ **regions in the Middle East.** ⓑ **regions all over the world.**
   ⓒ **regions in Africa.** ⓓ **regions in Africa, Asia and the Middle East**

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Basel Rashid, who was a famous detective, working for businessmen to protect them and solve mysteries related to their work, had finished working on a crime in Aswan and was out to go home on the Spanish Train. When Basel got on the train, he noticed that it was unusually full for the time of year. Soon after the train had left Aswan, a wealthy businessman, Mr. Mourad asked Basel to protect him because he believed his



life was in danger. Although Mourad offered Basel a lot of money to do this, the detective did not believe the man's story and refused to help him.

During the night the train had to stop because of heavy rain. The next morning, Mourad was found dead: he had been murdered. Had someone got on the train and killed him?

Now Basel believed Mourad's story and, together with a doctor, who was also on the train, he started work to solve the crime. The two men soon discovered that Mourad had a secret identity. He was not a businessman, but a criminal who was hated by many people. After examining the train and Mourad's body, Basel realised that the man had almost certainly been murdered by one of the 13 people from the same part of the train as Mourad. This meant that there were 13 suspects. One by one, Basel discovered that these 13 people all had a good reason to hate Mourad. Together, they had carefully planned what they were going to do and had all taken part in the murder. This was why the Spanish train had been so full on that journey.

23. Basel found out there were 13 suspects because ....
ⓐ Mourad told him while dying
ⓑ he checked their identities
ⓒ he knew they hated Mourad
ⓓ the doctor told him so

24. The central idea of the story is "......... ".
ⓐ Criminals would help to protect each other
ⓑ Crime would be committed by the help of the police
ⓒ Criminals always face their fears of death
ⓓ The Spanish train mysterious crime

25. Mourad thought he was certainly in danger so ....
ⓐ he was suffering from heart problems
ⓑ he asked Basel for help
ⓒ the detective warned him not to take that train
ⓓ the doctor had examined him the day before

26. The sentence that can summarise the last paragraph is ....
ⓐ identifying who Mr Mourad really was and his real job
ⓑ protecting the other passengers from the murders
ⓒ discovering Mourad's secret passport and his work as a spy
ⓓ finding out Mourad was wrong when he asked the detective's help

27. Basel did not want to help Mr Mourad ....
ⓐ to take part in his murder
ⓑ as he was the murderer
ⓒ to kill the other criminals
ⓓ as he thought he was a liar

28. Basel was in Aswan ....
ⓐ because he worked as a policeman
ⓑ because he was on a secret mission
ⓒ to investigate Mourad's murder
ⓓ to arrest people who killed Mourad

29. Although Basel refused to help Mr Mourad, he.......... .
ⓐ was right not to help Mr Mourad
ⓑ helped the doctor to reach the truth
ⓒ suspected few of the passengers
ⓓ regretted helping Mr Mourad

30. According to the passage, one must .... the others when they ask.
ⓐ help ⓑ ignore ⓒ encourage ⓓ defeat

Choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

31. We use the best methods to raise our young children because they are our hope for the near future and the basis for the progress of our beloved country.

(أ) نستخدم أفضل الطرق لرفع أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل القريب وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.

(ب) نستخدم أفضل الطرق لتربية أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل المجاور وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.

(ج) نستخدم أفضل الطرق لتربية أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل القريب وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.

(د) استخدمنا أفضل الطرق لتربية أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل القريب وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.

32. Learning foreign languages and computer skills is a necessity for every learner at the present time to obtain a suitable job.

(أ) يعد تعليم اللغات الأجنبية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على وظيفة مناسبة.

(ب) يعد تعلم اللغات الأجنبية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على وظيفة مناسبة.

(ج) يعد تعلم اللغات الغربية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على وظيفة مناسبة.

(د) يعد تعلم اللغات الأجنبية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على مهمة مناسبة.

٣٣. إن القراءة وسيلة لتنمية الثقافة وتحصيل المعرفة النافعة فى وقت الفراغ، بينما ممارسة الرياضة تساعد فى الحفاظ على اللياقة البدنية.

ⓐ Reading is a way to develop culture and gain useful knowledge at free time, whilst exercise helps maintain physical fitness.

ⓑ Reading is a way to develop culture and win useful knowledge at free time, and exercise helps maintain physical fitness.

ⓒ Reading is a way to develop culture and gain useful knowledge at free time, despite exercise helps maintain physical fitness.

ⓓ Reading is a way to develop culture and gain useful knowledge at free time, and exercise helps maintain mental fitness.

٣٤. لو استطاع كل فرد القيام بدوره على أكمل وجه، لتقدمت مصر فى كل المجالات ولأصبحنا من أرقي الأمم، فتنمية البلاد لا تتحقق بدون الجهد والصبر .

ⓐ When somebody plays their role in a complete way, Egypt will develop in all fields and we will be one of the most developing countries. Developing countries can be achieves with hard work and patience.

ⓑ If everybody played their role properly, Egypt would develop in all fields and we would be one of the most developed countries. Developing countries cannot be achieved without hard work and patience.

ⓒ If everybody played their role in right, Egypt would develop in all fields and we wouldn't be one of the most developing nations. Development of country cannot be achieved without hard work and patience.

ⓓ Unless nobody had played their role in a complete way, Egypt would have developed in all fields and we would have been one of the most developing countries. Development countries can be achieved without hard work and patience.

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

35. "I'll never cry again." What do you think these words show about Pip?

36. If you were Miss Havisham, would you choose to live like her? Why/Why not? Support your answer with reasons.

37. Write Six lines on the following topic:

"The most important invention from your point of view"

1) Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: أزهر علمي ٢٠٢٣

A Good evening, sir. ❶ ....?
B Good evening, doctor. I have a terrible backache.
A How long has it been bothering you?
B Well, ❷ ....
A Do you have any history of this kind of trouble?
B ❸ ....
A I see. ❹ ....?
B No, just an aspirin from time to time to kill the pain.
A OK, let's have a look at you.

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions: أزهر علمي ٢٠١٥

In Australia, secondary school students can take part in a work experience programme. School coordinators match students up with jobs that suit their talents, interests and the subjects they are studying. It's an excellent way to gain practical experience and it can help students to decide what they may, or may not, want to do when they enter the workforce.

The programme, which is optional, lasts one or two weeks. Students aren't paid for the work they do, but that isn't the purpose of the programme. They get the opportunity to test their abilities and make a start on their professional development.

Students can work at museums, science laboratories, hospitals, and many more places. As long as there is a willingness to work and learn, students can get a real sense of achievement from the experience, as well as valuable insights into the reality of working.

At the end of the placement, there is no formal assessment to rate students' performance. However, it's not unusual for employers to offer part-time work to students who have really impressed them.

A Answer the following questions:

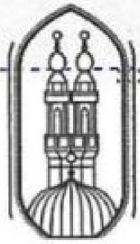
1. What is the use of work experience programmes?
2. How can students be chosen for the programmes?
3. How long does the programme last?
4. What decision does the programme help students participating to make?

B Choose the correct answer:

5. Students gain .... from the programme.
   ⓐ money ⓑ experience ⓒ prizes ⓓ experiment
6. Which jobs do students do on the programme?
   ⓐ Jobs matching their abilities ⓑ Jobs different from their talents.
   ⓒ Jobs similar to their dislikes. ⓓ Jobs suiting their culture.
7. The programme is ....
   ⓐ compulsory ⓑ optional ⓒ obligatory ⓓ optical
8. What does the underlined word "they" refer to?
   ⓐ Coordinators ⓑ Trainers ⓒ Programmes ⓓ Students

3. Translate أزهر ادبي ٢٠٢٤

1. The best way to learn a foreign language is to live in the country where it's spoken.
2. تظهر الإحصائيات أن معدل الجريمة فى تزايد.



Novel

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

Exercise on Islamic Selections



أزهر / ادبي

A) Answer the following question:

1. What happened when Omar faced his sister's faith, courage and self-assertiveness?
   ....
2. How did Omar turn from a raging lion into a meek lamb?
   ....
3. What penetrated Omar's heart, soul and body?
   ....
4. Whom did Omar meet in the House of Al-Arqam?
   ....
5. What did Omar declare?
   ....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. The light of Islam changed Omar from disbelief and darkness to ....
   ⓐ aimlessness ⓑ aberrance ⓒ illumination ⓓ suspicion
2. Omar was saved from polytheism to gain ....
   ⓐ monotheism ⓑ falsehood ⓒ darkness ⓓ injustice
3. By adopting Islam, Omar gained ....
   ⓐ guidance and monotheism ⓑ Leadership and authority ⓒ Wealth and fame ⓓ power and wealth
4. Scarcely had Omar read the verses of the Holy Quran when ....
   ⓐ the light of Islam penetrated his heart ⓑ he changed from belief to disbelief ⓒ Omar furiously left the house ⓓ Omar headed for the Cave of Hira
5. When did Omar's sister give him the sheet she had been reading?
   ⓐ When he beat her ⓑ When he purified ⓒ When he insulted her ⓓ When he beat her husband

Exercise on Great Expectations



أزهر / علمي

A) Answer the following question:

1. How did the flight between Pip and the pale young boy start and end? SB
   ....
2. What would Pip do when he grew up?
   ....
3. Why does Pip stop visiting Miss Havisham's house? SB
   ....
4. What did Pip tell Miss Havisham when she asked him what he wanted to be?
   ....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. When Pip grew up, he wanted to ....
   ⓐ be an apprentice ⓑ be a doctor ⓒ earn a lot of money ⓓ improve his position in life
2. Miss Havisham's relatives came to celebrate her ....
   ⓐ marriage ⓑ birthday ⓒ wedding ⓓ graduation
3. The table in Miss Havisham's room was ....
   ⓐ short ⓑ dusty ⓒ clean ⓓ beautiful



Qustions' bank بنك أسئلة on Units 1, 2 & 3 على الوحدات

Exercises on Vocabulary



1. Publishers suffer significant losses as a result of book ....
   ⓐ accuracy ⓑ privacy ⓒ piracy ⓓ literacy
2. It is important that your C.V. .... your skills and achievements.
   ⓐ spotlights ⓑ flashlights ⓒ plights ⓓ highlights
3. Many businesses suffered great losses due to last week's earthquake, so they were .... financially by the government.
   ⓐ depended ⓑ compensated ⓒ mended ⓓ replaced
4. Researchers are .... the effects of exposing infants to mobile phones.
   ⓐ installing ⓑ grabbing ⓒ implementing ⓓ investigating
5. Art activities help .... students' creativity levels.
   ⓐ replace ⓑ avoid ⓒ raise ⓓ experience
6. Arab writers have made great .... to world literature since ancient times.
   ⓐ contribution ⓑ elimination ⓒ precaution ⓓ isolation
7. The accident that took place yesterday on the main road resulted in a lot of ....
   ⓐ casualties ⓑ solutions ⓒ relatives ⓓ killers
8. My uncle is multilingual, so he .... his children to learn different languages.
   ⓐ rises ⓑ raises ⓒ prevents ⓓ discourages
9. Don't worry, sir. The police are going to .... the crime and arrest the suspect.
   ⓐ reregulate ⓑ investigate ⓒ calculate ⓓ appreciate
10. The school principal .... an explanation for my brother's frequent absence from school.
   ⓐ experienced ⓑ misled ⓒ demanded ⓓ qualified
11. Women's rights organisations are fighting .... against women around the globe.
   ⓐ universe ⓑ prejudice ⓒ fortune ⓓ men
12. One of the biggest limitations that he had to .... in his old job was the instability of his working hours.
   ⓐ overcome ⓑ income ⓒ welcome ⓓ outcome
13. Her sudden disappearance from her neighbourhood .... all her family and friends.
   ⓐ implemented ⓑ overcame ⓒ shocked ⓓ surrounded
14. My neighbour is easily irritated; he is ....
   ⓐ quiet ⓑ modest ⓒ tolerate ⓓ grumpy
15. Being grumpy most of the time may push people away from you.
   The word grumpy means to be in .... mood.
   ⓐ a good ⓑ a bad ⓒ an optimistic ⓓ a jealous
16. Some women can hardly .... their home lives with their careers.
   ⓐ separate ⓑ balance ⓒ complete ⓓ insulate
17. An octopus's ability to adapt to its surroundings is really ....
   ⓐ impressive ⓑ role model ⓒ significantly ⓓ completed
18. Don't say anything about my mother's birthday present so that you don't .... the surprise!
   ⓐ hide ⓑ appear ⓒ spoil ⓓ speak

19. The challenges her parents experienced were a source of .... for the stories she wrote.
ⓐ achievement ⓑ disability ⓒ inspiration ⓓ presentation

20. We waited for the announcement of the winner with bated breath. This means:
ⓐ We actually expected who the winner was.
ⓑ We were eager to know who the winner was.
ⓒ We waited to know the winner although he/she was known.
ⓓ We had no desire to wait for the announcement of the winner.

21. The manager's speech left a powerful .... on the employees.
ⓐ cause ⓑ excuse ⓒ reason ⓓ impact

22. Fortunately, Mayar Sherif became the first woman to be .... in the Women's Tennis Association's top 100 players.
ⓐ risked ⓑ ranked ⓒ left ⓓ beaten

23. She had to overcome many .... to reach her goals.
ⓐ proofs ⓑ predictions ⓒ obstacles ⓓ universes

24. Mr. Ali is an exceptional .... ;he uses various techniques and activities to engage his students.
ⓐ someone ⓑ lecturer ⓒ learner ⓓ woman

25. Due to strong winds, the boat kept .... in circles.
ⓐ swimming ⓑ learning ⓒ surrounding ⓓ spinning

26. .... her lack of life experience, she was an easy victim for scams.
ⓐ Owing to ⓑ Contributing ⓒ Changing ⓓ A reason

27. Dedicating your life to a noble cause is one of the most .... things you can do.
ⓐ humble ⓑ comfortable ⓒ shameful ⓓ honourable

28. Her mother is the main .... for her patience and struggle in life.
ⓐ institution ⓑ Invention ⓒ inspiration ⓓ intention

29. He isn't .... for this job. He has only two years' experience in the field.
ⓐ inherited ⓑ noted ⓒ wandered ⓓ qualified

30. People are usually .... differently if they are elderly.
ⓐ hoped ⓑ treated ⓒ hopeful ⓓ treatment

31. The launch of the .... sent to explore the planet Mars was aired on television.
ⓐ universe ⓑ spacecraft ⓒ pilot ⓓ astronomer

32. .... are constantly searching for planets which may support human life.
ⓐ Astrologers ⓑ Astronomers ⓒ Archaeologists ⓓ Psychologists

33. If you are in danger of suffering from burnout, you will usually .... stress.
ⓐ hide ⓑ cure ⓒ damage ⓓ experience

34. The new Bluetooth speakers were .... after a huge demand for them was received.
ⓐ pouted ⓑ turned down ⓒ involved ⓓ mass produced

35. There seems to be no historical .... for most of the legends about King Arthur.
ⓐ knights ⓑ causes ⓒ chivalry ⓓ evidence

36. After the match, I had to .... my foot in ice-cold water to reduce the swelling.
ⓐ reverse ⓑ immerse ⓒ dry ⓓ heal

37. Her outrage was .... by the struggles that women in her village had gone through.
ⓐ pleased ⓑ coped ⓒ suffered ⓓ sparked

38. After he finishes his university studies, he will study for a master's .... in political science.
ⓐ degree ⓑ effect ⓒ licence ⓓ flight

39. The solution he proposed in the meeting proved to be expensive and ....
ⓐ illustrated ⓑ dusty ⓒ inconvenient ⓓ upset



40. After three weeks of illness, my aunt's health condition improved ....
ⓐ spectacularly ⓑ interesting ⓒ accurately ⓓ deadly
41. Unfortunately, the accident left the young man .... disabled.
ⓐ permanently ⓑ permanent ⓒ temporary ⓓ temporarily
42. The artist created .... book that told stories through vivid images.
ⓐ an illustrated ⓑ a frightened ⓒ an evolving ⓓ a distant
43. Since immigrating to Canada, Mark has been struggling to .... with his friends.
ⓐ keep the touch ⓑ stay in touch ⓒ keep on touch ⓓ stay to touch
44. I applied for a one-month .... to learn cooking professionally.
ⓐ apprenticeship ⓑ sensor ⓒ responsibility ⓓ self-care
45. He is praised by everyone because he has faced many .... during his journey to success.
ⓐ respects ⓑ chances ⓒ challenges ⓓ prohibitions
46. The investigators are searching for a/an .... that he is the murderer.
ⓐ Improvement ⓑ prove ⓒ evidence ⓓ development
47. He took too much time to be familiar .... the customs of the English society.
ⓐ for ⓑ on ⓒ with ⓓ at
48. Teachers should encourage shy students to participate .... class activities.
ⓐ of ⓑ on ⓒ for ⓓ in
49. She .... herself in completing her research.
ⓐ operated ⓑ evolved ⓒ immersed ⓓ recognised
50. We had a virtual meeting online. "Virtual" is an antonym for " .... ".
ⓐ actual ⓑ imaginary ⓒ supposed ⓓ temporary
51. A/An .... newspaper is a formal one with large pages and a few photos.
ⓐ tablet ⓑ informative ⓒ broadsheet ⓓ tabloid
52. Mai was .... of murdering her drunken and violent husband.
ⓐ employed ⓑ convicted ⓒ rewarded ⓓ awarded
53. I feel ashamed that I brought to you so much trouble. The antonym of "ashamed" is ....
ⓐ proud ⓑ shy ⓒ embarrassed ⓓ regretful
54. She usually works hard; she .... herself in her work.
ⓐ avoids ⓑ immerses ⓒ imagines ⓓ frees
55. We should all take .... in our cultural heritage and civilization.
ⓐ care ⓑ place ⓒ pride ⓓ bird
56. .... is an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough knowledge.
ⓐ Pride ⓑ Prejudice ⓒ Stereotype ⓓ Determination
57. The patient waited the report of the his case with .... breath.
ⓐ bated ⓑ baited ⓒ bided ⓓ bitten
58. .... of medical equipment makes the hospital unable to deal with the pandemic.
ⓐ Lock ⓑ Leak ⓒ Lake ⓓ Lack
59. The head master .... to know why the students were all late.
ⓐ wandered ⓑ demanded ⓒ forced ⓓ told
60. The evidence was not .... enough for the judge to condemn the accused man.
ⓐ affecting ⓑ impressive ⓒ persuasive ⓓ moving
61. The .... of the woman as a homemaker no longer exists; she now holds key positions around the world.
ⓐ stereo ⓑ stereotype ⓒ location ⓓ site

Exercises on Grammar



62. She has lived in Cairo since she .... married.
ⓐ had got ⓑ gets ⓒ has got ⓓ got
63. Sorry, you cannot talk to my father now. He .... to the market
ⓐ has gone ⓑ goes ⓒ was gone ⓓ went
64. He told me that he .... the day before.
ⓐ would travel ⓑ is travelling ⓒ will travel ⓓ had travelled
65. After he had received the request, the consent ....
ⓐ was sent ⓑ has been sent ⓒ is sending ⓓ had been sent
66. He has played football in this club .... his childhood.
ⓐ still ⓑ for ⓒ so far ⓓ since
67. Have you finished the task .... ?- I can't believe that.
ⓐ ever ⓑ already ⓒ just ⓓ yet
68. Don't touch the wall. It ....
ⓐ has just been painted ⓑ has painted ⓒ is painted ⓓ had been painted
69. The radio .... by Guglielmo Marconi in 1895.
ⓐ has been invented ⓑ was invented ⓒ invented ⓓ is invited
70. Sally .... for 3 hours now. She must be tired.
ⓐ is studying ⓑ studies ⓒ study ⓓ has been studying
71. This is the most expensive car I have .... seen.
ⓐ just ⓑ ever ⓒ already ⓓ never
72. My son didn't know what he .... in his trip to China, their foods were different.
ⓐ was feeding ⓑ has been fed ⓒ is fed ⓓ was being fed
73. He's a wonderful player. He .... three goals in the match so far.
ⓐ is scoring ⓑ has scored ⓒ scores ⓓ scored
74. The 1998 World Cup for football .... in France.
ⓐ will be played ⓑ played ⓒ was played ⓓ was being played
75. The thief is still free and .... yet.
ⓐ isn't caught ⓑ wasn't caught ⓒ hasn't caught ⓓ hasn't been caught
76. It's five years since I last .... my cousin.
ⓐ have seen ⓑ see ⓒ had seen ⓓ saw
77. Although we .... neighbours for 10 months, we haven't spoken to each other.
ⓐ have been ⓑ were ⓒ are ⓓ have been being
78. The new station .... by the prime minister next week.
ⓐ opened ⓑ is being opened ⓒ will open ⓓ will be opened
79. What .... you .... since I saw you last month?
ⓐ did/do ⓑ are/doing ⓒ do/do ⓓ have/been doing
80. She .... from the symptoms of Coronavirus for the last 5 days.
ⓐ is suffering ⓑ will have suffered ⓒ has been suffering ⓓ was suffering
81. They .... the cold weather of Europe after living for 5 years there.
ⓐ didn't use to ⓑ got used to ⓒ used to ⓓ would
82. We .... given the tickets before we went to the stadium.
ⓐ has been ⓑ will be ⓒ is ⓓ had been
83. I won't buy a car until I .... a lot of money.
ⓐ have saved ⓑ saved ⓒ will save ⓓ had saved
84. The police couldn't find the little girl who .... yesterday.
ⓐ had disappeared ⓑ was disappearing
ⓒ had been disappeared ⓓ was disappeared



85. She said she .... her friend for ages.
ⓐ doesn't see ⓑ hasn't seen ⓒ hadn't seen ⓓ saw

86. He .... in this factory for 30 years. He'll retire next year.
ⓐ has worked ⓑ was working ⓒ worked ⓓ works

87. There isn't any rice in the kitchen now. It .... all ....
ⓐ has / eaten ⓑ has / been eaten ⓒ had / eaten ⓓ was / being eaten

88. My son .... a cold since the start of term.
ⓐ was having ⓑ will have ⓒ is having ⓓ has had

89. Both teams .... to take part in the interview before they knew that they were required to be there at the same time.
ⓐ have agreed ⓑ had agreed ⓒ were agreeing ⓓ had been agreeing

90. The director will be happier .... we've finished this project.
ⓐ when ⓑ while ⓒ until ⓓ before

91. John's parents .... in the same house for as long as John can remember.
ⓐ lived ⓑ have lived ⓒ were living ⓓ will live

92. Before Mai published her report, she .... 17 different sets of results.
ⓐ has tested ⓑ has been testing ⓒ had tested ⓓ had been testing

93. Historians believe that she.............. five thousand patients before she retired.
ⓐ had treated ⓑ treat ⓒ has treated ⓓ had been treating

94. Yesterday's presentation .... by a new professor.
ⓐ has been given ⓑ was given ⓒ had given ⓓ is given

95. .... permission for us to publish the story yet?
ⓐ Have you got ⓑ Do you get ⓒ You've got ⓓ Were you getting

96. I thought he was angry because I.............. him shouting, but he was just excited about the tournament.
ⓐ was seeing ⓑ seeing ⓒ had been seeing ⓓ had seen

97. Before the final match, the tennis player .... a bad cold and so found it incredibly difficult to hit the ball with as much strength as usual.
ⓐ had had ⓑ has had ⓒ has been having ⓓ had been having

98. The deadline for the job had already .... once before.
ⓐ been extended ⓑ extended ⓒ extends ⓓ to be extended

99. The results showed that they were not .... measurements of economic development that they'd ever seen.
ⓐ useful ⓑ less useful ⓒ more useful ⓓ the most useful

100. By the end of today, Ahmed .... four bars of chocolate.
ⓐ will have eaten ⓑ eats ⓒ will be eating ⓓ has eaten

101. Jana .... so happy ever since she passed all of her exams recently.
ⓐ has been ⓑ is being ⓒ was ⓓ will be being

102. It.............. all afternoon, so the pavement is wet and will remain that way until it stops.
ⓐ rained ⓑ is raining ⓒ has rained ⓓ has been raining

103. When I was at school, people .... much about climate change.
ⓐ don't talk ⓑ weren't talking ⓒ haven't talked ⓓ haven't been talking

104. We hope that by tomorrow the situation ....
ⓐ is improving ⓑ improve ⓒ was improving ⓓ will have improved

105. My sister .... ten books this month and she enjoyed all of them!
ⓐ has read ⓑ reads ⓒ is reading ⓓ has been reading

106. John .... the editor of this news website for a long time now.
ⓐ has been ⓑ was being ⓒ was ⓓ is

107. I'm excited that I .... next door to my best friend from tomorrow!
ⓐ live ⓑ will have lived ⓒ have lived ⓓ will be living

108. All interns will .... the chance to attend the new training programme.
ⓐ offer ⓑ be offered ⓒ been offered ⓓ to be offered

109. It's already quite late, so little James .... when you arrive.
ⓐ is sleeping ⓑ will sleep ⓒ will have slept ⓓ will be sleeping

110. She didn't like them much and preferred to work with people who were ....
ⓐ kindest ⓑ kinder ⓒ the kindest ⓓ kinder than

111. .... to the plane as they were closing the gate?
ⓐ Have you run ⓑ You're running ⓒ Had you run ⓓ Were you running

112. Don't worry about your husband! After the surgery, the nurse.............. him constantly.
ⓐ monitors ⓑ will be monitoring ⓒ is monitoring ⓓ have monitored

113. Once he .... the research, he'll start writing the report
ⓐ has been doing ⓑ will do ⓒ has done ⓓ had done

114. She .... the report when the telephone rang.
ⓐ wrote ⓑ is writing ⓒ was writing ⓓ has been writing

115. We hope that by tomorrow the situation ....
ⓐ is improving ⓑ improve ⓒ was improving ⓓ will have improved

116. We were all busy. While I was typing the final report, Mr Ali ......for the new meeting.
ⓐ preparing ⓑ had prepared ⓒ is preparing ⓓ was preparing

117. .... of the terrible news, she fainted.
ⓐ Been informed ⓑ After informing
ⓒ Having informed ⓓ Having been informed

118. I want to see you tomorrow. .... all day?
ⓐ were you studying ⓑ Will you study ⓒ Will you be studying ⓓ have you studied

119. .... before .... home?
ⓐ Had your room tidied / returning ⓑ Had your room been tidied / returning
ⓒ Had your room been tidied / returned ⓓ Has your room been tidied/ you returning

120. I'm worried; the missing car .... yet.
ⓐ hadn't been found ⓑ hasn't found ⓒ hasn't been found ⓓ didn't find

121. I am afraid I .... preparing dinner by the time my father returns home at night.
ⓐ hadn't finished ⓑ won't be finished
ⓒ shouldn't have finished ⓓ won't have finished

122. Stop boasting about your achievements; you .... about them for an hour now!
ⓐ had talked ⓑ have talked ⓒ had been talking ⓓ have been talking

123. He seemed to be exhausted because he .... hard all day.
ⓐ has worked ⓑ had been working ⓒ has been working ⓓ had worked

124. Once I .... my homework, I will go to the club with my friends.
ⓐ have finished ⓑ will finish ⓒ was finishing ⓓ had finished

125. More schools .... all over Egypt next summer as planned.
ⓐ were to be built ⓑ are going to be built ⓒ are building ⓓ will be building

126. My mother........ the housework when I returned home, so I helped her finish that work.
ⓐ was doing ⓑ has done ⓒ had done ⓓ is doing

127. .... working hours, I felt active.
ⓐ After ⓑ While ⓒ During ⓓ On

128. He .... until he had cleaned the car well.
ⓐ didn't reward ⓑ doesn't rewarded ⓒ won't be rewarded ⓓ wasn't rewarded

129. I realised I .... my watch in the office when I .... home.
ⓐ have left / returned ⓑ was leaving / returned
ⓒ left / had returned ⓓ had left / returned

130. I think more desert land .... by 2030.
ⓐ will have been reclaimed ⓑ will have reclaimed
ⓒ will reclaim ⓓ will be reclaimed



Exercises on Translation

131. **In fact, we are much luckier than our grandfathers because we enjoy lots of things which have made our life easier and more comfortable.**

(أ) في الواقع نحن أكثر حظاً من اجدادنا لأننا نتمتع بالكثير من الأشياء التي جعلت حياتنا أسهل وأكثر راحة.

(ب) في الواقع نحن أقل حظاً من اجدادنا لأننا نتمتع بالكثير من الأشياء التي جعلت حياتنا أسهل وأكثر راحة.

(ج) في الواقع نحن أكثر حظاً من اجدادنا لأننا نتمتع بالكثير من الأشياء التي جعلت حياتنا أصعب وأقل راحة.

(د) في الواقع نحن أكثر حظاً من اجدادنا لأننا نفتقد الكثير من الأشياء التي جعلت حياتنا أسهل وأكثر راحة.

132. **Egypt is the birthplace of civilization, so many tourists visit Egypt all the year round.**

(أ) مصر هي مهد الحضاره ، لذلك السياح من كل انحاء العالم يزورون مصر على مدار العام.

(ب) مصر ليست مهد الحضاره ، لذلك السياح من كل انحاء العالم يزورن مصر على مدار العام.

(ج) مصر هي مهد الحضاره ، لذلك السياح من كل انحاء العالم لا يزورن مصر على مدار العام.

(د) مصر هي مهد الثقافه ، لذلك السياح من كل انحاء العالم يزورن مصر على مدار العام.

133. **Health is a crown on the heads of healthy people that only the sick can see. So, make sure this crown remains on your head as long as possible**

(أ) الصحه تاج على رؤوس الاصحاء لا يراه الا الاصحاء. لذا ، تأكد من بقاء هذا التاج على رأسك لأطول فترة ممكنه.

(ب) الصحه تاج على رؤوس الاصحاء لا يراه الا المرضي. لذا ، تأكد من بقاء هذا التاج على رأسك لأطول فترة ممكنه.

(ج) الصحه تاج على رؤوس الاصحاء لا يراه الا بعض المرضي. لذا ، تأكد من بقاء هذا التاج على رأسك لأطول فترة ممكنه.

(د) الصحه تاج على رؤوس الاصحاء لا يراه الا المرضي. لذا، تأكد الا يبقي هذا التاج على رأسك لأطول فترة ممكنه.

١٣٤. **من المؤكد انك حر فى ان تقول او تعتقد او ان تفعل ما تشاء ، لكن ان لم تكن هذه الحرية مسئولة فسيتعرض امن وسلامة المجتمع لأخطار كبيرة.**

ⓐ Surely you are free to say, believe or do as you wish, but if this freedom is not responsible, the security and safety of the community will be exposed to greatly dangerous.

ⓑ Certainly you are free to say. believe or do as you wish, but if this freedom is not responsible, the security and safety of the community will be exposed to great dangerous.

ⓒ Surely you are free to say, believe or do as you wish, but if this freedom is not responsible, the security and safety of the community will be exposed to great dangers.

ⓓ Certainly you are not free to say, believe or do as you wish, but if this freedom is not responsible, the security and safety of the community will be exposed to great dangers.

١٣٥. **مما لا شك فيه أن المياه الملوثة غير صالحة للشرب وخطيرة لأنها تسبب الأمراض وتدمر البيئة والحيوانات والأسماك.**

ⓐ There is no doubt that pollution is dangerous because it causes diseases and destroys the environment, animals, and fish.

ⓑ There is no doubt that polluted water is drinkable and dangerous as it causes diseases and destroys the environment, animals, and fish.

ⓒ There is no doubt that polluted water isn't drink and dangerous as it causes diseases and destroys the environment, animals, and fish.

ⓓ There is no doubt that polluted water is not drinkable and dangerous as it causes diseases and destroys the environment, animals, and fish.

١٣٦. **يجب أن نعلم الأجيال الجديدة قيمة العمل والولاء والانتماء والإخلاص والتفكير الإبداعي لكي يكونوا قادرين على بناء بلدهم .**

ⓐ We have to teach the new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.

ⓑ We have to learn the young generations the value of job, loyalty, belonging, sincere and creative thinking to be able to build their country.

ⓒ We have to teach the young generations the value of work, loyal, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.

ⓓ We will have to teach the new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.



Chapters (1 - 3)

1. If you were in Mr Joe's place, how would you treat your orphaned sibling?
2. Why do you think that Pip jumped out of his skin when he saw the convict who appeared from behind the grave?
3. Mrs Joe was not a role model for a virtuous sister. Do you agree? Why?
4. Did fear alone make Pip help the convict, or do you think there was another reason? Justify your answer.
5. Estella treated Pip in an unacceptable and disrespectful (غير محترم) way. Illustrate.
6. Biddy happily agreed to help Pip in his lessons. what does this reflect about her character?
7. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of being common, why?
8. Would you be happy if you lived in Miss Havisham's house? Why?
9. "Why don't you cry?" she asked. What do these words show about Estella's character?
10. Why do you think Miss Havisham was happy when Pip admitted اقر that Estella was pretty?
11. If you were in Miss Havisham's place, would you choose to continue your life in such a sorrowful manner طريقة حزينة?
12. What would have happened if Joe had gone to school?
13. Mrs Joe and Mr Joe were different in their way of dealing with Pip. do you agree? Why?
14. If you were in Pip's place, would you still love Estella despite her arrogance تكبر? Why?
15. Fear sometimes leads to making wrong decisions. Do you think that happened when Pip helped the prisoner? Why?



Exercises on Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Being a vegetarian, or someone who does not eat meat, has become a popular choice. It is seen as a healthy and responsible way to live. In fact, One in every 200 kids in the U.S. is a vegetarian. Most choose to be vegetarians for many reasons.

First, a vegetarian diet is good for your health. It usually contains less fat than a diet that includes meat. Eating a low-fat diet helps people stay slim and healthy. A vegetarian diet also provides many vitamins that you can't get from meat. These protect people from diseases such as diabetes, heart disease, and some types of cancer.

Second, many people who are vegetarians are concerned about the way animals are raised and killed for food. They think the way animals are treated is cruel, and they do not want to be part of it.

Moreover, vegetarian diets are generally rich in fibers, vitamins and minerals, which in turn strengthen the immune system and slows down the aging process. Additionally, a vegetarian diet can prevent certain chronic diseases so it makes sense that vegetarians have longer lives!

Finally, being a vegetarian can help the planet. Raising animals for food uses up more resources than growing fruits and vegetables does. Also, animals put greenhouse gases like carbon dioxide into the air. These are the gases that cause global warming. Even eating just a couple of vegetarian meals a week can make a difference, so dig in your vegetarian diet.

1. Which is not a reason the writer gives for choosing a vegetarian diet?
   ⓐ It protects from chronic diseases ⓑ It costs less than a diet with meat
   ⓒ It does not harm animals ⓓ It protects us from global warming
2. The underlined word "dig in " means ....
   ⓐ make a hole in the ground ⓑ start eating ⓒ kill animals ⓓ refuse to eat
3. Meat and chicken usually contain .... a vegetarian diet.
   ⓐ less fat than ⓑ more fat than
   ⓒ the same fats as ⓓ more vitamins and fibers than
4. Which sentence would the writer probably agree with?
   ⓐ Eating fruits and vegetables would be boring
   ⓑ Vegetarian diet leads to global warming
   ⓒ Animals should be killed to feed vegetarians ⓓ Vegetarians care about their world
5. The underlined pronoun "These" refers to ....
   ⓐ high-fat diets ⓑ vitamins ⓒ meat ⓓ vegetarians
6. A suitable title to this passage is ....
   ⓐ Benefits of a vegetarian diet ⓑ Dangers of a vegetarian diet
   ⓒ How to choose a vegetarian diet ⓓ Types of food
7. Some people are against having a vegetarian diet because ....
   ⓐ they have longer lives ⓑ they like killing animals
   ⓒ vegetarian diets are generally rich in fibers ⓓ most of them like meat.
8. "Even eating just a couple of vegetarian meals a week can make a difference." Making a difference in this context means ....
   ⓐ increasing carbon dioxide in the air ⓑ reducing oxygen in the air
   ⓒ causing global warming ⓓ protecting people from diseases

Write Six lines on the following topic:

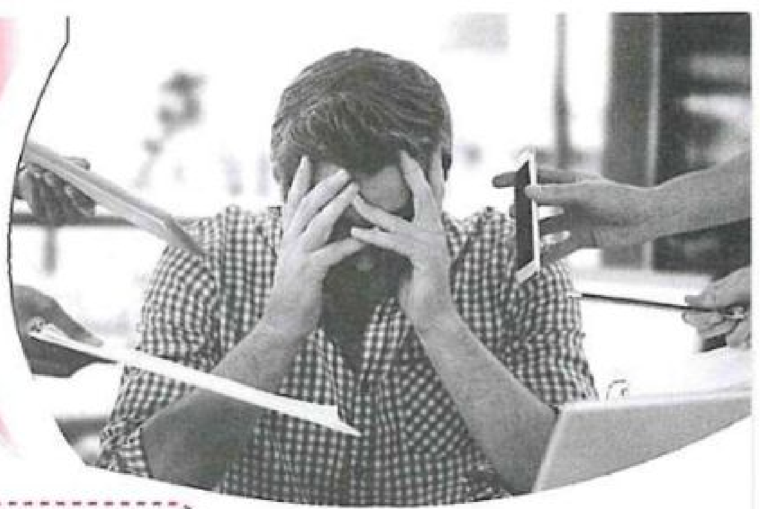
"Renewable energy"

Part 1

Lessons 1 & 2

Unit 4

Taking care of ourselves



Key Vocabulary

well-being (n)	العافية/ السعادة	mental health (n)	الصحة العقلية	stress (v/n)	الإجهاد / الضغط / يؤكد
burnout (n)	إنهاك / إرهاق شديد	mental (adj)	ذهنى / عقلى	stressed (adj)	متوتر / مُجهد
scold (v)	يعنف / يوبخ	physical (adj)	بدنى	stressful	مسبب التوتر / مُرهق للأعصاب
frown (v/n)	يتجهم/ يعبس / عبوس	promote (v)	يحسن / يرقى/ يروج	suppose (v)	يفترض
pout (v/n)	يبوز /يكشر / يشمئز/اشمئزاز	promotion (n)	ترقية / ترويج	clear off (v)	ينصرف / يختفى / يزول
alter (v)	يغير / يُعدّل / يبدل	self- care (n)	العناية بالذات	cope with = keep up with	يساير/ يواكب / يتأقلم مع
time management (n)	إدارة الوقت	priority (n)	أولوية		

Main Vocabulary

improve (v)	يتحسن / يحسن	concentrate (v)	يركز	blame (v/n)	يلوم / لوم
manage (v)	ينجح / يتمكن / يدير	concentration (n)	تركيز	regret (v/n)	ندم / يندم على
management (n)	إدارة	exhaustion (n)	ارهاق	urgent (adj)	متطرف / شديد
frustrated (adj)	مُحبط	exhausted (adj)	مُرهق / مُنهك	counsellor (n)	مستشار / مرشد
reduce (v)	يقلل	anxiety (n)	القلق / الضغط	creation (n)	الخلق/ الكون
avoid (v)	يتجنب	anxious (adj)	قلق / متوتر	basis (n)	اساس
affairs (n)	شئون / أحداث	experience (v/n)	تجربة / يجرب	limit (v/n)	يحد من / حد
pressure (n)	ضغط / ثقل	interact (v)	يتفاعل	react (v)	يستجيب /يتجاوب مع
behave (v)	يتصرف / يسلك	psychologist (n)	عالم نفسى	reaction (n)	رد فعل / تفاعل
behaviour (n)	سلوك / تصرف	chemical (adj) (n)	كيميائي	pain (n)	الم
wise (adj)	حكيم	face-to-face	وجها لوجه	current (adj) (n)	حالي / تيار
issue (v/n)	شأن / قضية / يصدر	poet (n)	شاعر	choice (n)	اختيار
responsibility (n)	مسئولية	poem (n)	قصيدة	stretch (v)	يمد / يبسط
alarm (v/n)	إنذار /منبه/ ينذر	category (n)	فئة	divide (v)	يقسم

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

take responsibility for	يتحمل مسئولية	concentrate (focus) on	يركز على
mental health problem	مشكلة صحية عقلية	keep up	يواصل / يستمر
go for a walk	يتمشى / يتنزه	suffer from	يعانى من
a five-minute break	استراحة لمدة خمس دقائق	benefit from	يستفيد من
in danger of	فى خطر	pay attention to	ينتبه لـ
feel exhausted (stressed)	يشعر بالإرهاق (التوتر)	set up	ينشأ / يقيم
on a regular basis	بشكل منتظم	stay up	يسهر
avoid burnout	يتجنب الإرهاق	divide..... into	يقسم .... إلى
improve well-being	يزيد من السعادة	pour down	ينهمر / ينهال



Definitions

burnout	إنهاك / إرهاق شديد	a situation where you can't do anything as you are tired and stressed
clear off	ينصرف / يختفى	to leave a place quickly
cope with	يتأقلم	to deal with difficult situations or problems
exhausted	مرهق	describing the feeling of being very tired
frown	يتجهم / يعبس	to make an angry, unhappy or confused expression, moving your eyebrows
improve	يحسن / يتحسن	to make something better or to get better
mental health	الصحة العقلية	how a person thinks and the emotions they feel
pout	يبوز /يكشر / يشمنز	to push out your lower lip because you are annoyed or unhappy
promote	يرقي	to help something develop
scold	يوبخ	to angrily criticise someone, especially a child, about something they've done
self-care	العناية بالذات	taking care of your body and how you feel
stress	توتر	continuous feelings of being very worried and scared about your life
suppose	يفترض	used to say something is true although you are uncertain about it
time management	إدارة الوقت	organizing when you do things and for how long
well-being	سعادة/ صحة / هناء	the state of being happy, healthy and comfortable

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
scold	يعنف / يوبخ	tell off - blame - insult	compliment - praise
improve	يتحسن / يحسن	enhance - develop - get better	worsen - get worse - decline
burnout	إنهاك	exhaustion - tiredness	refreshment - relaxation
well-being	العافية/السعادة	welfare - soundness - good	suffering - misery
stress	توتر	pressure - anxiety - strain - worry	comfort - relaxation
pout	يعبس / يكشر	frown - grimace	laugh - smile
promote	يدعم / يرقى	advance - upgrade - raise	reduce - degrade - lower
anxious	قلق	afraid - nervous - scared	bold - brave - confident
cope	يواكب	manage - handle - tackle	give up - retreat - fail
alter	يغير	change - modify - adapt	maintain - preserve - keep

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
frown	يتجهم / يعبس	frowning = frown	العبوس	frowning	عبوس
improve	يحسن / يتحسن	improvement	تحسين / تحسن	improved	مُحسن
pout	يبوز / يكشر / يشمنز	pout	تكشيرة / تبويزة	pouty	مكشر / مبوز
scold	يعنف / يوبخ	scolding	توبيخ	scolding	موبخ / سليط
promote	يحسن / يرقى / يروج	promotion	ترقية / ترويج	promoted	مدعم / معزز
influence	يؤثر	influence	تأثير	influential	مؤثر / ذو نفوذ
exhaust	يرهق	exhaustion	إرهاق	exhausted	مُرهق
choose	يختار	choice	اختيار	choosy	مدقق فى الاختيار
stress	يؤكد على	stress	التوتر	stressed	متوتر / مُجهد
				stressful	مسبب للتوتر / مُرهق للأعصاب



Language Notes

Notice the Difference

frown	يتجهم / يعبس / يقطب جبينه	pout	يبوز / يكشر / يشمنز
mental	ذهنى / عقلى	physical	بدنى / جسدي
promote	يرقي	get promoted (a promotion)	يحصل على ترقية
choose	يختار	choice	اختيار
regular	منتظم	regularly	بانتظام
download (from)	يحمل من الانترنت	upload (to)	يرفع على الإنترنت
responsibility	مسئولية	responsible	مسئول
keep up with	يساير / يواكب / يتأقلم مع	keep up	يواصل / يستمر
poet	شاعر	poem	قصيدة شعرية
other	آخر (بعدها اسم جمع)	another	آخر (بعدها اسم مفرد)
skill	مهارة (يتم تعلمها)	talent	موهبة (طبيعية)
improve	يحسن	prove / proof	يثبت / دليل
positive	ايجابي	negative	سلبي
find (found)	يجد	found (founded)	يؤسس

stress, stressed & stressful

stress	ضغط / توتر	▸ Yoga is a very effective technique for combating **stress**.
stressed	مضغوط / متوتر	▸ I feel less **stressed** since I've been working.
stressful	مجهد / مسبب للتوتر	▸ She's very good at coping with **stressful** situations.

How to avoid burnout

Reading



Burnout[1] is a mental health[2] problem that is affecting[3] more and more people today because there's so much pressure[4] on us to work hard[5] and do everything perfectly[6]. When you experience[7] burnout you feel exhausted[8] and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy. You might stop doing hobbies that you used to enjoy and you may become ill more often than usual[9]. As a result[10] people experiencing burnout feel like they can't live their lives normally[11] anymore.

Burnout is usually caused[12] by both decisions[13] you make about things that you can control, for example, the amount of homework you have to do, and situations[14] you can't control[15], for example if you spend a lot more time on your homework than you have to because you want to do it perfectly. This is your choice[16] or the result of poor time management [17] skills.

If you're in danger of suffering from[18] burnout, you will usually experience a lot of stress, find it difficult to sleep and have a lot of headaches[19] or pain[20] in your shoulders and back.

In order to improve[21] your mental health, you need to take responsibility[22] for the things that you can control. For example, if you find it difficult to say "no" when people ask you to do activities[23] outside of school and you feel exhausted because of this, you could change this behaviour[24]. Then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing. These should be activities that help you to forget about everything else that is happening such as drawing or painting, doing a sport or having 'real' conversations with your friends and family. Activities like these are examples of self-care[25]. They help to promote[26] better mental health and increase[27] your well-being.

١) الإرهاق
٢) الصحة النفسية
٣) تؤثر على
٤) ضغط
٥) يعمل بجد
٦) بصورة مثالية
٧) يعانى من
٨) مرهق
٩) معتاد
١٠) كنتيجة لذلك
١١) بشكل طبيعى
١٢) يسبب
١٣) قرارات
١٤) مواقف
١٥) يتحكم
١٦) اختيار
١٧) إدارة الوقت
١٨) يعانى من
١٩) صداع
٢٠) ألم
٢١) يُحسن
٢٢) مسؤولية
٢٣) يقوم بأنشطة
٢٤) سلوك
٢٥) العناية بالنفس
٢٦) يرقى / يعزز
٢٧) يزيد

Studying can be stressful

Here are four tips to make life easier.

Tip 1 Divide[1] the things you need to do into four categories[2]. These are: ❶ urgent[3] and important ❷ important but not urgent ❸ not important but urgent ❹ not important and not urgent. Using this system[4], you will quickly be able to see what you have to do now and what can wait.

Tip 2 When studying for a long time, you should know when to take a rest[5]. This will help you to avoid burnout[6] and continue[7] studying. Use a clock with an alarm[8]. After every twenty five minutes, take a five-minute break and stand up[9] and stretch[10].

Tip 3 You should do exercise[11] on a regular basis. Exercise will produce endorphins[12], which are chemicals[13] that help to reduce stress. If the exercise is outside, you will also benefit from[14] some fresh air.

Tip 4 You should not eat unhealthily when you are studying. A salad is quick to prepare and fruit is a better snack than chocolate. You should also avoid having too much caffeine. Water is much healthier.

١) يقسم
٢) تصنيفات
٣) طارئ / مُلح
٤) نظام
٥) يأخذ راحة
٦) يتجنب الإرهاق
٧) يستمر / يكمل
٨) منبه / إنذار
٩) يقف
١٠) يتمدد / يتمطى
١١) يقوم بتدريبات
١٢) ينتج مورفين المخ
١٣) مواد كيميائية
١٤) يستفيد من

What is the message of the poem?

Suppose

by Phoebe Cary

1. Suppose[1] you're dressed[2] for walking,
   And the rain comes pouring down[3],
   Will it clear off[4] any sooner
   Because you scold[5] and frown[6]?
2. And wouldn't it be nicer
   For you to smile than pout[7],
   And so make sunshine in the house
   When there is none without?
3. And suppose the world don't please[8] you,
   Nor the way some people do,
   Do you think the whole creation[9]
   Will be altered[10] just for you?
4. And isn't it, my boy or girl,
   The wisest[11], bravest[12] plan,
   Whatever comes, or doesn't come,
   To do the best you can?

١) يفترض
٢) يرتدى ملابسه
٣) ينهال / ينهمر
٤) يزول
٥) يعنف / يوبخ
٦) يتجهم / يعبس
٧) يبوز / يبرطم
٨) يُسعد
٩) الخلق / الكون
١٠) يتغير
١١) الأكثر حكمة
١٢) الأكثر شجاعة



Video script

Whilst[1] it's important to keep informed[2] about current affairs[3], reading the news when it's mostly bad can cause anxiety[4] and stress[5]. Bad news seems to get more attention[6], so this is what the media give us.

One 16-year-old said he had started worrying constantly[7] about things he was reading in the news and it had affected[8] his sleep. He told researchers that he had started avoiding[9] the news completely. He said he generally felt better, but on the downside[10], he wasn't able to contribute to[11] conversations[12] with friends, and felt left out when they were talking about current affairs.

This solution[13] may seem a little bit extreme[14], but there are ways we can reduce[15] stress and anxiety caused by negative[16] news. We spoke with psychologist[17] Alison Carey about the issue[18]. She advised young people to take a break sometimes, or to limit[19] the amount of time they spend reading news to once every two days, or once a week. She also suggested that we interact[20] more with positive[21] news sources, such as the good news network[22] or positivenews.com.

Most importantly[23], she said that getting out into nature[24], listening to music, spending less time on your screen and more time in face-to-face[25] conversations would all help reduce stress and anxiety caused by bad news.

١) بينما
٢) عارف / مطلع على
٣) الأحداث الجارية
٤) قلق
٥) ضغط / توتر
٦) اهتمام / انتباه
٧) دائماً / باستمرار
٨) يؤثر على
٩) يتجنب
١٠) الجانب السلبى
١١) يساهم فى
١٢) حوارات/محادثات
١٣) حل
١٤) شديد / متطرف
١٥) يقلل
١٦) سلبى
١٧) عالم نفس
١٨) موضوع / قضية
١٩) يحد / يقلل من
٢٠) يتفاعل
٢١) إيجابى
٢٢) شبكة
٢٣) الأكثر أهمية
٢٤) الطبيعة
٢٥) وجهاً لوجه



Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations

1. To ..... means to make an angry or unhappy expression moving your eyebrows together.
ⓐ pout ⓑ scold ⓒ blame ⓓ frown
2. There is a plan to alter furniture in the meeting hall to make it more spacious. "Alter" here is similar in meaning to " .... ".
ⓐ repair ⓑ change ⓒ decorate ⓓ modify
3. He scolded them for arriving late. "Scold" is antonymous with ....
ⓐ upset ⓑ frown ⓒ insult ⓓ praise
4. The criminal .... as soon as he heard the police siren.
ⓐ cleared up ⓑ cleared out ⓒ cleared off ⓓ declared

5. .... is a state of emotional, physical, and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress.
ⓐ Burnout ⓑ Mental health ⓒ Well-being ⓓ Scold
6. The challenging situation made her feel stressed. The synonym of "stressed" is............ .
ⓐ relaxed ⓑ anxious ⓒ simple ⓓ well
7. We've had to alter some of our plans. The antonym of "alter" is.............
ⓐ change ⓑ improve ⓒ keep ⓓ deal
8. If you are in danger of suffering from burnout, you will usually .... stress.
ⓐ hide ⓑ cure ⓒ damage ⓓ experience

9. "............ " means to effectively deal with or manage a difficult situation or challenge.
ⓐ Cope with ⓑ Clear off ⓒ Scold ⓓ Pour down
10. Strain is a continuous feeling of worry about your work or personal life and which prevents you from relaxing. The word strain is a synonym for............ .
ⓐ doubt ⓑ press ⓒ stress ⓓ suspect
11. Teachers are exhausted and experiencing burnout. "Burnout" is opposite to ....
ⓐ stress ⓑ relaxation ⓒ tiredness ⓓ defeat
12. I felt really .... ; I got low marks although I had studied hard.
ⓐ amused ⓑ fascinated ⓒ frustrated ⓓ educated

13. "............ " is to leave a place quickly or to remove something completely from a surface or area.
ⓐ Pout ⓑ Pour down ⓒ Clear off ⓓ Scold
14. The government wanted to promote economic growth. The synonym of "promote" is......
ⓐ encourage ⓑ way ⓒ depart ⓓ discourage
15. He did a lot to improve conditions for factory workers. "Improve" is opposite of ....
ⓐ decline ⓑ develop ⓒ get better ⓓ scold
16. My family .... an established company 50 years ago.
ⓐ found ⓑ set up ⓒ founded ⓓ b & c

17. Taking action to maintain or improve one's own health, well-being, and happiness is
ⓐ stress ⓑ management ⓒ burnout ⓓ self-care
18. His worried frown turned into a smile of relief when he saw her. "Frown" here is a/an......
ⓐ adverb ⓑ verb ⓒ adjective ⓓ noun
19. How do you recover from the stresses? The antonym of "stress" is............ .
ⓐ pressure ⓑ compliment ⓒ comfort ⓓ strain
20. I have moved out of the city and this has had a/an .... on my well-being.
ⓐ influence ⓑ attack ⓒ cause ⓓ excuse

21. .... is the feeling of being comfortable, healthy and happy.
ⓐ Well-being ⓑ Burnout ⓒ Promotion ⓓ Exhaustion

22. It must be hard to cope with four children under 5. "Cope" is a synonym of ....
ⓐ scold ⓑ fail ⓒ give up ⓓ handle

23. I .... personal responsibility for what has happened.
ⓐ take ⓑ do ⓒ get ⓓ make

24. Seeing the litter on the ground made her frown in disapproval. "Frown" can be the opposite of ....
ⓐ avoid ⓑ smile ⓒ scold ⓓ glare

Exercise on Key Vocabulary



25. Don't .... the new nurse for breaking the machine. It was an accident. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ renew ⓑ reward ⓒ scold ⓓ forgive

26. She's unable to .... with her increasing workload. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ promote ⓑ improve ⓒ stress ⓓ cope

27. Time .... is highly recommended when running your own business. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ management ⓑ retirement ⓒ punishment ⓓ reassignment

28. We should take certain measures to .... economic growth. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ prevent ⓑ promise ⓒ avoid ⓓ promote

29. He has a/an .... problem with his leg. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ mental ⓑ physical ⓒ emotional ⓓ political

30. Teachers always suffer from .... Henceforth, they feel much stressed. 2023
ⓐ relaxed ⓑ pleased ⓒ burnout ⓓ ambitious

31. Try not to .... a child in front of his friends. It makes him feel ashamed. 2023
ⓐ scold ⓑ cope ⓒ react ⓓ alter

32. He .... as he read the bad news; he gave a very angry expression.
ⓐ cheered ⓑ frowned ⓒ frightened ⓓ surprised

33. If you .... your diet plan, you would feel less exhausted.
ⓐ muted ⓑ altered ⓒ noted ⓓ impacted

34. Her son was born with severe .... disabilities that he spent his life in a wheelchair.
ⓐ physical ⓑ physically ⓒ mental ⓓ mentally

35. He frowned and .... when he did not get what he wanted.
ⓐ cheered ⓑ smiled ⓒ pouted ⓓ laughed

36. She feared she wouldn't be able to .... with two new babies.
ⓐ cope ⓑ worry ⓒ copy ⓓ burnout

37. It is essential for health and .... to maintain a positive attitude in life.
ⓐ burnout ⓑ well-being ⓒ anxiety ⓓ priority

38. His mood suddenly .... and he seemed a little annoyed.
ⓐ altered ⓑ flew ⓒ frowned ⓓ scolded

39. Relaxing is one of the most important .... treatments for sufferers of burnout.
ⓐ selfish ⓑ self-efficiency ⓒ self-care ⓓ self-confidence

40. I wish these horrible clouds would .... off so we can enjoy our picnic!
ⓐ lead ⓑ regret ⓒ clear ⓓ wander

41. The tight deadline and conflicting priorities left him feeling tense and ....
ⓐ stressful ⓑ stressed ⓒ carefree ⓓ confident

42. Schools are promoting the importance of maintaining students' ....
ⓐ well behaved ⓑ inheritance ⓒ well-being ⓓ fighting

43. He .... as he read the bad news; he gave a very angry expression.
ⓐ cheered ⓑ frowned ⓒ frightened ⓓ surprised



44. To .... something is to support and encourage the development of it.
ⓐ demote ⓑ ruin ⓒ retreat ⓓ promote
45. After years of hard work and dedication, she finally received a well-deserved ....
ⓐ resignation ⓑ suspension ⓒ promotion ⓓ demotion
46. Mental exhaustion and loss of energy are symptoms of ....
ⓐ turnout ⓑ strikeout ⓒ cutout ⓓ burnout
47. He .... when his parents said that he couldn't go to the party and had to finish his homework instead.
ⓐ pouted ⓑ controlled ⓒ supposed ⓓ immersed
48. The healthcare center offered services for physical well-being as well as .... health.
ⓐ chronic ⓑ mental ⓒ prenatal ⓓ depression
49. Banks normally give .... to large businesses when deciding on loans.
ⓐ excerpts ⓑ minority ⓒ emotions ⓓ priority
50. Knowing how to organise your tasks means you have efficient .... skills.
ⓐ affection ⓑ negotiation ⓒ procrastination ⓓ time management
51. .... that you lived by the sea, what would you do every day?
ⓐ Frown ⓑ Stress ⓒ Imagined ⓓ Suppose
52. Poverty affects our physical and mental health. 'Mental health' is concerned with the ......
ⓐ body ⓑ mind ⓒ heart ⓓ lungs

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



53. Please do not discuss my private .... in public.
ⓐ burnout ⓑ priority ⓒ affairs ⓓ stress
54. Listening to native speakers will surely help you .... your fluency.
ⓐ remove ⓑ improve ⓒ approve ⓓ move
55. The inheritance was............ equally among all the sons.
ⓐ disappointed ⓑ encouraged ⓒ divided ⓓ supposed
56. A fire .... went off and the building had to be evacuated.
ⓐ alarm ⓑ phone ⓒ alter ⓓ stretch
57. I began to get .... when my kids still hadn't arrived till 12 o'clock.
ⓐ confusing ⓑ worrying ⓒ anxious ⓓ anxiety
58. Nowadays, the woman can be elected as town ....
ⓐ counsellor ⓑ society ⓒ gatekeeper ⓓ centre
59. Our manager puts a lot of .... on all new employees to have them do what he desires.
ⓐ press ⓑ pressing ⓒ pressed ⓓ pressure
60. This exercise will enhance your powers of attention and ....
ⓐ careful ⓑ concentration ⓒ recognition ⓓ conservation
61. You need to have a quick .... to play these computer games.
ⓐ pressure ⓑ anxiety ⓒ reaction ⓓ benefit
62. You let me down. You shouldn't have .... me!
ⓐ cooperated ⓑ frustrated ⓒ encouraged ⓓ appointed
63. The long hours of physical labor left him in a state of extreme ....
ⓐ humour ⓑ relaxation ⓒ exhaustion ⓓ stressful

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



64. Can you .... that you were at home at that time? **Al Azhar 2023**
ⓐ prove ⓑ improve ⓒ pave ⓓ deprive

65. If you .... something up, you create or arrange it.
ⓐ cope ⓑ seat ⓒ sit ⓓ set

66. Please turn down the volume; I'm suffering .... a severe headache.
ⓐ with ⓑ from ⓒ of ⓓ by

67. Each exercise............ on a different grammar point.
ⓐ interests ⓑ lives ⓒ keens ⓓ focuses

68. There are lots of clouds in the sky; I hope they will clear .... soon.
ⓐ in ⓑ for ⓒ of ⓓ off

69. I decided to concentrate all my efforts .... finding somewhere to live.
ⓐ to ⓑ on ⓒ up ⓓ for

70. We can't go for a walk now – rain is .... down.
ⓐ coping ⓑ scolding ⓒ pouring ⓓ blowing

71. Will the prison system .... the increasing numbers of prisoners?
ⓐ cope with ⓑ cope up with ⓒ catch up with ⓓ a & c

72. I don't believe that. What .... do you have that shows this is true?
ⓐ proof ⓑ prove ⓒ approve ⓓ improve

73. Practice is the best way to .... your French.
ⓐ prevent ⓑ provide ⓒ improve ⓓ import

74. He is an efficient employee, he deserves to get ....
ⓐ promoted ⓑ promotion ⓒ devoted ⓓ coated

75. He is an efficient employee, he deserves to get a ....
ⓐ promoted ⓑ promotion ⓒ devoted ⓓ coated

76. She faced the stark .... of backing the new plan or losing her job.
ⓐ choose ⓑ chose ⓒ chosen ⓓ choice

77. Exercise is the best way to get rid of ....
ⓐ stressed ⓑ press ⓒ stress ⓓ stressful

78. Moving to a new house is a very .... experience.
ⓐ stressfully ⓑ stress ⓒ stressed ⓓ stressful

79. She's been feeling very .... since she started her new job.
ⓐ stressful ⓑ stressed ⓒ stress ⓓ a & b

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

80. We gained so much .... from our last job in this company.
ⓐ experience ⓑ experiences ⓒ experiment ⓓ experimentation

81. He had all the qualities that helped to .... him a great champion.
ⓐ give ⓑ do ⓒ establish ⓓ make

82. Scientific research has .... over years.
ⓐ improved ⓑ proved ⓒ approved ⓓ disapproved

83. You .... right to tell them the truth because I'm sure they will know it.
ⓐ are ⓑ have ⓒ make ⓓ see

84. We should look up to old people. The phrasal verb look up to means ....
ⓐ ignore ⓑ help ⓒ detest ⓓ respect

85. When you are considering a situation, then you're ....
ⓐ thinking deeply of it ⓑ ignoring it ⓒ procrastinating it ⓓ sharing it with others

86. .... his own company, he took on many workers.
ⓐ Finding ⓑ Founded ⓒ Found ⓓ Founding

Making suggestions عمل الاقتراحات



Suggestion الاقتراح

How about... (V + ing)...?	⇨	Let's ...(inf.)...
What about... (V + ing)...?	⇨	Why don't we (inf.)...?
I (would) suggest... (V + ing)...	⇨	You (We) could + ... inf.
I (would) recommend..(V + ing)...	⇨	You (We) should + ... inf.
Have you considered + ing..?	⇨	We shall + ... inf.
Would you consider + ing...?	⇨	Shall we + ... inf...?
Have you thought about + ing...?	⇨	Wouldn't it be better to + inf.

Agreeing and disagreeing

Agreeing الموافقة

That's a good idea.
That sounds fine.
That's what I think.
Fine by me.

Disagreeing الرفض

Sorry, I'm not very keen.
Sorry, I'm busy.
I'm not sure about that.
I'm not very interested.

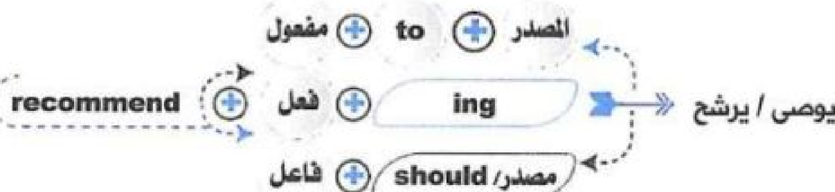
❖ لاحظ استخدام how about & what about لعمل اقتراح و لكن يفضل استخدام what about للتعبير عن الاعتراض او اظهار مشكلة

A: Let's go to the beach this weekend.
B: What about the mountains? It's supposed to be cooler there.

❖ لاحظ الفرق فيما ياتي بعد consider + ing او consider (how - where - why..) to+ inf.

◈ I am considering going to the concert this weekend.
◈ We need to consider how to approach this problem.

recommend & suggest



◈ I recommended Ali to visit Alex.
◈ I recommended that Ali visit Alex.
◈ I recommended visiting Alex.
◈ I recommended that Ali should visit Alex.



◈ I suggest visiting Alex.
◈ I suggest that Ali (should) visit Alex.

طرق التعبير عن الندم	I wish I had + P.P	I wish I **had studied** hard last year.
	I regret + V + ing	I regret not **studying** hard last year.
	I should have + P.P	I should have **studied** hard last year.
	If الحالة الثالثة	If I **had studied** hard last year, I'**d have passed**.

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. Have you thought about .... your sick friend? 2023
   ⓐ visit ⓑ to visit ⓒ visited ⓓ visiting
2. Why don't you .... to the leader? Al Azhar 202)
   ⓐ complaining ⓑ to complain ⓒ complain ⓓ will complain
3. I suggest that he .... another place to set up his new project. 2024
   ⓐ had found ⓑ finds ⓒ find ⓓ has found
4. Ali suggested .... dinner at the restaurant close to my house.
   ⓐ having ⓑ to have ⓒ to be having ⓓ have had
5. I suggest that Ali .... much exercise to keep fit.
   ⓐ doing ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ making
6. The doctor recommended .... up smoking.
   ⓐ giving ⓑ gives ⓒ give ⓓ gave
7. The doctor recommended him .... up smoking.
   ⓐ giving ⓑ give ⓒ to give ⓓ a & c
8. My friend recommended that I .... quickly for the next exam.
   ⓐ revise ⓑ revising ⓒ should revise ⓓ a & c
9. Have you considered .... to a smart phone to replace the one you complained about?
   ⓐ upgrading ⓑ upgrade ⓒ to upgrade ⓓ to upgrading
10. Have you .... about spending the weekend in the country?
    ⓐ thought ⓑ thinking ⓒ considered ⓓ considering
11. Have you .... spending the weekend in the country?
    ⓐ thought ⓑ considered ⓒ consider ⓓ think
12. .... spending the summer holiday in Sharm El-Sheikh?
    ⓐ I suggest ⓑ Let's ⓒ Have you ⓓ Why don't you consider
13. .... go on a diet to lose weight? - Really, it is a good piece of advice to follow.
    ⓐ Let's ⓑ Why didn't you ⓒ Why don't you ⓓ What about
14. .... giving up smoking? This is better for a healthy life.
    ⓐ Why don't you ⓑ Let's ⓒ I suggest ⓓ Have you considered
15. .... get together and discuss the problem we are facing.
    ⓐ How about ⓑ Why didn't we ⓒ Have you considered ⓓ Let's
16. Why don't you .... a diary to help you plan your work?
    ⓐ using ⓑ to use ⓒ to using ⓓ use
17. What about .... with the most important things first?
    ⓐ start ⓑ starting ⓒ starts ⓓ started
18. Have you considered .... to your family about your feelings?
    ⓐ about talking ⓑ to talk ⓒ talk ⓓ talking
19. Let's go to the club. This sentence is a kind of a/an ....
    ⓐ offer ⓑ request ⓒ suggestion ⓓ order
20. Have you thought .... to your family about your feelings?
    ⓐ about talking ⓑ to talk ⓒ talk ⓓ talking



21. How............ to some music to help you to relax?
ⓐ about listen ⓑ about listening ⓒ listen ⓓ listening
22. What .... sport four times a week instead of six?
ⓐ about done ⓑ about do ⓒ out doing ⓓ about doing
23. He said, "Let's sing." - He .... singing.
ⓐ suggested ⓑ advised ⓒ warned ⓓ wondered
24. Why don't you .... studying for that exam in February?
ⓐ started ⓑ start ⓒ starting ⓓ starts
25. Have you............ to bed a bit earlier?
ⓐ considered going ⓑ consider going ⓒ considered to going ⓓ considered to go
26. Do you mind if we meet up after school? This expresses ....
ⓐ suggestion ⓑ good idea ⓒ regret ⓓ possibility
27. Why .... you come with us to the cinema?
ⓐ aren't ⓑ hasn't ⓒ weren't ⓓ don't

Exercise on Language Level 2



28. Why don't you go to the theatre with us? This shows a/an ....
ⓐ inquiry ⓑ blame ⓒ regret ⓓ suggestion
29. He said, "Why didn't you study hard?" - He .... me for not studying hard.
ⓐ denied ⓑ apologised ⓒ blamed ⓓ refused
30. Which sentence is for suggestion?
ⓐ Have you considered changing your job? ⓑ You could have done a better Job.
ⓒ Why did you change your job? ⓓ Have you found a new job?
31. I wish I had arrived on time. I .... so late.
ⓐ should have been ⓑ shouldn't have been ⓒ had to be ⓓ can't have been
32. I regret selling my old car. This means ....
ⓐ I should have sold it. ⓑ I wish I hadn't sold it.
ⓒ I can't have sold it. ⓓ I didn't have to sell it.
33. I recommend she .... that report for further information.
ⓐ to reading ⓑ read ⓒ reading ⓓ needs to read
34. Which sentence is not a way to make a suggestion?
ⓐ Let's watch a movie tonight. ⓑ Why didn't you watch the movie?
ⓒ What about watching a movie tonight? ⓓ Shall we watch a movie tonight?
35. I wish I had studied hard last year. This means I .... hard last year.
ⓐ should have studied ⓑ shouldn't have studied
ⓒ had to studied ⓓ must have studied
36. I regret wasting my time. This means ....
ⓐ I should have wasted my time ⓑ I wish I had wasted my time
ⓒ I shouldn't waste my time ⓓ I wish I hadn't wasted my time
37. You shouldn't have made that mistake. I wish you .... making that mistake.
ⓐ will avoid ⓑ avoided ⓒ have avoided ⓓ had avoided
38. He said, "Let's go for a walk." - He suggested that we .... for a walk.
ⓐ go ⓑ gone ⓒ going ⓓ goes
39. I regret breaking that mirror. I wish I ....
ⓐ hadn't been careful ⓑ had been careful ⓒ was careful ⓓ wasn't careless
40. They are considering where .... the meeting.
ⓐ hold ⓑ holding ⓒ to holding ⓓ to hold
41. He suggested that she .... a study plan for this year.
ⓐ do ⓑ making ⓒ doing ⓓ make

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4

Unit 4

Taking care of ourselves



Key Vocabulary

alert (v) (adj)	ينبه / يحذر / تنبيه / يقظ	struggle (v/n)	يصارع / كفاح / يكافح	contagious (adj)	معدى (للمرض)
perceive (v)	يدرك / يلاحظ	influence (v/n)	تأثير / يؤثر	deal (v/n)	يتعامل/ يواجه / صفقة
perception (n)	ادراك	grateful (adj)	شاكر / ممتن	change (v/n)	التغير / يتغير / فكة
disappoint (v)	يحبط / يخيب أمله	gratitude (n)	امتنان / شكر	efficient (adj)	كفء
identify (v)	يحدد / يتعرف على	demonstrate (v)	يوضح / يثبت / يتظاهر	go on (v)	يستمر

Main Vocabulary

remain (v)	يبقى/ يظل	athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى	edition (n)	طبعة
specific (adj)	محدد / معين	athletes (n)	رياضيين	particular (adj)	معين / محدد
accept (v)	يقبل	factor (n)	عامل / عنصر	upload (v)	يرفع على الإنترنت
memo (n)	مذكرة / ملحوظة	participant (n)	مشارك	routine (n)	نظام يومي
profile (n)	ملف شخصى	prepare (v)	يجهز / يحضر	worried (adj)	قلق
mind map (n)	خريطة ذهنية	perfectionist (adj)	مثالى	aware (adj)	مدرك / واعي
external (adj)	خارجى	results (n)	نتائج	extend (v)	يمتد
resilience (n)	مرونة	scared (adj)	خائف / مرعوب	expect (v)	يتوقع
teenager (n)	مراهق	maintain (v)	يحافظ على	notice (v)	يلاحظ
technique (n)	أسلوب	sign (n)	علامة / إشارة / لافتة / يوقع	perfectly (adv)	بإتقان
observe (v)	يراقب	optimistic (adj)	متفائل	automatically (adv)	تلقائيا

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

find it **difficult to**	يجد من الصعب أن	be **tricked into**	يتم خداعه
find difficulty + **ing**	يجد صعوبة في	**have** an impact **on**	له تأثير على
make change	يغير / يحدث تغيير	struggle **with**	يكافح
make decisions	يتخذ قرارات	adapt **to**	يتأقلم / يتكيف مع
make notes	يسجل ملاحظات	**get** together	يجتمع / يلتقي
make a study plan	يعمل خطة دراسية	**external** factors	عوامل خارجية
do revision	يراجع	**take** action	يتخذ إجراء / يتصرف

Definitions

alert	حذر/ يقظ	being watchful and prompt to respond to danger or an emergency
struggle	كفاح / يكافح	to make a hard or violent effort in the face of difficulties or opposition
perfectionist	مثالي	a person who refuses to accept any standard short of perfection
grateful	ممتن	feeling or showing appreciation for kindness or benefits received
athletics	العاب القوى	a collection of sports and physical activities that involve competitive running, jumping, throwing, and walking

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
grateful	ممتن	thankful - pleased	rude - ungrateful - mean
disappoint	يحبط / يخيب أمله	sadden - mislead - frustrate	aid - assist - encourage
influence	تأثير / يؤثر	affect - effect - impact	cause - reason
efficient	كفء	effective - productive	inefficient - ineffective
alert	حذر	careful - watchful-warn	careless - foolish - incautious
perceive	يدرك/ يعتقد	identify - feel - realise	disbelieve - misunderstand
struggle	يكافح	attempt - battle - fight	agreement - calm - surrender
go on	يستمر	continue - proceed - persist	stop - halt - cease
specific	محدد	particular - exact - precise	general- broad- vague
accept	يقبل	approve - embrace - agree	reject - refuse - decline

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
perceive	يدرك / يلاحظ	perception	إدراك	perceptive	قوى الملاحظة
disappoint	يحبط / يخيب أمله	disappointment	خيبة أمل	disappointed	محبط
identify	يحدد / يتعرف علي	identity - identification	هوية	identified	محدد
demonstrate	يوضح / يتظاهر	demonstration	توضيح / مظاهرة	demonstrative	توضيحي

Language Notes

Notice the Difference

athletes	رياضيين	athletics	ألعاب قوى
do revision	يراجع	make a revision plan	يعمل خطة مراجعة
download from	يحمل من الإنترنت	upload to	يرفع على الإنترنت
grateful (adj)	شاكر / ممتن	gratitude (n)	امتنان / شكر
optimistic (adj)	متفائل	pessimistic (adj)	متشائم



Read the advice from a teacher who helps teenagers who are suffering from burnout

When I talk to teenagers[1] who are suffering from burnout, I start by talking to them about the negative effects[2] of their mental health[3] problems. It's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel exhausted or they may not have any time for self-care.

Then I ask them about their routine[4] because I want to find out how much time they spend doing their homework and how much time they spend on other activities. After that, we can find out if there's anything we can change[5], for example to have better time management[6]. A final important thing to look at is what activities the student really enjoys. We can talk about these and think about how the student can make more time for[7] them.

١) مراهقين
٢) جوانب سلبية
٣) الصحة النفسية
٤) روتين / عادات
٥) يغير / تغير
٦) إدارة
٧) يخصص المزيد من الوقت لـ

Read a short extract from George Mitchell's book

One way to help you deal with[1] life's problems is to focus[2] only on the things you can change. There are many external factors[3] which may influence[4] how well you can cope with[5] a particular[6] problem. However, you should accept[7] that there are some things you just do not have control over. It is not helpful[8] to worry about these things. For example, when it rains do you get stressed about getting wet[9]? Or do you buy a good raincoat[10] to keep you warm and dry in bad weather? This is an example of how you can find a quick and simple solution to[11] what others might see as a problem. This is also the first step to accepting change[12] as something normal. It is a simple way to make sure[13] you remain[14] positive when you face life's difficulties.

١) يتعامل مع
٢) يركز على
٣) عوامل خارجية
٤) يؤثر على
٥) يساير / يواكب
٦) مخصوص / معين
٧) يقبل
٨) مفيد
٩) يصبح مبتل
١٠) معطف للمطر
١١) حل لـ
١٢) قبول التغيير
١٣) يتأكد
١٤) يبقى

e-mail



بريد الكترونى

To : **Mohamed@mail.com**
From : **Karim@mail.com**
Hi Mohamed,

I wanted to write because I've noticed[1] that you don't seem to be your normal self[2] at the moment. You used to have so much energy, but now you look exhausted a lot of the time at school. I think I can understand[3] how you're feeling because I was suffering from a lot of stress last year too. I couldn't cope with all of the homework I had. Instead of[4] doing the work, I used to just sit at my desk and worry about it for hours. I remember that I was exhausted all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwork. Time management[5] was something I didn't know anything about back then[6], but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan my study time better.

Is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe you're doing too many things at the moment. Everyone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, so don't worry about it. When you understand that, you can start to identify[7] the reasons[8] for your problems. Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you make the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together to have a talk about what's going on[9] if you want. Just let me know when.

Talk soon, **Karim**

١) يلاحظ
٢) حالة طبيعية
٣) يفهم
٤) بدلا من
٥) إدارة الوقت
٦) فى ذلك الوقت
٧) يحدد / يكشف
٨) أسباب
٩) ما يحدث





Listening



Presenter: Hello and welcome to this week's edition[1] of 'Positive Thinking'. In the studio with us today we have psychologist[2] and popular author George Mitchell. Hello George and welcome to the show.

George: Thank you for having me. I'm very happy to be here today.

Presenter: Let's talk about your new book called 'Positive thinking is easy' which was published[3] just last month and has already sold 30,000 copies. Congratulations[4]!

George: Thank you.

Presenter: So, tell me. How can I be more positive?

George: Well, there are many things we can do automatically[5] so they become habits[6]. The first one is something I have done twice already while talking to you.

Presenter: Really? What's that?

George: Saying 'thank you'.

Presenter: Ahh, yes. So, you mean we should say 'thank you' more?

George: Well, what I mean is we should be more grateful[7] for everything we have. We need to focus more on all the good things and less on the negative. For example, in one study by psychologists in American Universities two groups of students were asked to keep a diary[8] and each week group one wrote a few sentences about the things they were grateful for that week and group two wrote about the things that caused them stress. After just 10 weeks the first group were more optimistic[9], did more exercise and visited the doctor less!

Presenter: Wow! That reminds[10] me of a saying my grandmother used to tell me about how some people see the glass half empty[11] and others half full.

George: Your grandmother was right. We should be happy for the good things in our lives and extending[12] this gratitude[13] to other people will also make us feel better.

Presenter: That's an interesting point. Could you tell us more?

George: Of course. We naturally feel more positive when we are kind to others. A study in 2017 showed that being kind to others or observing[14] others being kind improved the well-being of the participants[15].

Presenter: Let me check I have understood. So, not only being kind to other people but also watching others being kind to other people can make you feel more positive?

George: That's right. The impact[16] is huge. Just imagine[17], if you are kind to someone and a third person observes you, that's three people who immediately[18] feel more positive and they might do something good for another person which will impact on others and so these positive feelings become contagious[19].

Presenter: Well, George Mitchell, this conversation[20] has been very interesting and I'm sorry to have to end it there. We have heard how our own perception[21] of things and being grateful can make us feel more positive. I guess there is just one important thing to say and that is ... 'thank you'!

George: Thank you for having me on the show. I've really enjoyed talking to you today.

Presenter: Well, listeners that's all we have time for today. Remember being positive all begins with how you see things. Thank you for listening and stay happy and healthy.

١) طبعة / نسخة
٢) عالم نفسي
٣) نشرت
٤) أطيب التهاني
٥) تلقائياً
٦) عادات
٧) شاكر / ممتنين
٨) مفكرة يوميات
٩) متفائل
١٠) يذكر
١١) نصف ممتلئة
١٢) يمد / ينقل
١٣) امتنان
١٤) يلاحظ / يرى
١٥) مشاركين
١٦) تأثير
١٧) يتخيل
١٨) حالاً / فوراً
١٩) ناقل للعدوى
٢٠) حديث / حوار
٢١) إدراك / تصور

Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations



1. "............ " means being watchful and prompt to respond to danger or an emergency.
ⓐ Alert ⓑ Specific ⓒ Factor ⓓ Participant
2. We don't want to disappoint the fans. "Disappoint" is antonymous with ....
ⓐ upset ⓑ encourage ⓒ insult ⓓ frustrate
3. Every time I .... a suggestion at work, my boss overrides it.
ⓐ take ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ get
4. New technology is perceived as a threat to employment. "Perceive" means ....
ⓐ misunderstand ⓑ disregard ⓒ approve ⓓ identify

5. "............ " means feeling or showing appreciation for kindness or benefits received.
ⓐ Aware ⓑ Efficient ⓒ Grateful ⓓ Memo
6. I'm not feeling very alert today. "Alert" is a synonym of ....
ⓐ handle ⓑ active ⓒ give up ⓓ scold
7. This war has been going on for years. The antonym of "go on" is ....
ⓐ stop ⓑ improve ⓒ keep ⓓ continue
8. Are you capable of............ decisions on your own?
ⓐ doing ⓑ giving ⓒ causing ⓓ making

9. "............ " is a collection of sports and physical activities that involve competitive running, jumping, throwing, and walking.
ⓐ Athlete ⓑ Athletics ⓒ Well-being ⓓ Athletic
10. I'm so grateful for all that you've done. The synonym of "grateful" is ....
ⓐ pessimistic ⓑ rude ⓒ thankful ⓓ mean
11. Neighbours quickly alerted the emergency services. "Alert" here means ....
ⓐ careless ⓑ foolish ⓒ active ⓓ warn
12. I hope I have .... the right decision to improve my life style.
ⓐ done ⓑ made ⓒ seen ⓓ been

13. "........ " means to make a hard or violent effort in the face of difficulties or opposition.
ⓐ Change ⓑ Struggle ⓒ Accept ⓓ Aware
14. The city's transport system is very efficient. "Efficient" is opposite to ....
ⓐ ineffective ⓑ effective ⓒ productive ⓓ thankful
15. I've been struggling to understand this article. "Struggle" means ....
ⓐ give up ⓑ decline ⓒ attempt ⓓ scold
16. We............ together with our staff to solve our problems.
ⓐ get ⓑ left ⓒ make ⓓ set

17. A/An"............ " is a person who refuses to accept any standard short of perfection.
ⓐ alarm ⓑ poet ⓒ psychologist ⓓ perfectionist
18. Do you accept credit cards? The antonym of "accept" is ....
ⓐ confirm ⓑ receive ⓒ agree ⓓ reject
19. The money was collected for a specific purpose. "Specific" is opposite to ....
ⓐ general ⓑ particular ⓒ special ⓓ private
20. Despite the difficulties, the athlete was determined to .... and finish the race.
ⓐ withdraw ⓑ go on ⓒ abandon ⓓ retreat



Exercise on Key Vocabulary

21. More .... methods will lead to greater productivity.
ⓐ harmful ⓑ stressing ⓒ deficiency ⓓ efficient
22. I would like to express my .... to all the people who have helped us.
ⓐ great ⓑ gratefully ⓒ gratitude ⓓ grateful
23. He was clever enough to .... that the man was trying to sell him a stolen car.
ⓐ perceive ⓑ struggle ⓒ charge ⓓ change
24. We have to change the public's .... that money is the most important thing.
ⓐ perceive ⓑ perception ⓒ receive ⓓ perceptive
25. Maria was .... with her English homework; it was very difficult.
ⓐ uploading ⓑ remaining ⓒ struggling ⓓ identifying
26. What is the .... purpose of your visit to England?
ⓐ specific ⓑ mean ⓒ worried ⓓ scared
27. I'm sorry to .... you, but your plan has failed.
ⓐ please ⓑ cheer ⓒ perceive ⓓ disappoint
28. Parents should be .... to sudden changes in children's behaviour.
ⓐ alert ⓑ alter ⓒ disappoint ⓓ upload
29. We were deeply .... for their help.
ⓐ great ⓑ gratefully ⓒ gratitude ⓓ grateful
30. The infection is highly ...., so don't let anyone else use your things.
ⓐ contagious ⓑ infected ⓒ contagiously ⓓ infect
31. Passengers were asked to .... their own suitcases before they were put on the plane.
ⓐ negotiate ⓑ pour ⓒ spoil ⓓ identify
32. The aim of the experiments was to .... the effectiveness of the treatment.
ⓐ demonstrate ⓑ damage ⓒ proof ⓓ ruin
33. Stress is a contributing .... in many illnesses.
ⓐ study ⓑ worker ⓒ factor ⓓ factory
34. Despite facing obstacles, she persevered and continued to .... towards her goals.
ⓐ cope up ⓑ clear off ⓒ surrender ⓓ struggle
35. The emergency broadcast system sent out a/an .... to inform the public about the potential danger.
ⓐ sign ⓑ silence ⓒ effect ⓓ alert
36. The detective used fingerprints to .... the suspect.
ⓐ identify ⓑ establish ⓒ obscure ⓓ ignore
37. Gradually, agricultural tools improved and farming became more ....
ⓐ scared ⓑ contagious ⓒ grateful ⓓ efficient
38. He would like to express sincere .... to all who supported him during the competition.
ⓐ gratitude ⓑ ingratitude ⓒ grateful ⓓ respectable
39. The customer was satisfied with the .... they received on their purchase, which included a discount and free shipping.
ⓐ complaint ⓑ indifference ⓒ disappointment ⓓ deal



Exercise on Main Vocabulary

40. The company is making progress because they usually insist on having.........employees.
ⓐ deficiently ⓑ deficient ⓒ efficiently ⓓ efficient
41. The article gives advice on .... a healthy weight.
ⓐ giving ⓑ maintaining ⓒ making ⓓ going

42. One must be .... even if the circumstances around drive him to despair.
ⓐ released ⓑ optimistic ⓒ pessimistic ⓓ depressed

43. Please read this .... carefully and hand it on to your colleagues.
ⓐ memo ⓑ noticeable ⓒ external ⓓ gratitude

44. Political parties are not allowed to .... funds from abroad.
ⓐ predict ⓑ except ⓒ expect ⓓ accept

45. The receptionist is .... for booking rooms and answering the phone at the hotel.
ⓐ responsible ⓑ reusable ⓒ irresponsible ⓓ desirable

46. Could you please provide more .... details about the incident?
ⓐ extraneous ⓑ random ⓒ specific ⓓ imaginary

47. The job application required candidates to submit their CV and professional ....
ⓐ profile ⓑ talent ⓒ diary ⓓ hobby

48. The teacher reminded the students to .... seated and quiet during the exam.
ⓐ accept ⓑ remain ⓒ wander ⓓ say

49. The team faced setbacks but demonstrated remarkable .... , never losing hope and continuing to work towards their goals.
ⓐ resilience ⓑ contagious ⓒ stress ⓓ resignation

50. The therapist taught the patient relaxation .... to manage stress and anxiety effectively.
ⓐ profile ⓑ technique ⓒ technician ⓓ facilities

51. Forty of the course .... are offered employment with the company.
ⓐ employers ⓑ participants ⓒ practical ⓓ editors

52. I'm .... that the future is going to turn out more successful than the past.
ⓐ cruel ⓑ pessimistic ⓒ perfect ⓓ optimistic

53. The band .... thousands of fans by cancelling at the last minute.
ⓐ disappointed ⓑ took ⓒ encouraged ⓓ pleased

54. Is there a/ an .... type of book he enjoys?
ⓐ contagious ⓑ specifically ⓒ particularly ⓓ particular

55. How do I .... photos to my website?
ⓐ load ⓑ upload ⓒ download ⓓ overload

56. Injury forced him to retire from professional ....
ⓐ athlete ⓑ athletically ⓒ athletic ⓓ athletics

57. You shouldn't judge people by their .... appearances.
ⓐ externally ⓑ external ⓒ extra ⓓ extreme

58. Out of the survey ...., we made sure that 40% were female and 60% were male.
ⓐ participate ⓑ studies ⓒ participants ⓓ factors

59. Sport is the most efficient way to build up and........a reasonable level of physical fitness.
ⓐ defy ⓑ remind ⓒ remain ⓓ maintain

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



60. The poor parents now fear .... their child, who has not been found yet.
ⓐ from ⓑ for ⓒ of ⓓ by

61. Let's get .... and discuss the problems we face.
ⓐ on ⓑ off ⓒ apart ⓓ together

62. The king's treasure will go .... a permanent display in the new museum.
ⓐ of ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ with



63. Some .... believe that there is a link between watching too much television and aggressive behavior.
ⓐ psychologists ⓑ psychology ⓒ psychological ⓓ psychologically

64. He was very .... in shaping the public opinion.
ⓐ influence ⓑ fluency ⓒ influential ⓓ inflationary

65. I stayed there for a week all .... and then went back to the centre.
ⓐ loan ⓑ alone ⓒ lonely ⓓ only

66. At the airport, you have to show your ....; a passport for example.
ⓐ identify ⓑ identical ⓒ identification ⓓ definition

67. They opened a shelter to .... temporary housing for the city's homeless.
ⓐ improve ⓑ proof ⓒ prove ⓓ provide

68. It was discovered that three of our Olympic .... had taken drugs.
ⓐ athlete ⓑ athletes ⓒ athletic ⓓ athletics

69. I don't .... for a minute that he'll agree. I'm sure that he won't.
ⓐ realise ⓑ alter ⓒ recognise ⓓ suppose

70. The publisher is planning to release a limited .... of the book, featuring additional content and illustrations.
ⓐ revision ⓑ edition ⓒ update ⓓ productivity

Exercise on Additional Notes

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

1. The food in the canteen is usually .... good.
ⓐ quiet ⓑ quite ⓒ quit ⓓ quote

2. He prefers watching football .... playing it.
ⓐ to ⓑ than ⓒ rather than ⓓ too

3. What are they going to do now, I .... ?
ⓐ wander ⓑ wonder ⓒ under ⓓ wider

4. Nada, as well as her sisters, ... upset yesterday.
ⓐ was ⓑ were ⓒ is ⓓ are

5. Classes have been cancelled today .... a staff meeting.
ⓐ despite ⓑ because ⓒ because of ⓓ but

6. The wife .... her husband too much when he travelled abroad.
ⓐ lost ⓑ missed ⓒ massed ⓓ lust

7. Some People's .... in money gets them to do illegal things.
ⓐ interesting ⓑ interested ⓒ interests ⓓ interest

8. All people know that he has always been a .... businessman.
ⓐ success ⓑ successful ⓒ succeed ⓓ succeeding

9. I needed help, so I asked my friend to .... me a favour.
ⓐ push ⓑ take ⓒ send ⓓ do

10. Most .... require that you pass an interview.
ⓐ a work ⓑ work ⓒ jobs ⓓ a job

Modal Verbs  الافعال الناقصة

should + inf. and shouldn't + inf.

should / shouldn't + inf. = ought to / ought not to + inf.

* تستخدم فى :

◈ Children **shouldn't** take candy from strangers. النصيحة

◈ You **should** try to visit Alex. It's wonderful. لتقديم اقتراحات

◈ You really **ought to** quit smoking. عمل توصيات

should have + P.P. and shouldn't have + P.P.

should have / shouldn't have + P.P. = ought to have / ought not to have + P.P.

1. للحديث عن الندم فى الماضى
2. لتوجيه اللوم
3. لعمل توقع
4. عند قول إن شيئًا ما فى الماضى لم يكن فكرة جيدة

◈ I **should have slept** early.

◈ He failed in his exam. He **should have studied** hard.

◈ They **should have arrived** by now.

◈ She **shouldn't have got** upset.

could + inf. and couldn't + inf.

could + inf. = (was-were) able to / managed to + inf. = succeeded in + ing

* تستخدم للتعبير عن المقدرة فى الماضى والطلب وإعطاء إذن وتقديم اقتراح في المضارع:

◈ I **could** sing but I **couldn't** swim. مقدرة فى الماضي

◈ We **could** go to the club today. تقديم اقتراح

◈ **Could** I borrow your bike tomorrow? طلب الإذن

* لاحظ ان **(was - were) able to** تستخدم للتعبير عن قدرة في وقت معين في الماضي أو موقف محدد

◈ I **managed to** pass all my exams but I **wasn't able to** join the college I wanted.

* للتعبير عن المقدرة فى المضارع نستخدم:

can + inf. = am / is / are + able to + inf.

◈ I **can sing** well = I **am able to sing** well.

* للتعبير عن المقدرة فى المستقبل نستخدم:

can + inf. = will be able to + inf.

◈ I **can't meet** you tomorrow = I **won't be able to meet** you tomorrow.

could have + P.P. and **couldn't have + P.P.**

① تستخدم للتعبير عن حدث كان الفاعل يستطيع القيام به فى الماضى لكنه لم يفعل. (امكانية لم تتحقق فى الماضى)

◈ I **could have come** to the party but I wasn't interested.

② عند قول أن شيئا ما لم يكن ممكنا فى الماضي.

◈ She **couldn't have been** at the club at 8.00, because she was in the café.

③ تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج كان محتمل الحدوث فى الماضي.

◈ I couldn't find my wallet. I **could have forgotten** it at home.

④ تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج مستبعد فى الماضي.

◈ He failed all his exams. He **couldn't have been** a clever student.

⑤ تستخدم للتعبير عن تخيل حدث أو موقف كان من الممكن حدوثه فى الماضى لكنه لم يحدث.

◈ He studied quite well. He **could have passed**.

may / might + inf. and **may / might + have + P.P.**

* تستخدم **may / might + inf.** للتعبير عن احتمالية حدوث شيء فى المضارع أو المستقبل والطلب وإعطاء إذن وتقديم اقتراح واستنتاج محتمل فى المضارع:

◈ I **might** visit my uncle today.

◈ You **might** prefer to choose your favourite meal.

* تستخدم **may (might) + have + P.P.** للتعبير عن احتمالية حدوث شيء فى الماضى واستنتاج محتمل فى الماضى:

◈ I **might have left** my keys in the flat. I am not sure.

must + inf. and **mustn't + inf.**

* نستخدم **must / mustn't** للتعبير عن الإلزام أو الضرورة أو التحريم ويأتى بعدها المصدر (بدون **to**).

◈ You **mustn't** park here.	القواعد العامة والقوانين
◈ I **must work** hard for the exams next week.	إلزام شخصى
◈ I **must buy** a present for my mother.	مشاعر قوية
◈ You **must come** to my party tonight.	دعوة قوية
◈ You **must stop** smoking.	نصيحة قوية
◈ We **must buy** souvenirs for our friends here.	توصية قوية
◈ Why **must** Ali **laugh** at me all the time?	اللوم / الانتقاد
◈ There **mustn't** be any rubbish left in your room.	تحذير قوى

* يمكننا استخدام **must + inf.** للتعبير عن استنتاج مؤكد فى المضارع.

◈ He has three modern cars. He **must** be rich.

* يمكننا استخدام **must have + P.P.** للتعبير عن استنتاج مؤكد فى الماضى.

◈ All streets were wet yesterday. It **must have rained**.

have to - has to - need to + inf.

and

don't (deosn't) + have to (need to) + inf.

* نستخدم have to / has to / need to + inf. للتعبير عن إلزام مفروض علينا.
* تأتى has to / needs to مع المفرد و he - she - it .
* وتأتى have to / need to مع الجمع و we - they - I - you .

◈ We have to go to school on time.

* تستخدم have to / has to + inf. مع القواعد أو عندما لا تمتلك اختيار لفعل شيء ما (مضطر إلى).

◈ We have to go to school every day.
◈ My father doesn't have to work today because it is a holiday.

* للتعبير عن الضرورة أو عدم الضرورة فى الماضى نستخدم had to / didn't have to + inf.:

◈ We had to do computer studies when we were at prep school.
◈ She didn't have to hurry, she wasn't late for school.



① الفرق بين must و a must:

◈ You must turn right. (فعل ناقص بمعنى يجب ويأتى بعده المصدر)
◈ It is a must for you to turn right. (اسم بمعنى ضرورة)

② الفرق بين necessary و a necessity :

◈ It is necessary to turn right. (صفة بمعنى ضروري)
◈ It is a necessity to turn right. (اسم بمعنى ضرورة)

③ يمكننا أيضا استخدام can't بدلا من mustn't للتعبير عن عدم السماح بالقيام بشيء ما:

◈ You can't smoke in hospitals.

④ تعبر didn't have to عن أن الشيء كان غير ضرورى ولم يتم فعله.
أما needn't have + p.p تعبر عن أن شيء كان غير ضرورى وتم فعله.

◈ He didn't have to get up early. (so he didn't get up early)
◈ He needn't have got up early. (but he got up early)

⑤ لا نستخدم to بعد كلمة needn't يأتى بعدها المصدر بدون to :

◈ We needn't go to the club.

⑥ نستخدم التركيب be to بمعنى يجب للتعبير عن الضرورة (am - is - are + to + inf.).

◈ Nadia is to admit that she did not know.

⑦ لاحظ أن must تدل علي اللغة الرسمية أو الزام يفرضه المتحدث علي نفسه مثل الالزام الشخصي أو توصية قوية بينما have to تدل علي اضطرار لفعل شئ ما

◈ I must study hard. (I have a dream and I want to achieve it.)
◈ I have to study hard. (I am afraid of my parents' slippers.)

* تستخدم (should have + p.p.) لتوجيه اللوم او الندم علي شئ كان يجب فعله.

◈ You should have come early. You wasted a lot of time on your way.

* تستخدم (shouldn't have + p.p.) لتوجيه اللوم او الندم علي شئ كان يجب عدم فعله.

◈ You shouldn't have wasted your time.



* تستخدم (could have + p.p.) للتعبير عن إمكانية لم تتحقق فى الماضى او استنتاج محتمل.

◈ You could have come early but you didn't.
◈ She didn't come on time. She could have missed the bus.

* تستخدم (couldn't have + p.p.) للتعبير عن استنتاج مستبعد فى الماضى او استحالة حدوث الشئ.

◈ He couldn't have been ill, I met him in the gym yesterday.

Exercise on Language Level 1 

1. I regret arriving late; I .... on time. **Al Azhar 2024**
   ⓐ must have come ⓑ needn't have come
   ⓒ should have come ⓓ had to come
2. She was angry with him. He .... have talked to her that way. **Al Azhar 2022**
   ⓐ could ⓑ mustn't ⓒ can't ⓓ shouldn't
3. You shouldn't have .... TV so late last night!
   ⓐ to watch ⓑ watching ⓒ watched ⓓ watches
4. You should .... to learn better time management skills.
   ⓐ tried ⓑ trying ⓒ to try ⓓ try
5. When you go to Alex next week, you .... with uncle Ali.
   ⓐ could stay ⓑ could have stayed ⓒ should have stayed ⓓ ought stay
6. Why did you drive so fast? You .... an accident.
   ⓐ could have had ⓑ shouldn't have had ⓒ had to have ⓓ must have had
7. I stayed late at work last night, I .... a taxi, but I didn't as I preferred to walk home with a friend.
   ⓐ should have taken ⓑ could have taken ⓒ had to take ⓓ must have taken
8. You could .... asked me for help if you were feeling so stressed!
   ⓐ has ⓑ having ⓒ had ⓓ have
9. You should have done your homework yesterday. This expresses ....
   ⓐ blame ⓑ wish ⓒ advice ⓓ deduction
10. You .... have exceeded the speed limit. Now, you have to pay a fine.
   ⓐ could ⓑ couldn't ⓒ shouldn't ⓓ should
11. What .... yesterday to avoid making that bad mistake? I feel sorry now!
   ⓐ did I have to do ⓑ should I have done ⓒ should I do ⓓ I should have done
12. He .... studied the lesson well; he answered all the questions wrong.
   ⓐ mustn't have ⓑ must have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ couldn't have
13. Rami got very low marks; he .... the faculty he preferred.
   ⓐ shouldn't have joined ⓑ must have joined
   ⓒ couldn't have joined ⓓ had to join
14. You have made a silly mistake. You .... more careful.
   ⓐ shouldn't have been ⓑ must have been ⓒ had to be ⓓ should have been
15. I didn't know you were in my city yesterday, you .... me!
   ⓐ could phone ⓑ should have phoned ⓒ should phone ⓓ would have phoned
16. I .... downloaded that program. Now I have a virus on my laptop.
   ⓐ can't have ⓑ could have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ will have
17. I blame you for making noise; you .... that.
   ⓐ ought to have done ⓑ shouldn't have done ⓒ should do ⓓ mustn't have done
18. Ali .... been unkind to his sister, Aya. He knew she would be upset.
   ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have
19. Why did you stay at a hotel when you were in London? You .... with Tom.
   ⓐ could have stayed ⓑ must have stayed ⓒ may have stayed ⓓ had to stay
20. He .... have enjoyed that journey; it was too boring and hot.
   ⓐ must ⓑ might ⓒ may ⓓ couldn't
21. I should have obeyed my mother. This sentence expresses ....
   ⓐ suggestion ⓑ good idea ⓒ regret ⓓ possibility
22. You .... your father yesterday, the problem was too serious for you to solve alone.
   ⓐ should consult ⓑ should have consulted
   ⓒ didn't have to consult ⓓ shouldn't have consulted

23. You .... the boat if you had been here at one o'clock, but it's gone now and it's too late.
ⓐ should catch ⓑ could have caught ⓒ shouldn't have caught ⓓ could catch

24. He .... been a great doctor. He had the ability but he didn't want to work hard.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

25. You shouldn't .... television for so long. Your eyes are so red!
ⓐ have watched ⓑ have watch ⓒ to have watched ⓓ watched

26. You .... do your homework with other students.
ⓐ can't have ⓑ should have ⓒ could ⓓ could have

27. You .... your revision. It is my advice.
ⓐ should plan ⓑ may plan ⓒ should have planned ⓓ might plan

28. You .... taken more breaks.
ⓐ should ⓑ ought have ⓒ ought to ⓓ should have

29. He failed all his exams. He .... a clever student.
ⓐ couldn't have been ⓑ can have been ⓒ shouldn't have been ⓓ must have been

30. Tamer .... there. His car keys are still here.
ⓐ shouldn't have driven ⓑ couldn't have driven ⓒ must have driven ⓓ had to drive

31. He failed his exam. He .... studied hard.
ⓐ shouldn't have ⓑ should have ⓒ mustn't have ⓓ must have

32. I .... practised playing the piano last week, but I was lazy and now I regret it.
ⓐ can have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

33. She .... been lazy. She neglected all her lessons so her teacher punished her.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

34. I am broke. I .... have been more careful about money.
ⓐ must ⓑ may ⓒ might ⓓ should

35. Rami .... in the club last night: he was busy working in his office.
ⓐ shouldn't have been ⓑ could have been ⓒ couldn't have been ⓓ must have been

36. I tried hard to repair my car, but I .... , so I got a mechanic to check it.
ⓐ was able to ⓑ had to ⓒ can't ⓓ couldn't

37. You .... put your coat on the floor. Now it's dirty!
ⓐ ought to ⓑ mightn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ mustn't have

38. I travelled by train. I .... by car, but I felt tired.
ⓐ had to travel ⓑ could have traveled ⓒ might have traveled ⓓ have to travel

39. The car broke down again; it .... repaired well yesterday.
ⓐ can't have be ⓑ can't have ⓒ couldn't have been ⓓ mustn't have been

40. How do you .... to work in this heat without air conditioning?
ⓐ manage ⓑ succeed ⓒ able ⓓ capable

41. A: Ali fell off his bike this morning. He hurt his head. B: He .... been more careful.
ⓐ might have ⓑ ought not to have ⓒ must have ⓓ should have

42. It wasn't necessary to buy all that food; we have enough in the fridge. You .... more.
ⓐ didn't need to buy ⓑ needn't have bought
ⓒ mustn't buy ⓓ didn't have to buy

43. We should go to the cinema tonight, "should" here expresses ....
ⓐ suggestion ⓑ advice ⓒ regret ⓓ permission

44. I could have travelled by car, but I travelled by train. This shows ....
ⓐ suggestion ⓑ regret ⓒ ability in the past ⓓ possibility in the past

45. You should study hard, "should" here expresses ....
ⓐ suggestion ⓑ advice ⓒ regret ⓓ permission

46. I should have studied hard last year. This expresses ....
ⓐ advice ⓑ suggestion ⓒ blame ⓓ regret

47. Ali should have called her yesterday. This expresses ....
ⓐ advice ⓑ suggestion ⓒ blame ⓓ recommendation



48. He should have behaved politely towards his teacher. This means ....
ⓐ He behaved politely, but regretted ⓑ He shouldn't do this
ⓒ He didn't behave politely ⓓ He might have behaved politely, but we don't know

Exercise on Language Level 2



49. We .... make any more sandwiches; we have a lot now. 2023
ⓐ must ⓑ may ⓒ needn't ⓓ mustn't
50. The manager .... the meeting because he was seriously ill. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ had to postpone ⓑ shouldn't have postponed
ⓒ must postpone ⓓ needn't have postponed
51. I .... this car; I haven't reached an agreement yet.
ⓐ might buy ⓑ would buy ⓒ must have bought ⓓ might be bought
52. There is a chance that Baher will win the game. This means that he........... win the game.
ⓐ must ⓑ might ⓒ can't ⓓ should
53. The boys .... to have made so much noise in the library.
ⓐ ought ⓑ should ⓒ ought not ⓓ must not
54. He said, "If I were you, I would study hard." - He .... me to study hard.
ⓐ denied ⓑ advised ⓒ warned ⓓ accused
55. If you give me some money, I............ to go shopping.
ⓐ can ⓑ could ⓒ will be able ⓓ will can
56. A small cat had somehow .... surviving the fire.
ⓐ managed to ⓑ succeeded in ⓒ was able ⓓ could
57. When I was younger I .... stay up all night and not get tired.
ⓐ could ⓑ can ⓒ was ⓓ managed
58. In the past, women .... do certain jobs.
ⓐ can't ⓑ will ⓒ shall ⓓ couldn't
59. You .... smoke in public transport. It is forbidden.
ⓐ don't have to ⓑ mustn't ⓒ needn't ⓓ shouldn't
60. I .... get a permit before I go out of the factory, or I won't be allowed to leave.
ⓐ should ⓑ mustn't ⓒ ought ⓓ have to
61. You .... take an umbrella if you are going to Aswan. It doesn't often rain there.
ⓐ haven't to ⓑ don't need to ⓒ must ⓓ need to
62. You mustn't park here. It is ....
ⓐ necessary ⓑ advisable ⓒ forbidden ⓓ allowed
63. You needn't answer all the questions. Answer 2 out of 6. Needn't here expresses ....
ⓐ lack of necessity ⓑ necessity ⓒ prohibition ⓓ impossibility
64. Following rules of cleanliness is a/an .... to avoid infection.
ⓐ necessary ⓑ unnecessary ⓒ must ⓓ prohibition
65. Aya .... a taxi to the hospital; she wasted her money. I promised I would give her a lift.
ⓐ had to take ⓑ needn't take ⓒ didn't have to take ⓓ needn't have taken
66. You .... renew your passport as you're travelling to London next month.
ⓐ have to ⓑ must ⓒ don't have to ⓓ needn't
67. Did you paint the room? - No, I .... It was recently painted.
ⓐ can't have ⓑ didn't have to ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ won't have
68. Ali .... to take his sunglasses, because it was cloudy.
ⓐ didn't have ⓑ had ⓒ doesn't have ⓓ has
69. We have discussed everything. Is there anything else we......... concerned about?
ⓐ could have ⓑ should have ⓒ ought have ⓓ should be



Tips on Additional Grammar

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

Tip 1

لا نستخدم أداة نكرة أو معرفة قبل الاسم اذا كنا نقصد المعنى العام دون تخصيص.

.... women play an important role in society.

ⓐ No article ⓑ The ⓒ An ⓓ A

My dad played .... football when he was young.

ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ the ⓓ no article

Tip 2

نستخدم الحالة الثالثة من If لتخيل عكس ما حدث الماضي تتكون من ماضي تام و would have +P.P

My brother would have been a doctor if he .... his exams.

ⓐ passed ⓑ would pass ⓒ had passed ⓓ pass

If you had come five minutes later, I ....

ⓐ would have left ⓑ would leave ⓒ will leave ⓓ leave

Tip 3

نستخدم they كضمير في السؤال المذيل اذا كان فاعل الجملة احد الكلمات التالية :

someone - somebody - anyone - anybody - everyone - everybody - nobody ...

Everybody is in agreement, ... ?

ⓐ isn't he ⓑ aren't they ⓒ don't they ⓓ doesn't he

Someone is knocking at the door, ... ?

ⓐ isn't he ⓑ is he ⓒ are they ⓓ aren't they

Tip 4

يمكن أن تستخدم Stative Verbs في الأزمنة المستمرة اذا كانت تستخدم بمعنى فعل حركة .

Right now they .... about buying a new car.

ⓐ think ⓑ are thinking ⓒ is thinking ⓓ is thought

I can't come to the phone now. I .... a shower.

ⓐ am having ⓑ have ⓒ had ⓓ will have

Tip 5

نستخدم الروابط التالية ومعناها (لذلك / بالتالي) للتعبير عن النتيجة كالاتي :

so = therefore = consequently + (جملة)

I made great efforts, ... I finished early.

ⓐ but ⓑ although ⓒ because of ⓓ consequently

He took his medicine regularly. ...., he got better.

ⓐ As well ⓑ Although ⓒ Therefore ⓓ Since

Common Idioms

hit the books	⇐ study hard	ذاكر بجد
out on a limb	⇐ in a risky position	في وضع حرج
under the gun	⇐ under pressure	تحت ضغط
once in a lifetime	⇐ very rare or unique opportunity	فرصة نادرة

Email



كتابة
رسائل البريد الإلكترونى

الأجزاء الرئيسية لرسالة البريد الالكترونى

Sender (From line) الراسل

* يكتب هنا عنوان البريد الإلكترونى للشخص الذى أرسل الرسالة:

From: Ahmed 2023@yahoo.com

الجزء الذي يسبق @ يسمى (user name)

الجزء الذى يتبع @ يسمى (domain name)

Recipient (To line) المرسل إليه

* يكتب هنا عنوان البريد الإلكترونى للشخص المرسل إليه الرسالة:

To: Al Daifi 2023@yahoo.com

الجزء الذي يسبق @ يسمى (user name)

الجزء الذي يتبع @ يسمى (domain name)

Subject Line شريط الموضوع

* يكتب هنا موضوع الرسالة الإلكترونية:

Subject (About): Giants series

لابد أن يصاغ اسم الموضوع بشكل جيد وواضح ومختصر ليشجع المستلم علي فتح الرسالة.

Salutation / Greeting التحية

* تختلف التحية باختلاف نوع الايميل فهناك:

1. الإيميل الرسمى: وهو ايميل يرسل إلى جهة رسمية (عمل / دراسة / شكوى / ....)
2. الايميل الغير الرسمى: وهو ايميل يرسل الى جهة غير رسمية (صديق / أقارب / ....)

formal email	informal email
Dear .... , Dear Sir(Madam), Dear Mr (Mrs) ....,	Hi .... , Hello .... , Hey..................,

Body الموضوع

* يحتوى موضوع البريد الإلكترونى على هدف الرسالة:

formal email	informal email
لا تستخدم اختصارات contractions لا تستخدم كلمات مختصرة abbreviated words لا تستخدم صيغة الأمر imperative يكتب فى صيغة المجهول passive voice	يمكننا استخدام مقدمة للترحيب يمكننا استخدام الاختصارات والكلمات المختصرة وصيغة الأمر يكتب فى المعلوم active voice

Closing الخاتمة

* تحتوى الخاتمة على شكر أو توديع للمرسل إليه:

formal email	informal email
Yours sincerely, Yours faithfully, Best wishes, Regards,	Bye, See you later, See you soon, Cheers, love,

Signature التوقيع

يمكننا توقيع الرسائل الإلكترونية الغير رسمية باسم المرسل، لكن رسائل البريد الإلكترونى الرسمية أو التجارية بها أقسام توقيع تتضمن:

أسم المرسل / العنوان / اسم الشركة / معلومات التواصل

Exercise on Writing



1. A/An .... is a digital message.
   ⓐ paragraph ⓑ letter ⓒ essay ⓓ email
2. "From: Ahmed 2020 @yahoo.com" This email account refers to ....
   ⓐ recipient ⓑ receiver ⓒ addressee ⓓ sender
3. "To: Ali 2021@yahoo.com" This email account refers to ....
   ⓐ recipient ⓑ transmitter ⓒ address line ⓓ sender
4. In an informal email, you CAN'T conclude it with .... ".
   ⓐ Bye ⓑ Yours sincerely ⓒ See you later ⓓ See you soon
5. "About: good news" This field refers to ....
   ⓐ subject ⓑ receiver ⓒ addressee ⓓ sender
6. How should you sign off an informal email?
   ⓐ Sincerely, ⓑ Cheers, ⓒ Warm regards, ⓓ Yours faithfully,
7. How should you sign off a formal email?
   ⓐ Best regards, ⓑ Thanks, ⓒ Take care, ⓓ See you,
8. In an informal email, you can conclude with ....
   ⓐ Bye ⓑ See you later ⓒ Yours sincerely ⓓ a & b
9. In an e-mail, the............ line is where you type what the e-mail is about.
   ⓐ to ⓑ subject ⓒ attachment ⓓ from
10. Messaging language doesn't require .... rules of writing.
   ⓐ formal ⓑ informal ⓒ former ⓓ comfortable
11. A header is part of an email that contains the address of the............ .
   ⓐ article ⓑ sender ⓒ recipient ⓓ b & c
12. When writing a formal email, which of the following greetings wouldn't be acceptable?
   ⓐ To whom it may concern ⓑ Dear Sir
   ⓒ Hi ⓓ Dear Madam
13. If you close your email with "Yours sincerely", you must have opened it with ....
   ⓐ Dear Mr., ⓑ Dear Mum, ⓒ Dear Hazem, ⓓ Hi
14. If you open your email with "Dear Sir/Madam, you should close it by using ....
   ⓐ Take care ⓑ Bye ⓒ See you soon ⓓ Respectfully
15. In informal emails, it's NOT necessary to ....
   ⓐ write your signature ⓑ write the recipient's email address
   ⓒ use correct grammar and punctuation ⓓ close your email

Exercise on Translation



1. You should define your goal yourself, and not be distracted by anything else. Also, don't waste your effort in useless things.
   (أ) عليك أن تحرز هدفك بنفسك ، ولا تشتت انتباهك بأى شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تضيع مجهودك فى أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
   (ب) عليك أن تحدد هدفك بنفسك ، و تشتت انتباهك بأى شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تضيع مجهودك فى أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
   (ج) عليك أن تحدد هدفك بنفسك ، ولا تشتت انتباهك بأى شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تسرف مجهودك فى أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
   (د) عليك أن تحدد هدفك بنفسك ، ولا تشتت انتباهك بأى شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تضيع مجهودك فى أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
2. Development of industry and agriculture is our only hope for increasing the national income and raising the standard of living for all members of the society.
   (أ) تنمية الصناعة و الثقافة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل القومى ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.
   (ب) تنمية الصناعة والزراعة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل القومى ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.
   (ج) تنمية الصناعة والزراعة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل الدولى ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.
   (د) تنقية الصناعة والزراعة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل القومى ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.

3. Civilized societies make great efforts to overcome the problem of illiteracy to push the wheel of development, progress and stability.

(أ) المجتمعات المتحضرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة الأمية لدفع عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.
(ب) المجتمعات المتحضرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة التعليم لدفع عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.
(ج) المجتمعات المتحضرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة الأمية لسحب عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.
(د) المجتمعات المتحجرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة الأمية لدفع عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.

٤. عندما يتمتع الناس بالحرية، يمكنهم تحقيق التقدم فى جميع المجالات. ومع ذلك ، فإن الحرية ليست مطلقة.

ⓐ When people have free, they can achieve progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolute.
ⓑ When people are free, they can achieve progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolutely.
ⓒ When people are free, they can do progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolute.
ⓓ When people are free, they can achieve progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolute.

٥. عندما تعطى شخصاً تعليماً جيدًا ، فأنت تساعده أيضًا على التفكير والإبداع ليكون مواطناً صالحاً .

ⓐ When you give a person well education, you also help him / her to think and create to be a good citizen.
ⓑ When you give a person good education, you also help him / her thinking and create to be a good citizen.
ⓒ When you give a person a good education, you also help him / her think and create to be a good citizen.
ⓓ When you give a person good education, you also help him / her to think and create for be a good citizen.

٦. تحتاج كل الكائنات وخاصة الإنسان إلى التعاون فيما بينها لتحقيق ما تريد والوصول إلى الأمان والاستقرار.

ⓐ All creatures needs to cooperate with each other to achieve what they want and to reach safety and stability.
ⓑ All creatures need to cooperate with each another to achieve what they want and to reach safe and stability.
ⓒ All creatures need to cooperate with each other to achieve what they want and to reach safety and stability.
ⓓ All creatures need to cooperate with each other to achieve what they want and to reach to safe and stability.



Vocabulary for Translation

urgent	عاجل	growth	نمو / تطور / تكاثر	hardships	الصعاب
press	صحافة / يضغط	deterioration	تدهور	unity	وحدة
trust	ثقة / يثق	harmful to	ضار لـ	seek to	يسعى إلى
contribute to	يساهم فى	devote	يكرس	require	يتطلب
heritage	تراث	hard currency	العملة الصعبة	devices	أجهزة
sacrifice	يضحى بـ / تضحية	conference	مؤتمر	poverty	الفقر
reject	ينبذ / يشجب	threaten	يهدد	protect...from	يحمى من
cope with	يساير / يواكب	suffer from	يعانى من	attract	يجذب
monuments	آثار	glories	أمجاد	misguidance	التضليل
belonging	الانتماء	national income	الدخل القومى	profession	مهنة
eliminate	يزيل / يتخلص من	standard of living	مستوى المعيشة	issue / case	قضية

A Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أولاً : الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال درجة واحدة

1. .... is how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.
   ⓐ Self-care ⓑ Stress ⓒ Well-being ⓓ Mental health
2. The country cannot cope .... a rapid increase in population.
   ⓐ with ⓑ up with ⓒ to ⓓ off
3. She had to .... her clothes after losing weight.
   ⓐ lose ⓑ miss ⓒ alter ⓓ cope
4. The government should do more to .... sustainable agriculture.
   ⓐ stop ⓑ promote ⓒ pout ⓓ regret
5. Procrastination before an exam always makes you feel afraid and ....
   ⓐ relaxing ⓑ stressful ⓒ stressed ⓓ stress
6. "............. " means to make someone go away from somewhere.
   ⓐ Put away ⓑ Cope with ⓒ Clear off ⓓ Pour down
7. The teacher .... at me, annoyed, and drew her red pen firmly across the page.
   ⓐ scolded ⓑ smiled ⓒ laughed ⓓ frowned
8. Have you thought .... to your family about your feelings?
   ⓐ about talking ⓑ to talk ⓒ talk ⓓ talking
9. Seif .... in the club last night; he was busy working in his office.
   ⓐ should have been ⓑ could have been ⓒ couldn't have been ⓓ mustn't have been
10. I didn't know there was a meeting today. You .... me.
   ⓐ needn't have told ⓑ should tell ⓒ should have told ⓓ had to tell

ثانيا: الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال بدرجتين

11. What a wasteful lady! She .... more meat; she had a lot in the fridge.
   ⓐ needn't have bought ⓑ didn't have to buy
   ⓒ can't have bought ⓓ should have bought
12. The flight .... due to the bad weather conditions.
   ⓐ have been canceled ⓑ must cancel ⓒ had to cancel ⓓ had to be canceled
13. I had 5,000 pounds. I .... a gold ring, but I decided to buy a new mobile.
   ⓐ should buy ⓑ could have bought ⓒ could buy ⓓ must have bought
14. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
   ⓐ Amani said "What a wonderful surprise. It's nice to see you here, Adel."
   ⓑ Amani said, "what a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel.
   ⓒ Amani said, "What a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel."
   ⓓ Amani said, "What a wonderful surprise It s nice to see you here, Adel.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Many people have jobs that are not very interesting, but a lot of people have to work at night, and this is very difficult. When everybody else is getting ready to go out, they have to go to work, and this puts a lot of psychological stress on them. It is also not very healthy because the human body is designed to be active in the day and to rest in the dark. If this cycle is <u>reversed</u>, it can have a bad effect on a person's health. So, why do people do night shift? Nowadays many business have to offer a 24 hour service, like hotels, delivery



companies, some supermarkets open all night and all day, call centres and hospitals. It is true that some people only need a few hours sleep at night but the majority need eight hours. Humans are most active in the middle of the day, and the time when they are least able to concentrate and be efficient is between 2 am and 4 am. This is the worst time to drive, or to do anything that needs concentration. The body finds it very difficult to adapt to the opposite cycle. Things are not likely to get better in the future because more and more business are working 24 hour cycles to keep in step with our 24 hour society.

15. The main idea of this passage is about ....
ⓐ giving an advice about working late.
ⓑ helping people change their way of life.
ⓒ describing the importance of work.
ⓓ how working at night can be harmful.

16. The writer's opinion about night shifts is that ....
ⓐ it is easier than working during the day.
ⓑ there is a variety of them.
ⓒ you get better working conditions.
ⓓ many people refuse to work at night.

17. According to the passage, we know that ....
ⓐ it's difficult to change your sleeping needs.
ⓑ people tend to sleep only between 2 am and 4 am.
ⓒ people sleep better in the early morning.
ⓓ everybody needs the same amount of sleep.

18. About the future, the writer mentioned that ....
ⓐ fewer people will work during the day.
ⓑ some jobs will always be done at night.
ⓒ nobody will work at night.
ⓓ many people will stop working during the day.

19. The best title of the passage is "............ ".
ⓐ 24 hours sleep cycles!
ⓑ Society is changing but our bodies are not!
ⓒ A good night's sleep can change your life!
ⓓ A worker that sleeps more, works more!

20. The underlined word "reversed" can be replaced with ....
ⓐ balanced ⓑ different ⓒ overturned ⓓ opposed

21. The writer thinks that the majority of people need .... hours of sleep.
ⓐ 8 ⓑ 24 ⓒ 16 ⓓ 2

22. People who have to work night shifts struggle with ....
ⓐ the quality of sleep
ⓑ more sleeping time
ⓒ emotional stress
ⓓ psychological stress

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People may be divided into two types: winners and losers. Because our families and friends have a great influence on us as we grow, we are born helpless and dependent on our environment. Winners are able to change their situation and become independent by being responsible for their own lives. They don't blame others for their mistakes. They do their own thinking, they listen to others, evaluate what they say, and then they make up their minds. Although they may fail at times, yet they keep their self-confidence. Winners overcome their bad experiences. They have enthusiasm for life. They enjoy work, play, food and the world nature. They freely enjoy themselves but they can postpone it if duty calls.

Losers, on the other hand, never learn to take responsibility for their own lives. There are many causes why people can become losers: disease, poor nutrition, cruelty, unhappy relationships and bad experiences. These can interfere with the normal progress towards becoming a winner but whereas winners fight these

situations, losers hang on to them, and use them as excuses. Losers usually feel anxious, unhappy and bored.

They are afraid to try new things and often repeat their own mistakes again and again. When a student fails a mathematics test and then says Oh, well, I've never been good at maths," it becomes his excuse for not trying to change his ideas, and remains a loser.

Losers spend their lives waiting for something wonderful to happen to save them from their problems with their lives. They never try to change.

23. If winners fail at times, they ....
ⓐ keep their self-confidence
ⓑ ask others to help them
ⓒ lose hope and go out of the race
ⓓ don't try again as it is one chance

24. The underlined word "postpone" means ....
ⓐ to stop something
ⓑ to email something
ⓒ to put off until a later time
ⓓ to post something

25. We don't choose to be winners or losers from our early life because ....
ⓐ teachers decide on our future
ⓑ we are born helpless and dependent on our environment
ⓒ we always fail to achieve anything
ⓓ our friends interfere with our affairs

26. Which one of the following doesn't describe winners?
ⓐ They are independent by being responsible for their own lives.
ⓑ They don't blame others for their mistakes.
ⓒ They only listen to others and follow in their footsteps.
ⓓ They overcome their bad experiences.

27. The synonym of " wonderful " ....
ⓐ awful ⓑ horrible ⓒ famous ⓓ amazing

28. Which of the following doesn't describe losers?
ⓐ They are afraid to try new things .
ⓑ They are good at solving their problems.
ⓒ They repeat their own mistakes again and again.
ⓓ They spend their lives waiting for something wonderful to happen.

29. When losers find excuses and don't try to change, ...
ⓐ other people help them to become winners
ⓑ they say that it's fate
ⓒ they find luck and become winners
ⓓ they remain losers

30. The best title to the passage is ....
ⓐ The influence of families and friends
ⓑ Winners and losers in life
ⓒ People who are afraid to try new things
ⓓ Luck and wonderful things



C Translation

Choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

31. Social networking sites are among the most remarkable achievements of modern technology, but they have some serious drawbacks that must be avoided.

(أ) تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، حيث لها بعض السلبيات الخطيرة التى يجب تجنبها.
(ب) تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، لكن لها بعض السلبيات الخطيرة التى ممكن تجنبها.
(ج) تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، لكن لها بعض السلبيات الجادة التى يجب تجنبها.
(د) تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، لكن لها بعض السلبيات الخطيرة التى يجب تجنبها.

32. Smoking is a bad habit that destroys health, so smoking is not allowed in public places, as smokers cause harm to themselves and others.

(أ) التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة حيث يسمح بالتدخين فى الأماكن العامة حيث يتسبب المدخنون فى الإضرار بأنفسهم وبالآخرين.

(ب) التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة فلا يسمح بالتدخين فى الأماكن العامة حيث يتسبب المدخنون فى الإضرار بأنفسهم وبالآخرين.

(ج) التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة فلا يسمح بالتدخين فى الأماكن العامة حيث يتسبب المدخنون فى الإضرار بأنفسهم فقط.

(د) التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة فلا يسمح بالتدخين فى الأماكن الخاصة حيث يتسبب المدخنون فى الإضرار بأنفسهم وبالآخرين.

٣٣. قد تجعل التكنولوجيا الشباب أقل نشاطاً من الناحية البدنية. وقد يتسبب الضوء الذى يأتى من الأجهزة الرقمية فى مشاكل صحية.

ⓐ Technology may make young people physically less active. The light that comes from digital devices may cause health problems.

ⓑ Technology may make young people physical less active. The light that comes from digital devices may cause health problems.

ⓒ Technology may make young people physically less active. The light that come from digital devices may cause health problems.

ⓓ Technology may make young people physically less active. The light that comes from digital devices may cause healthy problems.

٣٤. عندما تعطى وعداً لشخص فلا يجب أن تخلفه ولا تخاف أن تقول الحقيقة.

ⓐ When you do a promise to someone, you should not break it, and do not be afraid to tell the truth.

ⓑ When you make a promise to someone, you should not break it, and do not be afraid to tell the truth.

ⓒ When you make a promise to someone, you should not break it, and do not be frighten to tell the truth.

ⓓ When you make a promise to someone, you should break it, and do not be afraid to tell the truth.

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

35. Do you agree with Pip that education can change lives? Why?

---

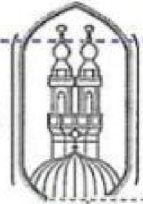
36. Why do you think the benefactor 'Magwitch' insisted that his identity be secret?

---

37. Write Six lines on the following topic:

"How we can take care of ourselves"





1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

أزهر علمي ٢٠١٤

Between a teacher and one of his third-secondary students.

Teacher: Have you read the English story of this year?
Student: Yes, I've read it.
Teacher: What's it?
Student: ❶ ....
Teacher: ❷ ....?
Student: Charles Dickens.
Teacher: ❸ ....?
Student: It teaches us important lessons about life and society.
Teacher: When did the story take place?
Student: ❹ ....

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

أزهر علمي ٢٠٢٢

When Pamela Jarrett left university to become a primary school teacher, it was by no means easy to find a job. She therefore decided to go abroad as a volunteer teacher for a year. When she realized she would be teaching deaf and blind children, she was a little taken back. But after a month's training, she felt more confident that she would be able to cope with the situation. The basic living conditions also came as something of a shock. Pamela's school was situated in a remote Ethiopian village, where her accommodation consisted of one room and a shared bathroom. Not only was the space cramped, but there was no electricity, internet or telephone access, so she felt totally cut off from the outside world. Now back home in Britain, Pamela has used her valuable experience to set up a similar school. The specialised help she offers to the deaf and blind has made a huge difference to dozens of children who would otherwise find themselves struggling to learn. Pamela would certainly like to revisit Africa someday. At the moment, though she is concentrating her efforts on expanding her school to care for children with other learning difficulties, too. It seems as if the more people get to know her, the greater the demand is for her skills.

A Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Pamela decide to go abroad as a volunteer teacher?
2. How did she make use of her experience in Ethiopia?
3. What did she do when she realised she would be teaching deaf and blind children?
4. What difficulties did she face in Ethiopia?

B Choose the correct answer:

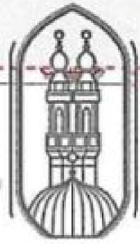
5. She trained for a .... to be a teacher for deaf and blind children.
ⓐ week ⓑ month ⓒ year ⓓ century
6. She led a/an .... life in Ethiopia.
ⓐ happy ⓑ easy ⓒ hard ⓓ good
7. She felt she was .... from the outside world.
ⓐ taken back ⓑ set up ⓒ catered for ⓓ cut off
8. She wanted .... Africa someday.
ⓐ to revisit ⓑ not to go ⓒ to reinvent ⓓ no to visit

3. Translate

أزهر أدبي ٢٠٢٢

1. The article was deliberately misleading and the newspaper has apologised.

٢. لعب خالد دورا رئيسيا فى نشر الإسلام فى العراق.



Exercise on Islamic Selections



أزهر / ادبي

A) Answer the following questions:

1. How was Lady Khadeeja Bint Khuwaylid known in history?

 ....

2. Why did Lady Khadeeja gain the honour of being Mother of the believers?

 ....

3. Why is Lady Khadeeja always given the highest esteem / rank?

 ....

4. Who did the people of Mecca call the honest?

 ....

5. Who did Lady Khadeeja prefer to marry? Why?

 ....

B) Answer the following question:

1. Mohamed managed Lady Khadeeja's trade ....
   ⓐ badly ⓑ successfully ⓒ unsuccessfully ⓓ greedily
2. The rich Meccans longed to marry Lady Khadeeja because of her ....
   ⓐ health ⓑ belief ⓒ disbelief ⓓ wealth
3. Prophet Muhammad was recommended to Lady Khadeeja for his ....
   ⓐ dishonesty ⓑ cruelty ⓒ honesty ⓓ weakness
4. Lady Khadeeja is known in history as Mother of the.............. .
   ⓐ rich ⓑ believers ⓒ Muslims ⓓ Arabs
5. .... was the first person to believe in Allah's Seal Prophet.
   ⓐ Omar Ibnul-Khattab ⓒ Abu Bakr Al Sedeeq
   ⓑ Said Ibn Zayd ⓓ Lady Khadeeja

Exercise on Great Expectations



أزهر / علمي

A) Answer the following question:

1. What did Pip say he needed to do be happy? WB

 ....

2. Why did Mr Jaggers offer Joe money? WB

 ....

3. On what condition would Pip take the fortune?

 ....

4. Why did Mr Jaggers offer Joe money? WB

 ....

B) Answer the following question:

1. Pip thought .... attacked Mrs Joe as he fought with her.
   ⓐ Pocket ⓑ a convict ⓒ Matthew ⓓ Orlick
2. Pip went to Miss Havisham after a year to .... her for the money she paid for him.
   ⓐ punish ⓑ thank ⓒ send ⓓ return
3. The criminal who attacked Mrs Joe left .... on the floor.
   ⓐ leg-irons ⓑ file ⓒ knife ⓓ spoon

Part 1 Lessons 1 & 2



Unit 5

The future of work

Key Vocabulary

switch (turn) .... on	يشغل	decline (n/v)	نقص / يتناقص / يرفض	mute (adj/v)	يكتم الصوت / صامت
switch(turn)... off	يطفئ	plug in	يركب / يوصل	virtual meeting (n)	اجتماع افتراضى
turn ... up	يرفع / يزيد(صوت)	keep up (with)	يجارى	join (v)	ينضم الي
turn .... down	يخفض / يرفض	share a screen	يشارك شاشة	position (n)	وظيفة
catch up (with)	يلحق / يساير	trend (n)	اتجاه / موضة / شئ جديد	delay (n/v)	تأخير / يؤخر
look into	يفحص / يحقق فى / يتحقق من	install (v)	يثبت / يركب/ ينصب	share (n/v)	يشارك / مشاركة / نصيب

Main Vocabulary

apply (v)	يتقدم بطلب / يطبق	colleague (n)	زميل	interpersonal (adj)	شخصى / بشرى
application (n)	طلب انضمام / تطبيق	debate (n)	مناظرة / نقاش	independently (adv)	بشكل مستقل
advent (n)	مجيء / قدوم	consequences (n)	توابع / نتائج	adapt (v)	يتكيف / يتأقلم
clarification (n)	توضيح	instant (adj)	فورى / لحظي	contact (n/v)	يتصل بـ / اتصال
logical (adj)	منطقى	connection (n)	اتصال	ancestors (n)	أجداد / أسلاف
plus (conj)	بالاضافة الى ذلك	schedule (n/v)	جدول / يجدول	check (v)	يتحقق من
interviewee (n)	ضيف الحوار	emerge (v)	يظهر / يتضح	technical (adj)	تقنى / فنى
interviewer (n)	المحاور	forum (n)	منتدي	communicate (v)	يتواصل
user-friendly (adj)	سهل الاستخدام	suit (n/v)	يناسب / يلائم / بدلة	document (n)	وثيقة / مستند
reliable (adj)	موثوق به	respond (v)	يستجيب	decrease (v)	يقلل
version (n)	إصدار / نسخة	substitute (n/v)	يستبدل / بديل	software (n)	برامج
employee (n)	موظف	replace (v)	يستبدل	analyse (v)	يحلل
definitely (adv)	بالتأكيد	risk (n/v)	يخاطر بـ / مخاطرة	check-out (n)	الدفع/ المغادرة
prediction (n)	تنبؤ / نبوءة	repetitive (adj)	متكرر	welfare (n)	رخاء/ رفاهية

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

information technology (IT)	تكنولوجيا المعلومات	turn the sound up	يعلى الصوت
look into possibility	يبحث عن إمكانية	turn the sound down	يخفض الصوت
join a virtual meeting	ينضم إلى اجتماع افتراضى	carry on	يستمر
leave a virtual meeting	يغادر اجتماع افتراضي	fade out	يخفت/ يتأكل / يتلاشي
have a virtual meeting	يجرى مقابلة افتراضية	decline in	انخفاض في
stay (keep) in touch with	يبقى على اتصال مع	apply for	يتقدم بطلب لـ
mute the microphone	يكتم الميكروفون	video conference call	مكالمة فيديو جماعية
instant messaging	رسائل فورية	the latest version of	أحدث نسخة من
IT support worker	عامل دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات	student welfare officer	مسئول رعاية الطلاب
interpersonal skill	مهارة التعامل مع الآخرين	labour market	سوق العمل
conference call	مكالمة جماعية	human contact	التواصل البشري

Definitions

install	يثبت / يركب/ ينصب	to add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used
join	يلتحق	to become a member of a meeting or an organisation
software	برامج	the sets of programs that tell a computer how to do a particular job
virtual	افتراضى	made on the internet or on a computer, rather than in the real world
mute	يكتم الصوت / صامت	to make a sound of something quieter, softer or disappear completely
share	يشارك	to give some of what you have to somebody else
trend	اتجاه / موضة	a general direction in which a situation is changing or developing
look into	يفحص / يدقق	to try to find out the truth about a problem, crime etc. in order to solve it
catch up with	يلحق / يساير	to improve and reach the same standard as other people in your class or group
artificial intelligence	الذكاء الاصطناعى	the study of how to make computers do intelligent things that people can do, such as think and make decisions
switch... off	يوقف/يطفئ	to turn off a machine, light, radio etc. using a switch
switch... on	يشغل	to turn on a machine, light, radio etc. using a switch
turn... down	يخفض (الصوت/الحرارة ...)	to turn the switch on a machine such as an oven, radio etc. so that it produces less heat, sound etc
turn... up	يرفع (الصوت / الحرارة ...)	to turn a switch on a machine such as an oven, radio etc. so that it produces more heat, sound etc.

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	العكس Antonym
switch ... on	يشغل	turn .... on - start - start	turn .... off - end - stop
install	يثبت / يركب	fix - put - set up	remove - uninstall
decline	يقل / انخفاض	descent - reduction - decrease	rise - increase
decline	يرفض	refuse - turn down - disagree	agree - accept
join	ينضم إلى	enroll - enter - attach	leave - avoid - withdraw
look into	يتحقق من / يحقق فى	investigate - explore - check	ignore - overlook
instant	سريع	urgent - immediate - quick	late - gradual
welfare	سعادة	interest - health - (well-being)	depression - suffering
delay	يؤخر / تأخير	pause - holdback - gap	speed - quickness
respond	يستجيب	answer- reply- react	ignore - avoid - neglect
definitely	بالتأكيد	certainly - absolutely - surely	doubtfully - possibly - indefinitely



Language Notes



Notice the Difference

by accident = by chance	بالصدفة / دون قصد	on purpose= deliberately	عن قصد / متعمداً
virtual	افتراضي	visual	مرئي
college	كلية	colleague	زميل عمل
install	يثبت / يركب/ ينصب	instant	سريع
message	رسالة / درس مستفاد	massage	تدليك
interview	مقابلة شخصية	conference	مؤتمر
realise	يدرك / يفهم	recognise	يتعرف على (شكل...)
employee	موظف	employer	صاحب العمل
include (including)	يشمل / يتضمن (مشتملة على)	contain	يحتوى على
suit	يلائم/ يناسب / بدلة	suitable	مناسب / ملائم
interviewee	ضيف الحوار	interviewer	المحاور
software	برامج	hardware	أجزاء الحاسوب

install & fix

install	يثبت (برنامج / تطبيق)	I could install a new version of windows.
install	يركب	We had our new washing machine installed.
install	ينصب / يضع	He was installed as President yesterday.
fix	يصلح	If you have a fuel leak, try to fix it as soon as possible.
fix	يثبت شيء فى موضعه	The bookcase can be fixed directly to the wall.

contact, communicate & connect

contact (v)	يتصل (تليفونياً ....)	I will contact you later.
contact with (n)	اتصال (تليفونياً ....)	She refuses to have any contact with her friend.
communicate with	يتواصل مع / ينقل	I communicate with my friends on the internet.
connect with	يتصل بـ	Can you connect me with / to a number in Paris?
connect to	يوصل / يربط (شيء / بسلك)	Can I connect my printer to your computer?

take + وقت + to + مصدر / spend + وقت + ing

spend + وقت + with + شخص / spend + نقود + on

- I spent three hours playing football.
- It took me ten hours to reach Alex.
- Do you know how much your family spends annually on holidays?

* حروف الجر مع الفعل التالى:

apply

- apply for. — يتقدم بطلب (للحصول على وظيفة / تأشيرة / جنسية / مكان فى الجامعة ، .....).
- apply in person — يتقدم بالطلب شخصيا
- apply in writing — يقدم الطلب كتابة
- apply to + inf. — يتقدم بطلب لكى
- apply to + n — ينطبق على





A Conversation between a student called Carla and an IT support worker at her school.

Carla Hi, can you help us?

IT Support Yes, sure. Can you tell me what the problem is?

Carla Sure. We wanted to have a **virtual meeting**[1] with a group of students in Egypt for a project. We **installed**[2] the **software**[3] for the meeting and that was fine. Everyone **joined**[4] the meeting. We **turned** our microphones **on** and **switched** our cameras **on**. We could hear and see everyone without any problems for the first five minutes.

IT Support OK and what happened then?

Carla Then, I **shared** my **screen**[5] and everything stopped working.

IT Support So the other students couldn't hear or see you and you couldn't see or hear them either?

Carla That's right. We were talking to them, but they stopped **responding**[6]. It was clear that they couldn't hear us. We **turned** our sound **up**, but it seems that they still couldn't hear anything we said or see us. We can only see the document I wanted to show them now.

IT Support Did you **mute**[7] your microphone?

Carla No, I didn't touch my microphone. It was still on.

IT Support Did you **check**[8] your **internet connection**[9]?

Carla Yes, I did. The internet connection is fine.

IT Support That's strange. Are you **definitely**[10] still in the meeting? Could it be that you left the meeting and you didn't realise it?

Carla I'll check. Oh, you're right. I closed the meeting **by accident**[11]! Sorry.

IT Support Don't worry. It happens. Maybe you can **look into**[12] other ways of **staying in touch with**[13] the students during your meetings if there are **technical**[14] problems, like email or **instant messaging**[15].

Carla Yeah, good idea. **Thanks for** your help. I'll go and email the students.

١) مقابلة افتراضية
٢) يثبت / ينصب
٣) برامج
٤) يلتحق / ينضم إلى
٥) شاشة
٦) يستجيب
٧) يكتم الصوت
٨) يتحقق من / يفحص
٩) الاتصال بالإنترنت
١٠) بالتأكيد /قطعا
١١) بالصدفة
١٢) يفحص/يحقق في
١٣) يبقى على اتصال مع
١٤) تقنى / فنى
١٥) رسائل فورية

IT Support Forum

Nevine I've bought some new **headphones** and have **plugged** them **in** but now I can't mute my microphone and everyone can hear me all the time.

Hana I'm having problems with a **video conference** call I can't hear anything when people are talking to me. I have just **downloaded** and installed the latest **version** of the software but nothing is happening. I have tried switching off the computer and turning it on again. Any other ideas?



Mazin I need to show someone what is on my computer when we're on a call, but I don't know how to **share** my screen.

Ziad There is a long delay when I'm playing games online and I can never **keep up with** my friends. I always lose the races in the games. Do I need to look into getting a better internet connection?

Malak When I join a meeting online I can't turn on my camera. So people can hear me, but they can't see me?

Read this letter for a job application

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing this letter to **apply for**[1] the **position**[2] of **student welfare officer**[3]. I believe that I am **suited to**[4] the role because I enjoy helping people feel more positive at school. I have learnt to **deal with**[5] **stressful situations**[6] I like to use my weekends and evenings to help other students I always **appear**[7] be calm which helps the person I am speaking to. I am very excited by this **role**[8] and I hope you decide to offer me the position. I hope to hear from you soon.

Yours faithfully,
Mariam

١) يتقدم بطلب
٢) وظيفة
٣) مسئول رعاية الطلاب
٤) مناسب لـ
٥) يتعامل مع
٦) المواقف العصيبة
٧) يظهر
٨) دور



Listening



Part of a podcast about the future of work

Salma: Hello and welcome to my **podcast**[1] where we look at the world of work and the future. I'm joined now by Mina Mahmoud who looks at future **trends**[2] in the workplace. Welcome Mina.

Mina: Thank you, Salma.

Salma: So, what do you think is the most important future trend in work we need to know about?

Mina: I'd say the biggest change will be that companies will stop seeing work as something everyone does in the same place and at the same time. A lot of employees were already working from home in 2020 and 2021. **Employees**[3] will **carry on with**[4] this and even more workers will join them. The research shows that home workers are very **efficient**[5] and working from home is good for the environment. We also know that employees are more **motivated**[6] if they decide their own **schedule**[7].

Salma: Does this mean that employees will have more control over other areas of their **working lives**[8]? Will more people start working on their own rather than in teams?

Mina: Yes. More companies who are already expecting their employees to work **independently**[9] will continue doing this and others will soon catch up. Giving employees more **responsibility**[10] encourages them to work harder. They enjoy **making** more **decisions**[11] on their own and deciding how they work.

Salma: Do you think that employees will use **technology** to help them work more **efficiently**[12]?

Mina: I think we'll definitely stop **sending emails**[13] in the next ten or twenty years and use other ways of communicating.

Salma: Why?

Mina: The research suggests people think **virtual meetings**[14] are a more effective way of solving problems and **brainstorming**[15] ideas than sending and reading emails. So, these ways of communicating are likely to become more popular and emails will become less popular.

Salma: That seems to be **logical**[16]; I'll definitely remember to invite our team to a **virtual** meeting instead of sending them a hundred emails from now on!

١) بث إذاعي
٢) توجه / موضة
٣) عمال
٤) يستمر في
٥) كفء
٦) متحمس / متشجع
٧) جدول زمني
٨) حياة العمل
٩) بشكل مستقل
١٠) مسئولية
١١) قرارات
١٢) بكفاءة
١٣) إرسال الرسائل
١٤) مقابلات افتراضية
١٥) العصف الذهني
١٦) معقول

A radio current affairs programme

Presenter Welcome to "The Working World" where we are discussing the future of the **labour market**[1]. Our guests today are Thomas Edwards and Omar Hamed.

Guests Thank you

Presenter Let's start with you, Omar. You have been studying the trends in the workplace for many years now. What do you want to tell young people about the future of work?

Omar Well, after analyzing current job offers and interviewing business owners, We concluded that **Artificial Intelligence**[2] will **have a significant impact**[3] **on** the type of jobs in the future.

Presenter Now, Thomas, I think you feel quite strongly about Artificial Intelligence.

Thomas Yes, I do. Artificial Intelligence, or "AI" as we call it, promises to destroy jobs. One study found that 82% of areas in Europe and North America experienced a decrease in jobs as a result of using AI.

Omar Yes, but although this study appeared to show **a decline**[4] **in** jobs, it failed to tell us there was an increase of 60% in jobs in areas where AI could not be used. **Plus**[5] an earlier study tells us that only 5% of jobs can be completely **substituted**[6] by machines.

Presenter So, what jobs will be less affected by AI?

Omar It is clear that jobs that need to use **interpersonal**[7] skills are a lot safer from being substituted by AI.

Presenter You both seem to be suggesting that the job market appears to be changing. Should we **risk**[8] using AI if it is going to **cause**[9] **so many problems**?

Thomas **Change** has always happened and always will. Most of our **ancestors**[10] used to work in agriculture but machines reduced the **demand**[11] for farmers but increased the need for computer programmers.

Presenter What new jobs are expected to be **common**[12] in the future?

Omar Well, teaching jobs appear to be an area that will be less affected by AI and technology **in** general, as well as jobs in medicine, so nurses and doctors.

Presenter Nurses and doctors? Why is that?

Thomas Well, the population of the world is getting older and as more people live longer, they will need more **health care**[13].

Presenter Ah. That makes sense! What impact would this have?

Omar Well, it is expected that by 2030, an average of 600 million people worldwide will have to change careers or learn new skills.

Presenter Interesting. And what are some of these new skills, Thomas?

Thomas They need to learn about new technology and speak different languages. With the internet we are working much more **globally**[14] now and we need to speak to people all over the world. I would consider studying English to a very high level and perhaps another language too.

Presenter OK, we're almost out of time. Can you give our listeners one last **piece of advice**[15], Omar?

Omar First of all, my advice would be not to worry. If you are at school now, do not **give up**[16] the idea of your dream job. But remember you may need to learn a few new things to do that job in the future.

Presenter Thank you. And how about you, Thomas?

Thomas Although I don't often agree with Omar, I do on this point. **Adapting**[17] is the key and you have to continue learning new things. This is more important now than ever.

Presenter Well, thank you both very much for sharing your advice and giving us all a better idea of the **world of work**[18] in the future.

١) سوق العمل
٢) الذكاء الاصطناعى
٣) له تأثير ملحوظ
٤) انخفاض / هبوط
٥) بالإضافة لذلك
٦) يستبدل
٧) شخصى
٨) خطر / مخاطرة
٩) يسبب
١٠) أسلاف / أجداد
١١) الطلب
١٢) شائع
١٣) الرعاية الصحية
١٤) عالمياً
١٥) نصيحة
١٦) يتخلى عن
١٧) التكيف
١٨) عالم العمل

Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations



1. .... means something, created by computer software, to appear or function like a physical counterpart but does not physically exist.
   ⓐ Visible ⓑ Trend ⓒ Mute ⓓ Virtual
2. If you don't wish to participate, you can decline. The synonym of "decline" here is ....
   ⓐ relax ⓑ lower ⓒ refuse ⓓ increase
3. I asked her, but she didn't respond. The antonym of "respond" is ....
   ⓐ neglect ⓑ improve ⓒ answer ⓓ deal
4. The IT support worker has .... the software for the meeting, which is working well.
   ⓐ installed ⓑ instilled ⓒ laid ⓓ sit up

5. "......."is to set up a piece of equipment, or software in a position or condition for use.
   ⓐ Join ⓑ Install ⓒ Delay ⓓ Remove
6. How did you make the connection? Connection means ....
   ⓐ appreciate ⓑ removal ⓒ link ⓓ invisible
7. The official seemed to .... hours to examine my passport.
   ⓐ spent ⓑ took ⓒ spend ⓓ take
8. Profits declined as a result of the recent drop in sales. The antonym of "decline" is ......
   ⓐ reduce ⓑ limit ⓒ decrease ⓓ increase

9. A/An ".........." is a general direction in which something is developing or changing.
   ⓐ stress ⓑ trend ⓒ artificial ⓓ software
10. Can you help me install this software? "Install" have the same meaning of ....
    ⓐ remove ⓑ repair ⓒ set up ⓓ locate
11. The technician will install the new equipment. "Install" can be the opposite of ....
    ⓐ maintain ⓑ remove ⓒ fix ⓓ adapt
12. I have decided to .... for this new job.
    ⓐ apply ⓑ applicant ⓒ application ⓓ applied

13. ".........." is to silence or reduce the volume of sound, through electronic means.
    ⓐ Decline ⓑ Virtual ⓒ Mute ⓓ Position
14. They had to delay their vacation. The synonym of "delay" is ....
    ⓐ postpone ⓑ hurry ⓒ depart ⓓ promote
15. Heavy snow delayed the start of the game. The antonym of "delay" is ....
    ⓐ speed ⓑ pause ⓒ gap ⓓ join
16. I finally made .... with her in Paris.
    ⓐ communicate ⓑ contact ⓒ connect ⓓ contract

17. A .... is a piece of written work that can be stored on a computer.
    ⓐ documentary ⓑ document ⓒ software ⓓ symbol
18. This account offers you instant access to your money. Instant is the synonym of ....
    ⓐ immediate ⓑ slow ⓒ late ⓓ distant
19. The film was an instant success. "Instant" is opposite to ....
    ⓐ decline ⓑ recent ⓒ urgent ⓓ late
20. Did you .... your microphone? I can't hear you well. **2023**
    ⓐ imitate ⓑ mutate ⓒ mutual ⓓ mute
21. We welcomed her to join our training session. The antonym of "join" here is ....
    ⓐ meet ⓑ miss ⓒ enroll ⓓ enlist



Exercise on Key Vocabulary

22. He sat .... and indifferent in the corner of the room. **Al Azhar 2024**
   ⓐ mute ⓑ mate ⓒ mat ⓓ mad
23. Due to the disadvantages of fossil fuel, we should .... the possibilities of wind-generated electricity.
   ⓐ look into ⓑ apply for ⓒ turn up ⓓ switch on
24. I asked him to .... the music because I was in the middle of a virtual work meeting.
   ⓐ cope with ⓑ turn down ⓒ break into ⓓ turn up
25. She sent me an invitation to her birthday party, but I had to .... it because I have an exam tomorrow.
   ⓐ decline ⓑ accept ⓒ make ⓓ reflect
26. I can't see anything in this room. Can you .... the light, please?
   ⓐ switch off ⓑ switch on ⓒ break down ⓓ shut off
27. Can you .... your screen so I can see what the problem is, please?
   ⓐ share ⓑ mute ⓒ install ⓓ join
28. The students found the test difficult and it led to a .... in their motivation.
   ⓐ produce ⓑ raise ⓒ progress ⓓ decline
29. You have to .... your mobile phone before you enter the meeting.
   ⓐ turn on ⓑ mute ⓒ destroy ⓓ disappear
30. The site provided a .... meeting for online courses.
   ⓐ virtual ⓑ physical ⓒ visible ⓓ visual
31. He is an enthusiastic student who always .... class discussions.
   ⓐ sleeps ⓑ leaves ⓒ joins ⓓ disturbs
32. There's only one room available so we'll have to .... it.
   ⓐ divide ⓑ share ⓒ multiply ⓓ declined
33. The printer will begin to work as soon as you .... it in.
   ⓐ plug ⓑ switch ⓒ turn ⓓ look
34. My parents couldn't reach me as I had forgotten to .... my mobile phone.
   ⓐ turn off ⓑ cross by ⓒ switch on ⓓ dare to
35. This meat isn't well-cooked – you need to .... the oven.
   ⓐ turn down ⓑ turn up ⓒ turn off ⓓ switch off
36. To save energy, turn the light .... when you leave a room.
   ⓐ up ⓑ on ⓒ in ⓓ off
37. Everyone joined the meeting. They .... their microphones on.
   ⓐ returned ⓑ turned ⓒ trended ⓓ retrained
38. Experts are looking .... the possibility of enhancing digital learning.
   ⓐ forward ⓑ out ⓒ up ⓓ into
39. The sound system is not working. Can you please .... the audio cables properly?
   ⓐ shut down ⓑ plug in ⓒ tear apart ⓓ break up
40. The lights .... on automatically when it gets dark.
   ⓐ switch ⓑ watch ⓒ click ⓓ tune
41. The plane was .... for several hours because of bad weather.
   ⓐ stayed ⓑ delayed ⓒ applied ⓓ improved
42. There's been a downward .... in sales due to COVID-19 outbreak.
   ⓐ trend ⓑ turned ⓒ return ⓓ looked
43. Despite his late start, he was determined to .... his competitors in the race.
   ⓐ get rid of ⓑ catch up with ⓒ make up for ⓓ stand up to

44. He definitely said he'd be here. "Definitely" is a synonym of ....
ⓐ probably ⓑ properly ⓒ certainly ⓓ doubtfully

45. The team witnessed a/an .... in their performance during the second half of the game due to exhaustion.
ⓐ decline ⓑ advancement ⓒ triumph ⓓ growth

46. The organization is seeking qualified candidates to fill the vacant .... of a financial analyst.
ⓐ career ⓑ purpose ⓒ function ⓓ position

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



47. Many women lack the self-confidence to .... for senior jobs.
ⓐ apply ⓑ participate ⓒ provide ⓓ take

48. We need a more .... method of predicting earthquakes.
ⓐ limited ⓑ previous ⓒ reliable ⓓ late

49. The heavy snow signaled the .... of winter.
ⓐ advent ⓑ advertisement ⓒ impossibility ⓓ hidden

50. The basic salary is $5000 a year, ... other benefits including a car.
ⓐ equal ⓑ plus ⓒ addition ⓓ however

51. The new app is .... and easy-to-learn for low-skill users.
ⓐ inconvenient ⓑ complicated ⓒ user-friendly ⓓ biased

52. His decision to quit smoking seems very ....
ⓐ logical ⓑ frightened ⓒ progress ⓓ imagined

53. The .... will ask you about your educational background and work experience.
ⓐ applicant ⓑ interviewer ⓒ candidate ⓓ interviewee

54. The new treatment is quick, relatively painless, and has .... results.
ⓐ reliable ⓑ negative ⓒ fictional ⓓ unfamiliar

55. In an emergency situation, it is crucial to .... quickly and appropriately.
ⓐ decline ⓑ delay ⓒ respond ⓓ hesitate

56. He issued a challenge to the other candidates to take part in a public ....
ⓐ consequence ⓑ version ⓒ part ⓓ debate

57. The report contained some ambiguous information, requiring further ....
ⓐ assistance ⓑ delegation ⓒ clarification ⓓ distraction

58. It .... that she had lied to her employers.
ⓐ emerged ⓑ realised ⓒ recognised ⓓ switched

59. How fast a .... do you need to stream video online?
ⓐ communication ⓑ contact ⓒ connection ⓓ commuter

60. He never discusses his private life with his .... at work.
ⓐ interviewers ⓑ enemies ⓒ relatives ⓓ colleagues

61. A new government cannot bring about .... progress -it just takes time.
ⓐ instant ⓑ delay ⓒ slowly ⓓ signal

62. There are lots of positive .... to using Artificial Intelligence.
ⓐ sequences ⓑ frequencies ⓒ adequacy ⓓ consequences

63. I'm afraid I don't have the .... knowledge to fix your laptop.
ⓐ medical ⓑ agricultural ⓒ technical ⓓ technique

64. The company will soon release the latest .... of its network operating system.
ⓐ version ⓑ virtual ⓒ virtue ⓓ clarification

65. One player was injured so the .... was sent on to play.
ⓐ submarine ⓑ subtitle ⓒ place ⓓ substitute



66. As I wanted to travel to other countries, studying languages was the .... choice.
ⓐ logical ⓑ illegal ⓒ logically ⓓ irrational
67. I read the papers to .... up with what's happening in the outside world.
ⓐ caught ⓑ switch ⓒ install ⓓ keep
68. It was the first time that she had lived .... away from her family.
ⓐ depend ⓑ dependently ⓒ independently ⓓ only
69. The audience became disappointed as the play was boring and ....
ⓐ repetitive ⓑ innovative ⓒ interesting ⓓ new
70. The train is twenty minutes behind ....
ⓐ meeting ⓑ schedule ⓒ period ⓓ instant
71. Egypt will be hosting a two-day .... on information technology.
ⓐ forum ⓑ application ⓒ interview ⓓ location
72. The nurse uses her .... skills to help the patient feel at ease.
ⓐ personally ⓑ interpersonal ⓒ personality ⓓ personnel
73. If you don't work hard now, you .... failing your exams.
ⓐ risk ⓑ task ⓒ decide ⓓ plan

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



74. I have to .... the school work I missed last week; I'd been sick for a week.
ⓐ come up for ⓑ catch up with ⓒ catch ⓓ take up in
75. We should .... all the possibilities before we decide.
ⓐ look into ⓑ turn on ⓒ switch off ⓓ turn down
76. He must be out of his mind to .... up a good job like that.
ⓐ keep ⓑ turn ⓒ give ⓓ switch
77. Millions of people all over the world use the internet to .... touch.
ⓐ keep in ⓑ cope up ⓒ get into ⓓ stay with
78. We have good.......... with the local community.
ⓐ communicates ⓑ contacts ⓒ connects ⓓ contact
79. They ignored me and carried .... with their conversation.
ⓐ on ⓑ out ⓒ into ⓓ up
80. You should fill in this .... form to apply for the job.
ⓐ appointment ⓑ application ⓒ applying ⓓ applicant
81. She is unable to .... her ideas to other people.
ⓐ communicate ⓑ contact ⓒ connect ⓓ contract
82. They spend quite a lot of money each week .... out.
ⓐ to eating ⓑ eat ⓒ on eat ⓓ on eating
83. The teacher spends a lot of energy .... a good lesson.
ⓐ to plan ⓑ plan ⓒ to planning ⓓ on planning
84. He gets paid a good wage, because he works for a fair ....
ⓐ employment ⓑ employee ⓒ employer ⓓ unemployment
85. The price of the goods .... transport.
ⓐ contains ⓑ consist of ⓒ enclose ⓓ includes
86. The firm needs an .... to work as an accountant.
ⓐ employ ⓑ employer ⓒ employee ⓓ employment
87. There's no doubt that Jana is .... for the job. She is very efficient.
ⓐ suiting ⓑ suit ⓒ suitability ⓓ suitable

Phrasal verbs  الأفعال الاصطلاحية

* تتكون الأفعال الاصطلاحية من فعل مع حرف جر واحد أو اثنين.
* لابد أن يعطى حرف الجر فعلًا جديدًا بمعنى مختلف مثل look after - run out وليس كل حرف جر يضاف إلي الفعل يكون فعل اصطلاحي مثل go to - work as- protect from هم ليسوا أفعال اصطلاحية.

مكان المفعول مع حرف الجر

* إذا كان المفعول اسم فانه يمكن أن يأتى قبل أو بعد حرف الجر
  - Please, turn your camera off. = Please, turn off your camera.
  - I brought up my children. = I brought my children up.
* أما إذا كان المفعول ضمير غالبا ما نضعه قبل حرف الجر خاصة مع (up - down - in - out)
  - Would you like me to hand them out? (hand out them x)
  - You're too big. I can't lift you up. (lift up you x)
* الأفعال المكونة من ٣ أجزاء مثل catch up with - get on with - look out for لا يمكن فصلها ويأتى دائما المفعول بعدها.
  - Do you get on with your neighbours?
  - Despite his late start, he could catch up with his competitors in the race.
* هناك افعال الاصطلاحية يختلف معناها باختلاف مكان المفعول
  - I can still pick up my sister. هنا بمعني يلتقط
  - I can pick my sister up from the airport. هنا بمعني يقابل / يوصل
* تنقسم الأفعال الاصطلاحية إلى:

1) Transitive phrasal verbs أفعال اصطلاحية متعدية (تحتاج الى مفعول)

turn (switch) .... on	يشغل	look into	يفحص / يحقق فى / يتحقق من	give off	يخرج / تنبعث منه / ينتج
turn (switch)... off	يطفئ	look for	يبحث عن	give out	يوزع
turn ... up	يرفع / يزيد(صوت)	look after	يعتنى بـ	give up	يستسلم / يقلع عن
turn .... down	يخفض / يرفض	look on	يتصفح النت	give away	يتبرع
catch up with	يلحق / يساير	look up	يبحث عن معلومة	give in	يسلم
bring up	يربي	die of	يموت بسبب	plug in	يركب / يوصل
carry on = go on	يستمر	leave out	يحذف / يستبعد	count on	يعتمد علي
carry out	ينفذ	sum up	يلخص	result in = lead to	يؤدى الى
take off	يخلع ملابس / ينزع	let down	يخذل / يحبط / يتخلي عن	make up	يخترع / يؤلف / يشكل
take out	يخرج / يعزم بالخارج	put off	يؤجل / يثبط	make up for	يعوض
take up	يشغل حيز	break down	يحطم / يهدم / يقتحم	make up to	ينافق
take to	يعتاد على	find out	يكتشف	pick up	يحضر / يتناول
take part	يشارك	run out	يستنفذ / يستهلك كل	charge with	يتهم بـ
take place	يحدث	hand in	يسلم شيء الى	accuse of	يتهم بـ
take in	يمتص / يستنشق / يخدع	come up with	يتوصل الي / يبتكر	point out	يوضح
take on	يدير / يشغل / يوظف	come over	يزور	decide on	يحدد / يختار
take over	يتولى مسئولية / يستولى على	think over	يفكر في	back up	يدعم / يساند
take care of	يعتنى بـ	keep up	يجارى	hold on to	يتمسك بـ
meet up	يلتقي	keep away from	يبقي بعيدا عن	hand on	يناول / يمرر



2) Intransitive phrasal verbs أفعال اصطلاحية لازمة (لا تحتاج إلى مفعول)

give up	يستسلم	run out	ينفذ / ينتهي	log on	يسجل دخول على
grow up	يكبر / ينضج	watch out	ينتبه / يحذر	log off	يسجل خروج من
stay up	يسهر	wear out	يبلي	die out	ينقرض
catch up	يلحق	break down	يتعطل	set off	يغادر / ينطلق
turn up	يصل / يظهر	break into	يقتحم / يسطو	go on	يستمر في

* هناك افعال قد تكون متعدية أو لازمة حسب معناها في الجملة

- He gave up smoking. هنا فعل متعدي
- He never gives up. هنا فعل لازم

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. The police are going to look .... other ways to fight online crimes.
   ⓐ up ⓑ into ⓒ down ⓓ off
2. Turn the camera .... I want to see you; I've missed you so much, Mum.
   ⓐ down ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ up
3. At least, I have this weekend to .... with the school work I missed.
   ⓐ keep up ⓑ turn up ⓒ pick ⓓ catch up
4. I can't hear what's on clearly. Please, turn the sound ....
   ⓐ on ⓑ down ⓒ up ⓓ off
5. We told her the sound was too loud so she turned it ....
   ⓐ on ⓑ down ⓒ of ⓓ up
6. I'll pick her .... from the school.
   ⓐ up ⓑ down ⓒ into ⓓ off
7. The explorers were looking .... diamonds.
   ⓐ up ⓑ after ⓒ for ⓓ over
8. I was late for work as the bus had broken .... and the driver failed to start the engine.
   ⓐ down ⓑ in ⓒ out ⓓ off
9. Some people believe .... ghosts.
   ⓐ by ⓑ in ⓒ with ⓓ about
10. I felt quite excited as the plane took .... from the airport.
    ⓐ up ⓑ on ⓒ off ⓓ at
11. This is a difficult period but it won't go .... forever.
    ⓐ on ⓑ out ⓒ up ⓓ down
12. Did Aya apply .... that job in the company?
    ⓐ on ⓑ at ⓒ for ⓓ in
13. Success in life is based .... hard work and determination.
    ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ at ⓓ from
14. Seif stopped watching the match and turned .... TV.
    ⓐ down ⓑ up ⓒ on ⓓ off
15. I have missed some lessons and I need to .... with my classmates.
    ⓐ reach up ⓑ catch up ⓒ use up ⓓ hold up
16. Cutting .... trees causes damage to the environment.
    ⓐ in ⓑ of ⓒ away ⓓ down
17. The doctor advised the patient to .... fatty foods for better health.
    ⓐ keep away from ⓑ avoid ⓒ consume ⓓ a & b
18. The brightness of the screen is too high. Can you ....?
    ⓐ turn it down ⓑ turn it up ⓒ turn on it ⓓ turn over it

19. Please .... the heat in the car. It's chilly outside.
ⓐ turn down ⓑ turn off ⓒ turn up ⓓ unplug
20. We could run out .... oil in the next twenty years.
ⓐ of ⓑ from ⓒ with ⓓ in
21. Let's look .... the internet to find out more information.
ⓐ for ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ from
22. I am going to pick my aunt .... from the airport.
ⓐ up on ⓑ on ⓒ out ⓓ up
23. The police are looking .... the disappearance of two children.
ⓐ on ⓑ into ⓒ to ⓓ up
24. .... so that you can see everyone.
ⓐ Turn your on cameras ⓑ Turn on your cameras
ⓒ Turn your cameras on ⓓ b & c
25. If you have problems, don't get stressed or give ....
ⓐ out ⓑ away ⓒ off ⓓ up
26. Keep .... the fire; you are going to harm yourself!
ⓐ away ⓑ at ⓒ of ⓓ away from
27. As a freelance accountant. I can choose exactly which project to ....
ⓐ take to ⓑ take off ⓒ take on ⓓ take after
28. I need to take some time .... to see my mother.
ⓐ place ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ up
29. You have to decide .... your goal in life.
ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ that ⓓ to
30. He sat on the bed to take his boots ....
ⓐ place ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ up
31. Companies are keen to hold .... the employees who have made adequate progress.
ⓐ down ⓑ back ⓒ on to ⓓ off

Exercise on Language Level 2



32. My friend is so generous. He never lets .... a friend who asks for help. 2023
ⓐ over ⓑ on ⓒ up ⓓ down
33. A brilliant worker has .... a great idea for increasing the factory productivity. 2023
ⓐ got out of ⓑ come up with ⓒ kept away from ⓓ run away from
34. I often meet .... with my friends at the weekends. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ down ⓑ of ⓒ by ⓓ up
35. I'm working .... my father to get him to take me to the airport.
ⓐ on ⓑ for ⓒ with ⓓ as
36. Some guests turned .... unexpectedly. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ on ⓑ off ⓒ down ⓓ up
37. All these old books .... a lot of space in the office.
ⓐ take in ⓑ take up ⓒ take over ⓓ take off
38. I really .... to using mobiles while driving.
ⓐ object ⓑ refuse ⓒ disapprove ⓓ hate
39. You shouldn't have told our secret to Aya; you ....
ⓐ let me down ⓑ let down me ⓒ me let down ⓓ a & b
40. He was arrested trading .... drugs.
ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ with ⓓ of
41. Failure to pay your parking fine will result .... being arrested.
ⓐ with ⓑ for ⓒ to ⓓ in

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4

Unit 5

The future of work



Key Vocabulary

highlight (v/n)	يبرز / يوضح / أبرز جزء	chat (v/n)	دردشة / يدردش	present (v)	يعرض/يقدم
motivate (v)	يحفز	average (n)	متوسط / معدل	presentation (n)	عرض تقديمي
separate (v/adj)	يفصل / منفصل	explanation (n)	شرح	discussion (n)	مناقشة
attach (v)	يرفق/ يرسل كمرفق	background (n)	خلفية / بيئة	access (n)	الدخول
identify (v)	يحدد / يتعرف على	session (n)	جلسة / دورة	apply (v)	يطبق/ ينفذ
link (v/n)	رابط / يربط / علاقة	guess (v)	يخمن	old-fashioned (adj)	موضة قديمة

Main Vocabulary

mind map (n)	خريطة ذهنية	slide (v/n)	شريحة / ينزلق	wonder (v)	يتساءل
option (n)	خيار / اختيار	prepare (v)	يعد/يجهز	shocked (adj)	مصدوم
effective (adj)	مؤثر/ فعال	record (v/n)	سجل / يسجل	available (adj)	متاح
effectively (adv)	بفاعلية	concentration (n)	تركيز	specific (adj)	محدد
arrow (n)	سهم	creative (adj)	مبدع	introduce (v)	يقدم
reduce (v)	يقلل / يختصر	mind (v/n)	عقل / يمانع	technique (n)	أسلوب
podcast (n)	بث إذاعى	certain (adj)	متأكد / معين / مؤكد	summary (n)	ملخص
right (n)	حق / صواب / يمين / صح	essential (adj)	ضرورى / جوهري	tend (v)	يميل
draw (v)	يرسم / يسحب	tips (n)	نصائح	similar (n)	مشابه
labour market (n)	سوق العمل	excited (adj)	منفعل / متحمس		

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

in advance	مقدما	click **on**	ينقر علي
in ten **years'** time	فى خلال ١٠ سنوات	tend **to**	يميل إلى
in the centre **of**	في منتصف	**give** (**make**) a presentation	يقدم عرض تقديمى
offer a position	يعرض منصب	**give** an explanation	يفسر / يوضح
draw mind maps	يرسم خرائط ذهنية	**cause** a change	يتسبب فى تغيير
make a summary of	يقوم بعمل ملخص عن	give **up**	يتوقف عن
go wrong	يفسد / يتعطل	ask **for** reason	يسأل عن مبرر
get the balance	يحصل على التوازن	**take** turns	يتناوب الأدوار
get regular work	يحصل على عمل منتظم	**do** a survey	يقوم بدراسة

Definitions

highlight	يبرز/ يميز	to emphasize or make something stand out as important or notable
shocked	مصدوم	to be greatly surprised or horrified by an unexpected event
motivate	يحفز	to provide someone with a reason or incentive to do something.
presentation	عرض تقديمي	the act of showing or explaining content to an audience
attach	يرفق	to fasten or join one thing to another
creative	مبدع	having the ability to produce original and imaginative ideas or things
guess	يخمن	to form an opinion or answer about something without sufficient information or certainty
old-fashioned	موضة قديمة	referring to something that belongs to or is characteristic of an earlier time period, often considered outdated or out of style
record	سجل	a documented account or collection of data or information preserved for reference or evidence

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
old-fashioned	موضة قديمة	outdated - ancient	modern - fashionable
separate	يفصل	isolate - detach	join - unite - combine
creative	مبدع	innovative - imaginative	common - boring
attach	يرفق	fasten - connect - join	remove-separate-disconnect
similar	مشابه	alike - identical - equivalent	different - diverse - distinct
in advance	مقدما	ahead - earlier - previously	after - following - eventually
shocked	مصدوم	astonished - amazed - surprised	calm - unimpressed
reduce	يقلل	decrease - cut down - lower	increase - raise - boost
certain	متأكد	sure - confident - definite	doubtful - questionable - uncertain



Language Notes



Notice the Difference

wonder	يتساءل	wander	يتجول
old-fashioned	عفا عليه الزمن/ موضة قديمة	fashionable	على الموضة (حديث)
reason **for**	سبب لـ / مبرر لـ	cause **of**	سبب لـ
role	دور	rule	يحكم / قاعدة / قانون
mind	عقل / يمانع	mend	يصلح
identify	يحدد / يتعرف على	identity	الهوية
in advance	مقدما	**in** progress	في حالة انعقاد

Read the three study tips

TIP 1 Make a study plan before you start studying.

Start by[1] thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study for a Maths exam make a list[2] of all the topics you need to know. Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about[3] each one. Finally, decide which topics are the most important and plan to[4] spend more time on these.

TIP 2 Draw mind maps.

This is a creative[5] way of bringing information about a topic together in one place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of[6] the page and then draw lines[7] from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short notes[8] about it. You could even use pictures instead of[9] text in your mind map[10] too.

TIP 3 Create a study system with colours.

For example, if you write the most important points[11] about a topic on cards[12], you could use the same colour cards for similar[13] topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. You could also get some different coloured pens and highlight[14] different types of words (verbs, nouns, adjectives..... etc.) in different colours.

١) يبدأ بـ
٢) يقوم بعمل قائمة
٣) يتعلم عن
٤) يخطط لكى
٥) إبداعى
٦) وسط
٧) يرسم خطوط
٨) ملاحظات
٩) بدلا من
١٠) خريطة ذهنية
١١) نقاط
١٢) بطاقات
١٣) مشابه
١٤) يبرز / يوضح

Studying on my Head by Hamid Shazly

I was never very good at concentrating[1], so my dad gave me a book called Study skills[2] for you. I discovered lots of new ideas. The first message in the book is that we all learn differently[3]. So, the first thing I did was to learn how I best remember things.

I tried making a summary[4] of each unit of the schoolbook, then a summary of the summary until I reduced the essential[5] information into a small mind map. Highlighting[6] important details[7] in different colours helped me so much that I was even able to remember where on the map certain information was.

History was my worst subject. So, while I was making my notes, I played the same song in the background[8].

When I went to sleep, I used to listen to the song again to make me think about the history notes. To avoid too much sitting on my desk, I got up every 20 minutes and walked around my room or went and studied in the park. I also recorded[9] my notes on my phone and listened to them while walking in the park.

So, I guess you're wondering[10] whether[11] all these experiments worked. Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things best and it made revising a lot more interesting. This meant I spent more time doing it. When I got my final results, I was shocked but very happy to tell my dad that the highest mark I got was in history.

١) يركز
٢) مهارات
٣) بشكل مختلف
٤) ملخص / موجز
٥) ضرورى
٦) إظهار / إبراز
٧) تفاصيل
٨) خلفية
٩) يسجل
١٠) يتساءل
١١) إذا / لو

Monica@mail·com

From: Iman@mail·com

Hi Monica,

Thank you for your email about virtual meetings.

I understand[1] how to join the meeting by clicking[2] on the link[3] in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give a presentation[4] during a meeting.

It sounds like you have to share your screen if you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides[5], is that right? So I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've finished showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understood that correctly? If I haven't, feel free to let me know how I should be doing it. Maybe we could have a quick call so you can talk me through it.

Thanks very much in advance[6] for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meetings without any problems very soon.

Talk to you soon,

Iman

١) يفهم
٢) النقر / الضغط
٣) رابط
٤) عرض تقديمى
٥) شرائح
٦) مقدماً

Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations



1. "………. " is having the ability to produce original and imaginative ideas or things.
   ⓐ highlight ⓑ creative ⓒ accept ⓓ record
2. She's very old-fashioned in her outlook. The synonym of "old-fashioned" is ………. .
   ⓐ outdated ⓑ modern ⓒ recent ⓓ creative
3. Call me old-fashioned, but I like handwritten letters. "Old-fashioned" is opposite of…
   ⓐ modern ⓑ general ⓒ ancient ⓓ remote
4. I'm going to ask each of you to ………. a short presentation of the project.
   ⓐ does ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ makes

5. To emphasize or make something stand out as important or notable means to………. .
   ⓐ join ⓑ highlight ⓒ attach ⓓ separate
6. They use creative ways to market their services. "Creative" is a synonym of ………. .
   ⓐ common ⓑ visible ⓒ innovative ⓓ certain
7. I attached a photo to my application form. The antonym of "attach" is ………. .
   ⓐ link ⓑ remove ⓒ keep ⓓ copy
8. Top footballers ………. regular appearances on TV.
   ⓐ get ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take

9. "………." means something belongs to an earlier time period, outdated or out of style.
   ⓐ Old-fashioned ⓑ Efficient ⓒ Modern ⓓ Record
10. Use this cable to attach the printer to the computer. "Attach" means ………. .
   ⓐ remove ⓑ separate ⓒ join ⓓ identify
11. My weight reduces when I stop eating sugar. "Reduce" is opposite of ………. .
   ⓐ cut down ⓑ increase ⓒ link ⓓ decline
12. Our marriage began to ………. wrong after we had our first child.
   ⓐ go ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take

13. The act of showing or explaining content to an audience is a/an "………. ".
   ⓐ summary ⓑ document ⓒ presentation ⓓ tip
14. Ali is very similar in appearance to his brother. "Similar" means ………. .
   ⓐ alike ⓑ different ⓒ creative ⓓ reliable
15. The boy was too shocked to speak. The antonym of "shocked" is ………. .
   ⓐ furious ⓑ surprised ⓒ angry ⓓ calm
16. Freelance workers have to ………. their own accounts.
   ⓐ do ⓑ get ⓒ make ⓓ take

17. A/An"………. " is a documented account of data or information preserved for reference or evidence.
   ⓐ alarm ⓑ poet ⓒ technique ⓓ record
18. I feel certain you're doing the right thing. "Certain" here means ………. .
   ⓐ sure ⓑ perhaps ⓒ possible ⓓ doubtful
19. He had to pay in advance. "In advance" is antonymous with ………. .
   ⓐ ahead ⓑ regularly ⓒ before ⓓ eventually
20. It is important for people to ………. their work life from their home life.
   ⓐ separate ⓑ mix ⓒ join ⓓ include
21. I suggest that Ali ………. much exercise to keep fit.
   ⓐ does ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ makes

Exercise on Key Vocabulary



22. The minister used his speech to .... the issue of global warming.
ⓐ highlight ⓑ headline ⓒ addressee ⓓ title
23. How do I scan a photo and .... it to an email?
ⓐ communicate ⓑ contact ⓒ separate ⓓ attach
24. The ability to give clear .... is the most important quality of the ideal teacher.
ⓐ statues ⓑ stations ⓒ explanations ⓓ stones
25. We must .... the cause of the problem before we look for solutions.
ⓐ release ⓑ identify ⓒ advertise ⓓ position
26. I feel .... that this change will be for the best.
ⓐ certainly ⓑ curtain ⓒ certain ⓓ uncertainly
27. You should answer each question in a .... sheet.
ⓐ couple ⓑ separate ⓒ alone ⓓ lonely
28. Students with a / an .... in chemistry will probably find the course easier.
ⓐ data ⓑ foreground ⓒ backbone ⓓ background
29. A question-and-answer .... will be held after the lecture to clear any vagueness.
ⓐ microphone ⓑ walk ⓒ session ⓓ speech
30. The .... of the match will be shown on TV tonight.
ⓐ headline ⓑ highlights ⓒ addressee ⓓ title
31. There is a strong .... between smoking and heart diseases.
ⓐ communication ⓑ separate ⓒ link ⓓ connect
32. A good teacher certainly knows how to .... his classes.
ⓐ depress ⓑ motivate ⓒ discourage ⓓ confuse
33. The online club is a virtual world for children where they can .... with each other.
ⓐ highlight ⓑ say ⓒ separate ⓓ chat
34. People on .... incomes are finding it hard to manage at the moment.
ⓐ average ⓑ extreme ⓒ traditionally ⓓ link
35. Her .... for her absence wasn't very convincing.
ⓐ communication ⓑ explanation ⓒ result ⓓ cause
36. We get on very well together in spite of our different ....
ⓐ backgrounds ⓑ foregrounds ⓒ agriculture ⓓ average
37. I try to do a 30-minute exercise .... each day.
ⓐ possession ⓑ tour ⓒ average ⓓ session
38. You'll never .... who is coming to visit us tomorrow!
ⓐ guess ⓑ identity ⓒ release ⓓ tip
39. We finally reached an agreement after hours of ....
ⓐ background ⓑ headline ⓒ discussion ⓓ link
40. He's very .... and thinks that women should not work outside home.
ⓐ fashion model ⓑ old-fashioned ⓒ fashionable ⓓ fashion designer
41. The teacher used a variety of teaching strategies to .... student engagement in the classroom.
ⓐ reduce ⓑ motivate ⓒ tent ⓓ punish
42. What star sign are you? Let me.......... .
ⓐ guess ⓑ identify ⓒ release ⓓ tip
43. When Dina sent the email, did she .... the photos?
ⓐ attack ⓑ attach ⓒ mute ⓓ catch
44. The chairman gave a .... about the company's latest sales figures.
ⓐ paragraph ⓑ chat ⓒ translation ⓓ presentation

45. The research study aims to investigate the .... between sleep patterns and cognitive function.
ⓐ affect ⓑ link ⓒ isolate ⓓ fragment

46. The online forum allows users to .... with each other and discuss various topics.
ⓐ chat ⓑ regret ⓒ quarrel ⓓ stress

47. They .... their research findings at the conference yesterday.
ⓐ linked ⓑ advertised ⓒ presented ⓓ interrupted

48. The security guard asked visitors to .... themselves by presenting valid identification.
ⓐ signal ⓑ consider ⓒ recognise ⓓ identify

49. The coach called for a .... to discuss the team's strategy for the upcoming game.
ⓐ session ⓑ picnic ⓒ funeral ⓓ celebration

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



50. A sample is taken and placed on a microscope.......... .
ⓐ session ⓑ headline ⓒ slide ⓓ link

51. People talk about male and female, but what is the .... difference between the two?
ⓐ essential ⓑ inessential ⓒ vain ⓓ nonsense

52. I was deeply .... to learn of his death.
ⓐ shock ⓑ shocking ⓒ shocked ⓓ checked

53. According to official .... , five people were killed last year near that road junction.
ⓐ request ⓑ records ⓒ investigates ⓓ headphones

54. The kids always get .... on their birthday.
ⓐ exciting ⓑ excitedly ⓒ excited ⓓ excite

55. They use .... ways to market their services to customers.
ⓐ creative ⓑ creation ⓒ create ⓓ creatively

56. How can you know if you think .... or not?
ⓐ create ⓑ creation ⓒ creative ⓓ creatively

57. The archer aimed the bow and released the .... towards the target.
ⓐ dart ⓑ random ⓒ arrow ⓓ bullet

58. Recycling paper and plastic bottles is one way to .... waste and promote environmental sustainability.
ⓐ increase ⓑ rise ⓒ reduce ⓓ multiply

59. The athlete broke the previous .... in the long jump event.
ⓐ record ⓑ mark ⓒ standard ⓓ barrier

60. The online shopping platform provides multiple .... for payment, including credit card, PayPal, and bank transfer.
ⓐ possibilities ⓑ options ⓒ opportunity ⓓ offering

61. A balanced diet that includes fruits and vegetables is .... for maintaining good health.
ⓐ nonessential ⓑ major ⓒ essential ⓓ secondary

62. The unexpected loss of a loved one left the family ....
ⓐ frightening ⓑ shocked ⓒ practical ⓓ scary

63. The flowers in the garden .... to bloom beautifully in the spring.
ⓐ care ⓑ respond ⓒ attend ⓓ tend

64. In this business, you must use new methods and be .... to stay ahead.
ⓐ stupid ⓑ creative ⓒ furious ⓓ nervous

65. The online article offered useful .... on how to improve time management skills.
ⓐ tips ⓑ advise ⓒ average ⓓ consequences



Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes

66. You must pay for the calls you make on the cell phone ....
ⓐ for advance ⓑ advancing ⓒ in advance ⓓ by advances
67. I don't like that place – I'm .... not going back there.
ⓐ certain ⓑ definitely ⓒ certainly ⓓ b & c
68. My daughter's applying .... a place at university.
ⓐ for ⓑ in ⓒ to ⓓ of
69. It's a good idea to .... some research before you buy a house.
ⓐ go ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take
70. It can be difficult to .... the right work-life balance.
ⓐ get ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take
71. Doctors are always trying to find .... new treatments for diseases.
ⓐ effect ⓑ affect ⓒ effectively ⓓ effective
72. While I was walking, I met .... boy.
ⓐ ten-year ⓑ ten years ⓒ ten years' ⓓ a ten-year
73. If you weren't a teacher, what job would you .... ?
ⓐ work ⓑ cause ⓒ do ⓓ make
74. If you're going to come, please let me know ....
ⓐ on the whole ⓑ in fact ⓒ in progress ⓓ in advance

Exercise on Additional Notes



تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

1. I spent two hours .... football.
ⓐ play ⓑ played ⓒ plays ⓓ playing
2. It was .... an interesting book that I recommended it to my son.
ⓐ very ⓑ enough ⓒ such ⓓ so
3. I spent the vacation in a luxurious .... hotel.
ⓐ five-stars ⓑ five-star's ⓒ five-stars' ⓓ five-star
4. The film was so .... that I watched it twice.
ⓐ excited ⓑ excitement ⓒ exciting ⓓ excitedly
5. Never put yourself in a/an .... situation.
ⓐ endanger ⓑ endangered ⓒ danger ⓓ dangerous
6. No one .... but my father provides me with money.
ⓐ other ⓑ another ⓒ else ⓓ others
7. Mohammed Salah is regarded as one of the .... model for many young people.
ⓐ rule ⓑ role ⓒ real ⓓ rally
8. Each student is doing .... best to pass the test.
ⓐ his ⓑ my ⓒ their ⓓ its
9. .... I'm concerned, the Egyptian football team will take part in the following world cup.
ⓐ As many as ⓑ As long as ⓒ As far as ⓓ As soon as
10. .... the age of technology, communication is faster.
ⓐ At ⓑ In ⓒ On ⓓ Over

ing· forms or the infinitive  اشكال ing والمصدر

* الأفعال الآتية يأتى بعدها .to + inf:

agree	يوافق	threaten	يهدد	determine	يحدد / يصر علي
arrange	يرتب	wish	يرغب	neglect	يهمل
decide	يقرر	refuse	يرفض	tend	يميل
expect	يتوقع	prove	يثبت / يبرهن	seem	يبدو
hope	يأمل	prepare	يستعد	dare	يجرؤ
learn	يتعلم	choose	يختار	encourage	يشجع
offer	يعرض	pretend	يتظاهر	hesitate	يتردد
plan	يخطط	request	يطلب	manage	يتمكن
promise	يعد	deserve	يستحق	fail	يفشل
want	يريد	appear	يظهر	warn	يحذر

◈ Toka **hopes to** be an engineer.
◈ Jana **promised to** study hard.

يأتي بعد تلك الافعال to be +P.P في المبني للمجهول:

◈ She **expects to be promoted** next month.

* الأفعال الآتية يأتى بعدها فعل مضاف له ing :

admit	يعترف	dislike	يكره	resist	يقاوم
avoid	يتجنب	understand	يفهم	resume	يستأنف
deny	ينكر	postpone	يؤجل	put off	يؤجل
enjoy	يستمتع	fancy	يتخيل	delay	يؤخر
finish	ينهي	imagine	يتخيل	endure	يتحمل
practise	يمارس	complete	يكمل	report	يبلغ
suggest	يقترح	involve	يتضمن	can't help	لا يستطيع أن يمنع نفسه
spend	يقضي	include	يشمل		
appreciate	يقدر	risk	يخاطر	miss	يفتقد
mind	يمانع	consider	يعتبر	quit	يترك

◈ He **admitted stealing** the mobile.
◈ I **regret not travelling** abroad.

* الأفعال الآتية يأتى بعدها .to + inf أو فعل مضاف له ing بدون اختلاف فى المعنى:

hate	يكره	like	يحب	(اختلاف بسيط فى المعنى إذا أخذت ing الحديث بشكل عام ومع .to + inf الحديث بشكل مخصص (وقت الكلام))
love	يحب	prefer	يفضل	
start	يبدأ	continue	يستمر	

◈ Employees will **continue doing** / **to do** this.
◈ I like **to play** / **playing** tennis.

ولكن لاحظ أنه إذا استخدمنا would قبل بعض الأفعال السابقة فانه يأتى بعدها .to + inf

◈ I'd **prefer to meet** Mr Ali.
◈ I'd **like to meet** Mr Ali.

Prefer + V - ing... + to + V - ing...

◈ I **prefer** using the internet **to** watching TV.
◈ I'd **prefer to** use the internet **rather than** watch TV.

لاحظ بعد starting – beginning نستخدم .to + inf فقط و ليس ing

◈ She is **starting to enjoy** her new hobby.

لاحظ بعد الكلمات التالية نستخدم inf. فقط بدون to

had better	ينبغي	would rather	يفضل
let	يسمح	make	يرغم

- I'd rather meet Mr Ahmed.
- I'd better meet Mr Ahmed.

* لاحظ (إذا جاء بعدها فاعل يكون الفعل ماضى).

- I'd rather you met Mr Ahmed.

* لاحظ (إذا جاء make فى جملة المبنى للمجهول يأتى بعدها to+ inf.).

- The teacher made Ali repeat the homework again.
- Ali was made to repeat the homework again.

* الأفعال الآتية يمكن أن يأتى بعدها to + inf. أو فعل مضاف له ing مع وجود اختلاف فى المعنى:

stop	يتوقف	forget	ينسى
remember	يتذكر	regret	يأسف
try	يحاول / يجرب		

الأفعال الآتية يمكن أن يأتى بعدها to + inf. or ing مع اختلاف فى المعنى

remember to + inf. → يتذكر أن يقوم بعمل شيء (لم يفعله)

- He remembered to call his friend. تذكر أن يتصل بصديقه (لم يتصل).

remember + V + ing → يقوم بعمل شيء ثم يتذكر أنه (فعله)

- He remembered watching this film. تذكر أنه شاهد هذا الفيلم.

forget to + inf. → ينسى أن يفعل شيئا (لم يفعله)

- Nadia forgot to close the gate.

forget + V + ing → يفعل شيئا ثم ينسى أنه فعله

- Nadia forgot reading the novel.

regret to + inf. → يشعر بالأسف لأن يقول أو يخبر شخص شيئا ما

- I regret to say that my son is a loser.

regret + V + ing → يشعر بالندم على شيء حدث

- He regretted watching this play. It was boring

try to + inf. → يحاول عمل شيء (وغالبا لا ينجح)

- The student tried to escape, but the headmaster caught him.

try + V + ing → يقوم بعمل شيء ليرى نتيجته / يُجرب عمل شيء

- Try wearing this dress.
- Try taking an aspirin.

stop to + inf. → يتوقف لكى يفعل شيئا

- He stopped to smoke توقف لكى يدخن.

stop + V + ing → يتوقف عن عمل شيء

- He stopped smoking. توقف عن التدخين

* ينفى الفعل المضاف له ing باستخدام not:

- Thank you for not making noise.
- I apologize for not coming early.

خد بالك

* استخدام v + ing بعد **to** فى التعبيرات الآتية:

take to	يعتاد على	object to	يعترض
be used to	معتاد	be accustomed to	معتاد
get used to	يعتاد على	due to	بسبب
thanks to	بفضل	owing to	بسبب
look forward to	يتطلع الى	contribute to	يسهم في
lead to	يؤدى الى	be opposed to	معارض لـ
in addition to	بالإضافة الى	devote .. to	يخصص ....لـ

* يستخدم فعل مضاف له **ing** بعد التعبيرات الآتية

be busy	مشغول	be worth	يستحق
have difficulty (in)	يجد صعوبة فى	it's a waste of money	مضيعة للمال
it's no good = it's no use	لا فائدة من	it's a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
there is no point in	لا فائدة من	feel like	يرغب/ يريد
can't stand	لا يحتمل	how about - what about	ماذا عن
can't help	لا يستطيع منع نفسه من	don't mind	لا يمانع

- She **has difficulty** walking.
- I **feel like** having a cold drink.
- It's a **waste of** time surfing the internet.

* فى حالة وجود فعل بعد الصفات التالية نستخدم **to + inf.** :

happy / sad / glad / pleased / lucky / relieved / amazed / difficult / easy... + to + inf.

- It is **difficult for** her **to get** up early.
- It was **easy for** Jana **to study** English.

* فى حالة وجود فعل بعد أدوات **الاستفهام** نستخدم : **to + inf.**

how to / what to / where to + inf.

- I don't know **how to go** to the club.
- He is in a tight corner; he doesn't know **what to do**.

Important Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين

①

like / would like / feel like

- Seif **likes** to play (playing) football.
- Seif **would like** to play football.
- Seif **feels like** playing football.

② أفعال يأتى بعدها مفعول ثم **to + inf.** فى المعلوم وفى حالة المبنى للمجهول تأتى **to + inf.** بعد الفعل مباشرة.

advise	ينصح	encourage	يشجع	order	يأمر
allow	يسمح	expect	يتوقع	permit	يسمح
ask	يطلب	promise	يعد	persuade	يقنع
invite	يدعو	help	يساعد	force	يجبر
tell	يخبر	teach	يعلم	command	يأمر
choose	يختار	challenge	يتحدى	beg	يتوسل
require	يتطلب	want	يريد	instruct	يعطى توجيه



* الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها ing في حالة عدم وجود مفعول، ويأتي بعدها .to + inf في حالة وجود مفعول:

advise	ينصح	forbid	يمنع	permit	يسمح
allow	يسمح	recommend	يوصي بـ	encourage	يشجع

◈ I advise you to read this novel.
◈ I advise reading this novel.
◈ He doesn't allow smoking.

* الأفعال الآتية يستخدم بعدها المصدر ليدل على أننا شاهدنا أو سمعنا الحدث بالكامل ويأتي بعدها الفعل مضافا له ing ليدل على أننا سمعنا أو شاهدنا جزء من الحدث:

hear	يسمع	notice	يلاحظ
see	يري	watch	يشاهد

◈ I heard Toka sing a song. = I heard the whole song.
◈ I heard Toka singing a song. = I heard part of the song.

* استخدام .to + inf بعد الترتيب او التفضيل:

the first ... / the second ... / the last / the next

◈ Ahmed was the first to get high marks.
◈ Toka was the last to attend the meeting.

* يُستخدم المصدر بدون to بعد الأفعال الناقصة:

can / could / may / might / must / mustn't / needn't / shall / should / will / would

◈ They must attend the conference.
◈ She can run very quickly.

* فعل help يأتي بعده المصدر مع to أو بدون to:

◈ Toka helped Jana do her homework.
◈ Toka helped Jana to do her homework.

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. He asked me not to forget .... him next week. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ to telephone ⓑ telephone ⓒ telephoning ⓓ telephoned
2. My mother asked me to stop.... bread because we needed it for lunch. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ buy ⓑ to buying ⓒ buying ⓓ to buy
3. When did you decide .... biology at university? Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ to study ⓑ studying ⓒ study ⓓ to studying
4. I'm not used .... a suit and tie every day. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ to wear ⓑ having worn ⓒ to wearing ⓓ to have worn
5. My friend allowed me .... his car twice. Al Azhar 2024
ⓐ borrow ⓑ to borrowing ⓒ borrowing ⓓ to borrow
6. I hope .... the biology exam; I'm so worried.
ⓐ will pass ⓑ pass ⓒ to pass ⓓ passing
7. What do you plan .... when you go to Sharm El-Sheikh?
ⓐ to do ⓑ to doing ⓒ will do ⓓ do
8. My friend suggests .... the midyear holiday in Luxor.
ⓐ will spend ⓑ to spend ⓒ spending ⓓ spend
9. I always try to avoid .... with bad friends.
ⓐ mixing ⓑ to mix ⓒ mix ⓓ to mixing

10. My father promised .... me a new mobile when I get high marks.
ⓐ buying ⓑ to buy ⓒ would buy ⓓ will buy
11. My cousin has decided .... Japanese.
ⓐ learn ⓑ to learning ⓒ learning ⓓ to learn
12. Tamer and I agreed .... seven pounds each.
ⓐ paying ⓑ pay ⓒ to pay ⓓ was paying
13. The children really enjoyed .... those poems.
ⓐ reading ⓑ to read ⓒ read ⓓ to reading
14. He denied .... the window glass.
ⓐ break ⓑ to break ⓒ breaking ⓓ to breaking
15. We expect .... the English test this year.
ⓐ pass ⓑ to passing ⓒ passing ⓓ to pass
16. The school arranged .... a new charity this year.
ⓐ supported ⓑ supporter ⓒ to support ⓓ supporting
17. Ali prefers .... to Dahab.
ⓐ is flying ⓑ to fly ⓒ to have flown ⓓ flew
18. Basel offered .... me with my homework.
ⓐ helped ⓑ helping ⓒ to help ⓓ help
19. The lazy student admitted .... his homework at home.
ⓐ leaving ⓑ to leaving ⓒ left ⓓ leaves
20. I always avoid .... with bad people.
ⓐ to have dealt ⓑ to deal ⓒ dealing ⓓ deal
21. It would be marvellous to fly in a balloon. I'd love .... in one someday.
ⓐ flying ⓑ flies ⓒ fly ⓓ to fly

Exercise on Language Level 2



22. Be careful you must .... making such mistakes.
ⓐ enjoy ⓑ avoid ⓒ refuse ⓓ intend
23. I remember .... this man in the club a year ago.
ⓐ seeing ⓑ to see ⓒ had seen ⓓ to seeing
24. Don't forget .... off the computer when you've finished with it.
ⓐ switching ⓑ switch ⓒ to switch ⓓ to switching
25. You should .... speaking English with native speakers to speak fluently.
ⓐ practise ⓑ avoid ⓒ decide ⓓ hope
26. Do your parents allow you .... out later at weekends?
ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ staying
27. Aya refused .... me her rubber.
ⓐ to lend ⓑ lend ⓒ not to lend ⓓ lending
28. She hasn't decided where .... her next holiday.
ⓐ to spend ⓑ to spending ⓒ spend ⓓ spent
29. They don't allow .... in this theatre.
ⓐ to smoke ⓑ smoking ⓒ smoke ⓓ to smoking
30. We're really looking forward .... the competition.
ⓐ entering ⓑ enter ⓒ to entering ⓓ to enter
31. I regret .... that I can't cook for the party on Friday night. I'll be busy.
ⓐ say ⓑ to say ⓒ saying ⓓ said
32. You should stop .... social media while you're studying.
ⓐ checked ⓑ check ⓒ checking ⓓ checks
33. Would you mind .... me your camera?
ⓐ lend ⓑ lending ⓒ to lend ⓓ in lending



34. When studying you should remember .... a break every twenty-five minutes.
ⓐ to take ⓑ taking ⓒ take ⓓ took
35. You have to stop .... the radio because it is old-fashioned.
ⓐ to use ⓑ using ⓒ used ⓓ uses
36. Stop .... noise; your father is asleep.
ⓐ to making ⓑ making ⓒ make ⓓ to make
37. I really regret .... up late; I missed the first lecture.
ⓐ staying ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ for staying
38. Have you finished .... your room yet?
ⓐ to clean ⓑ cleaning ⓒ clean ⓓ cleaned
39. I remember .... this young man before when I was in Alexandria.
ⓐ meeting ⓑ to meet ⓒ to meeting ⓓ had met
40. Please, remember .... your digital camera: we need it for our journey.
ⓐ bringing ⓑ bring ⓒ to bring ⓓ will bring
41. We .... to spend the weekend in our friend's village.
ⓐ consider ⓑ enjoy ⓒ would rather ⓓ plan
42. I .... to join the faculty of fine arts; it is the field of study I like most.
ⓐ disliked ⓑ decided ⓒ enjoyed ⓓ refused
43. Which book did you choose .... at the library?
ⓐ to reading ⓑ reading ⓒ to read ⓓ read
44. We never allow .... in this school.
ⓐ bully ⓑ bullying ⓒ to bully ⓓ is bullied
45. I didn't finish .... my homework until 10 o'clock last night.
ⓐ do ⓑ to doing ⓒ to do ⓓ doing
46. Don't spend too much time .... computer games.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ played ⓓ to play
47. I can't help .... when I hear that.
ⓐ to laugh ⓑ to laughing ⓒ laughing ⓓ in laughing
48. Mona was looking forward to .... the title role in the new play.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ be played ⓓ being played
49. She isn't used to .... the beds.
ⓐ make ⓑ do ⓒ making ⓓ doing
50. It took two days .... to the centre.
ⓐ to getting ⓑ get ⓒ getting ⓓ to get
51. Last week, I started .... a new language.
ⓐ learn ⓑ to learning ⓒ learning ⓓ learned
52. Can you give him my CV? I'd really like .... here.
ⓐ to work ⓑ work ⓒ working ⓓ to working
53. Do you object .... to Hurghada? Where else can we go?
ⓐ being taken ⓑ be taken ⓒ to be taken ⓓ to being taken
54. Although my question was easy, he refused .... it.
ⓐ answering ⓑ for answering ⓒ to answer ⓓ answer
55. The young man didn't stop .... although I asked him twice.
ⓐ to smoking ⓑ smoked ⓒ smoking ⓓ to smoke
56. Astronauts have to practise .... everyday activities without gravity.
ⓐ to do ⓑ to be done ⓒ being done ⓓ doing
57. "Would you like to join us?" "No, thank you. I'd rather .... here."
ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ staying ⓓ stayed
58. The teacher warned the students .... time.
ⓐ no waste ⓑ not wasting ⓒ don't waste ⓓ not to waste

59. My father advised me .... to bed early.
ⓐ to go ⓑ going ⓒ go ⓓ went

60. My father advised.......... to bed early.
ⓐ to go ⓑ going ⓒ go ⓓ went

61. We prefer watching TV to .... to the cinema.
ⓐ going ⓑ go ⓒ goes ⓓ went

62. What do you .... to do in the summer?
ⓐ avoid ⓑ plan ⓒ finish ⓓ practise

63. My friend allowed me .... his mobile.
ⓐ to using ⓑ use ⓒ using ⓓ to use

64. My uncle stopped .... football after he hurt his leg.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ to play ⓓ to playing

65. She regrets.......her time before yesterday's exam; she failed to answer some questions.
ⓐ had wasted ⓑ to waste ⓒ will waste ⓓ wasting

66. When I went to the shops last night, I remembered .... these shops before.
ⓐ to visiting ⓑ visiting ⓒ to visit ⓓ visit

67. I forgot .... my calculator to school so I used my friend's calculator.
ⓐ bring ⓑ bringing ⓒ brought ⓓ to bring

68. I'm not used .... on the left.
ⓐ to drive ⓑ driving ⓒ to driving ⓓ at driving

69. Would you like .... the faculty of arts?
ⓐ joining ⓑ to join ⓒ to joining ⓓ joining

70. We .... to spend the weekend in my village.
ⓐ admitted ⓑ suggested ⓒ decided ⓓ enjoyed

71. Amir started .... preparations for his brother's wedding party.
ⓐ to make ⓑ making ⓒ make ⓓ a & b

72. I really .... to using mobiles while driving.
ⓐ object ⓑ refuse ⓒ disapprove ⓓ hate

73. Mother always asks me .... on myself.
ⓐ to depending ⓑ depend ⓒ to depend ⓓ for depending

74. My sister hates .... by air.
ⓐ fly ⓑ to fly ⓒ flies ⓓ flew

75. On my way to the station, I stopped .... about Fatma.
ⓐ asking ⓑ ask ⓒ asked ⓓ to ask

Exercise on Language Level 3



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

76. You look exhausted! I think you should consider .... to bed earlier.
ⓐ to go ⓑ of going ⓒ going ⓓ go

77. I don't think you should risk .... out in this heat. It's far too hot right now.
ⓐ going ⓑ to go ⓒ go ⓓ to going

78. The old man threatened .... our parents if we don't stop making noise.
ⓐ inform ⓑ to informing ⓒ to inform ⓓ would inform

79. I'd like .... out. I always enjoy .... dinner in a restaurant.
ⓐ going / having ⓑ going / to have ⓒ go / having ⓓ to go / having

80. Don't forget .... the door before .... to bed.
ⓐ to lock / going ⓑ lock / go ⓒ locking / to go ⓓ to lock / to go

Tips on Additional Grammar

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

Tip 1

لا نستخدم the قبل الأماكن اذا كان الذهاب اليها للغرض الذي أُنشئت من أجله. أما لغرض آخر تأخذ the

He went to .... hospital because he was ill.

ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ the ⓓ no article

He went to .... hospital to visit his sick uncle.

ⓐ a ⓑ the ⓒ an ⓓ no article

Tip 2

نستخدم الحالة الصفرية من If في حالة وجود ظروف التكرار مثل always / usually / often /....

I always.......... a severe headache if I spend much time on the computer.

ⓐ will get ⓑ get ⓒ am getting ⓓ got

نستخدم الحالة الأولى من If مع الحقيقة التي تخص موقف أو مكان او وقت معين

If it freezes tonight, we .... heaters out around the orange trees.

ⓐ places ⓑ place ⓒ are placing ⓓ will place

Tip 3

اذا بدأت الجملة بـ I am ، يتم تحويلها في السؤال المذيل الى aren't I

I am tired, ... ?

ⓐ am I ⓑ isn't I ⓒ are I ⓓ aren't I

اذا بدأت الجملة بكلمة let's تكون اجابة السؤال المذيل shall we (حالة خاصة)

Let's have fish and chips for tea, ... ?

ⓐ can we ⓑ shall we ⓒ will you ⓓ won't you

Tip 4

تأتي الصفة / الحال قبل كلمة enough و بعدها (to + inf.) بمعني (كاف .....لدرجة أن)

I can't type .... to keep up with you. Dictate me slowly

ⓐ too fast ⓑ so fast ⓒ fast enough ⓓ such fast

There are times when you can't work .... to live comfortably.

ⓐ enough hard ⓑ hard enough ⓒ hardly enough ⓓ too hard

Tip 5

نستخدم as كرابط يدل على التناقض حيث تبدأ الجملة (بالصفة ثم as ثم الفاعل ثم الفعل).

Strong .... he was, he was beaten.

ⓐ as ⓑ despite ⓒ whatever ⓓ however

Common Idioms

under the table ⇐ to be done secretly or illegally تتم بطريقة سرية أو غير قانونية

keep an eye on ⇐ watch or monitor closely يراقب بدقة

by the book ⇐ follow the rules precisely يتبع القوانين تماماً(زى ما بيقول الكتاب)

actions speak louder than words ⇐ what people do is more important than what they say
ما يفعله الشخص له تأثير أقوى من ما يقوله





Vocabulary for Translation

war	حرب	purpose	غرض	conflict	صراع
co-operate	يتعاون	morals	أخلاق	enhance	يقوى / يحسن / يعزز
co-operation	التعاون	construction	بناء / تشييد	welfare	سعادة / رفاهية
outstanding	بارز / مميز	nations	أمم	put an end to	يضع حداً لـ
resources	موارد	current events	الأحداث الجارية	characteristics	خصائص / سمات
treaty	معاهدة	transfer	ينقل	equality	المساواة
traffic jam	ازدحام المرور	solution to	حل لـ	conserve	يحافظ / يحمى
global	عالمي	faithful	مخلص	destruction	دمار
efforts	جهود	consumption	الاستهلاك	preserve	يحافظ
means	وسائل	protection	الوقاية / الحماية	friendship	الصداقة
tips	نصائح	disagreements	خلافات	justice	العدالة
optimistic	متفائل	disputes	نزاعات/ خلافات	efforts	جهود

Exercise on Writing



1. Which sentence is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Last year I studied four languages, English, Spanish, German, and Italian.
   - ⓑ Last year, I studied four languages: English, Spanish, German, and Italian.
   - ⓒ Last year, I studied four languages; English, Spanish, German, and Italian.
   - ⓓ Last year I studied four languages: English and Spanish, German, and Italian.
2. Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
   - ⓐ Mona, who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
   - ⓑ Mona who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
   - ⓒ Mona; who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
   - ⓓ Mona; who was the first to offer help was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
3. Which of the following is correctly structured?
   - ⓐ By next year, I will buy a new car.
   - ⓑ By next year, I will have been bought a new car.
   - ⓒ By next year, I should have bought a new car.
   - ⓓ By next year, I will have bought a new car.
4. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ "Your right to worry," said the teacher.
   - ⓑ "Your right to worry," said the teacher,
   - ⓒ "You're right to worry," said the teacher.
   - ⓓ "You'r right to worry" Said the teacher.
5. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Wael did you understand why I had travelled to luxor alone?
   - ⓑ Wael, did you understand why I had travelled to Luxor alone
   - ⓒ Wael, did you understand why I had travelled to Luxor alone?
   - ⓓ Wael, did you understand Why I had travelled to Luxor alone?
6. When you conclude writing your essay, you should ....
   - ⓐ summarize its content
   - ⓑ develop the main idea
   - ⓒ make the end open
   - ⓓ put a hook.
7. When you are writing, you can use " .... " to introduce the result of something.
   - ⓐ consequently
   - ⓑ whilst
   - ⓒ due to
   - ⓓ in my view

Exercise on Translation 

1. Eco- tourism is a new type of tourism that attracts many tourists from all over the world to enjoy a clean and pollution-free environment.

(أ) السياحة البيئية هى نوع جديد من السياحة التى تجذب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة ومجانية من التلوث

(ب) السياحة البيئية هى نوع جديد من السياحة التى تجذب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة وخالية من التلوث.

(ج) السياحة البيئية هى نوع قديم من السياحة التى تجذب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة وخالية من التلوث.

(د) السياحة البيئية هى نوع جديد من السياحة التى تدعو العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة وخالية من التلوث.

2. One of the bad eating habits is eating meals that contain a lot of fat. This leads to a significant increase in weight and causes many diseases.

(أ) من عادات الأكل السيئة تناول وجبات تحتوى على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدى إلى زيادة كبيرة فى الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض

(ب) من عادات الأكل السيئة تناول وجبات تحتوى على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدى إلى زيادة ضئيلة فى الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض .

(ج) من عادات الأكل السيئة تناول أطباق تحتوى على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدى إلى زيادة كبيرة فى الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض.

(د) من عادات الأكل المنتشرة تناول وجبات تحتوى على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدى إلى زيادة كبيرة فى الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض.

3. Modern technology and scientific inventions help countries to make real progress in all areas.

(أ) تساعد التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العملية البلدان على تحقيق تقدم حقيقى فى جميع المجالات.

(ب) تساعد التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العلمية الأرياف على تحقيق تقدم حقيقى فى جميع المجالات.

(ج) ساعدت التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العلمية البلدان على تحقيق تقدم حقيقى فى جميع المجالات.

(د) تساعد التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العلمية البلدان على تحقيق تقدم حقيقى فى جميع المجالات.

٤. إن العمل الجماعى هو السبيل الأفضل لنجاح أى مجال، فكل فرد فى المجموعة يتعامل مع الآخرين من أجل إنجاز العمل المطلوب.

ⓐ Teamwork is the best way to successful in any field. Each member of the group deals with others in order to accomplish the required work.

ⓑ Teamwork is the best way to succeed in any field. All member of the group deals with others in order to accomplish the required work.

ⓒ Teamwork is the best way to succeed in any field. Each member of the group deals with others in order to accomplish the required work.

ⓓ Teamwork is the best way to succeed in any field. Each member of the group deal with others in order to accomplish the required work.

٥. إن الذكاء الاصطناعي قدرة نظام أو برنامج على التفكير والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت تطبيقاته في كل مجالات حياتنا تقريبا.

ⓐ Artificial intelligence is the ability of a system or a program to think and learn from the experience. Its applications has been found in almost all fields of life.

ⓑ Artificial intelligence is the ability of a system or a program to think and teach from the experience. Its applications have been found in almost all fields of life.

ⓒ Artificial intelligence is the ability of a system or a program to think and learn from the experience. Its applications have been found in almost all fields of life.

ⓓ Artificial intelligence is the ability of a system or a program to think and learn from the experience. Its applications have been found in several fields of life.

٦. يتطلب تحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتى من الغذاء استخدام أساليب الزراعة و الصناعة الحديثة .

ⓐ Achieving self-sufficiency in food acquires the use of modern agricultural and industrial methods.

ⓑ Achieving self-sufficiency in food requires the use of modern agricultural and artificial methods.

ⓒ Achieving self-sufficiency in food requires the use of modern agricultural and industrial method.

ⓓ Achieving self-sufficiency in food requires the use of modern agricultural and industrial methods.

A Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أولاً : الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال درجة واحدة

1. The study or use of electronic processes and equipment to deal with information and make it available means ....
   ⓐ AL ⓑ IT ⓒ HR ⓓ CV
2. The show was an instant success. The synonym of instant is ....
   ⓐ gradual ⓑ immediate ⓒ slow ⓓ future
3. I must sadly .... your generous invitation.
   ⓐ decline ⓑ reduce ⓒ mute ⓓ turn on
4. If you neglect your work, it will be difficult to catch ....
   ⓐ down ⓑ out ⓒ up with ⓓ up
5. We are going to look .... other ways of sharing documents online.
   ⓐ after ⓑ up ⓒ into ⓓ down
6. You can carry .... with a sport as long as you feel comfortable.
   ⓐ out ⓑ up ⓒ on ⓓ in
7. We owe much to those who contribute .... the environment clean.
   ⓐ in keeping ⓒ to keeping ⓑ to keep ⓓ will keep
8. I really regret .... up late; I missed the first lecture.
   ⓐ staying ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ for staying
9. Do your parents allow.......... out later at weekends?
   ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ staying
10. They don't allow .... in public transport.
   ⓐ to smoke ⓑ smoking ⓒ smoke ⓓ smokes

ثانيا: الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال بدرجتين

11. Mo Salah hopes .... as the best player in the world.
   ⓐ to select ⓑ will select ⓒ to be selected ⓓ has been selected
12. We forgot .... the front door last night, so the thieves broke into our house.
   ⓐ to lock ⓑ lock ⓒ to locking ⓓ locking
13. We prefer watching TV to .... to the cinema.
   ⓐ going ⓑ go ⓒ goes ⓓ went
14. Which sentence is punctuated correctly?
   ⓐ Whatever you do in life; do it with passion ⓑ Whatever you do in life, Do it with passion.
   ⓒ Whatever you do in life. Do it with passion. ⓓ Whatever you do in life, do it with passion.

B Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Overpopulation refers to an undesirable condition in which the number of existing human beings exceeds the actual carrying capacity of the earth. It has many causes which range from a decline in the death rate to early marriages and more. The ill-effects of overpopulation are quite severe. Our planet can produce only a limited amount of water and food. Thus, overpopulation causes environmental damage including deforestation, pollution, etc. Moreover, it rises due to overpopulation. There are more people than job opportunities.



As a result, unemployment gives rise to crimes like theft and more. We also have pandemics and epidemics which happen due to overpopulation.

Another ill-effect is malnutrition and starvation. When there are scarce resources, these diseases will likely be on the rise. Most importantly, we have a shortage of water which makes it tougher for people to get access to clean water. There are many solutions which we may take up to prevent overpopulation. The best measure is family planning to ensure proper spacing between the births of the children and limiting the number of children as per income. The government must make the horrors of overpopulation reach the public through the use of media. Moreover, better education can help implement social changes which can curb overpopulation. Many governments of countries waive a certain part of income tax for married couples with one or two children. All in all, overpopulation is no less than a curse that poses a permanent threat to the development of any country, it is essential to stop the flood of population. To do that, one must indulge in proper family and creating balance in society for a better world.

15. The main idea of the second paragraph is ....
 ⓐ pros and cons of overpopulation
 ⓑ the advantages of overpopulation
 ⓒ the reasons for overpopulation
 ⓓ the reasons and the results of overpopulation

16. According to the passage, job vacancies ....
 ⓐ are the same rate of overpopulation
 ⓑ increases because of overpopulation
 ⓒ have no relation with overpopulation
 ⓓ decreases because of overpopulation

17. One of the synonyms of the underline word "curb" is ....
 ⓐ express ⓑ take out ⓒ control ⓓ silence

18. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to ....
 ⓐ overpopulation ⓑ environmental damage
 ⓒ deforestation ⓓ pollution

19. The author believes that family's role in solving the problem of overpopulation is..........
 ⓐ moving to the outskirts ⓑ building new houses
 ⓒ having a lot of birth
 ⓓ limiting the number of children and planning the spacing between births

20. Another solution of this problem is ....
 ⓐ providing opportunities ⓑ decreasing the marriage age
 ⓒ restricting the child marriage ⓓ conserving the natural resources

21. Another reason for overpopulation is ....
 ⓐ lack of female education ⓑ the long spacing between births
 ⓒ lack of natural resources ⓓ imposing high taxes on people

22. The antonym of "ill-effect" in the second paragraph is ....
 ⓐ demit ⓑ cons ⓒ drawback ⓓ advantage

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If when you hear the words "international athlete", you imagine a runner in an exotic location, enjoying life in a five-star hotel, think again. I won the Dublin Marathon and the European Games and I now want to win a place in the Olympic Games. I also have a demanding job and a family life to organize. My life is exciting, but I don't live in luxury. I am Sarah Radford. My route to the top was not what you might expect. I ran until I was sixteen, then went to college and got married. At 25 I made a come-back. That year my daughter was four and although fitting in a full-time job, family and running was not easy, I was managing it

all fine. Then I had to stop when I hurt my left knee while running. I started back again a year later, and I'm now running really well. I am pleased that I am now performing at a high-level, but I know that if I make it to the Olympic team there will be more training to do. I may have to decide to work only part-time then, until midday, and get somebody to help with the housework. You have to take an opportunity to compete in the Olympics when it comes because you don't know if it will ever come again. For the moment, though, training has to fit around <u>everything</u> else in my life. I usually run into work, nearly eight miles along a main road, in my running shoes and tracksuit. Then I quickly change into my work uniform – my employers are used to that! They are also understanding about the demands of life as an athlete, which means I do not work at weekends because of races.

23. The best title for this essay could be ....
ⓐ my life is hard and I can't cope
ⓑ Olympics and how to participate
ⓒ athletes struggle all the time
ⓓ Sarah Radford, an international athlete

24. In the text, the writer aims to ....
ⓐ give advice to other female runners
ⓑ complain about her lack of time for running
ⓒ show how difficult being a runner can be
ⓓ describe her fitness training programme

25. The writer gave up running at the age of 25 because ....
ⓐ she suffered an injury
ⓑ she had a child to look after
ⓒ she wanted to study at college
ⓓ she was working full-time

26. If the writer joins the Olympic team, she is thinking of ....
ⓐ training more at weekends
ⓑ spending more time at home
ⓒ giving up her present job
ⓓ reducing her working hours

27. The writer said that her employers ....
ⓐ pay for some of her equipment
ⓑ want her to work at weekends
ⓒ would like her to give up running
ⓓ allow her free time for running

28. The underlined word "everything" refers to ....
ⓐ Sarah's life including work and sports
ⓑ Sarah's life including her sports routine
ⓒ Sarah's life including marriage and work
ⓓ Sarah's life including housework and work

29. Which of the following is the best description of the writer?
ⓐ An athlete who has not won important competitions because of the pressures of family and work.
ⓑ A woman who put her ambition to win competitions before her duties as a mother.
ⓒ A disappointed runner who would like to have the luxuries that other international athletes have.
ⓓ An excellent runner who has won a number of competitions thanks to a lot of hard work.

30. The synonym of "demands" in the last paragraph could be ....
ⓐ difficulties
ⓑ anxieties
ⓒ needs
ⓓ results



C Translation

٣١. تنفذ الحكومة المصرية حالياً عدد من المشروعات العملاقة وذلك لتوفير فرص عمل للشباب وحل مشكلة البطالة.

ⓐ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of mega projects in order to provide job opportunities for young people, and solve the unemployment problem.
ⓑ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of tiny projects in order to provide job opportunities for young people, so solve the unemployment problem.
ⓒ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of mega projects in order to provide job opportunities for young people, because solve the employment problem.
ⓓ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of mega projects in order to prove job opportunities for young people, although solve the unemployment problem.

٣٢. يعاني العالم بأكمله من أزمات طاحنة أثرت على الاقتصاد تأثيراً بالغاً وزادت من نسب التضخم ومعدلات البطالة ولهذا يجب علينا زيادة الإنتاج وتقليل الاستهلاك للتغلب على كافة المشاكل.

ⓐ The entire world is suffering from severe crises that have severely affected the economy and increased inflation and unemployment rates. Therefore, we must increase production and reduce consumption to overcome all problems.

ⓑ The entire world is suffering from beaten crises that have severely effective the economy and increased inflation and employment rates. Therefore, we must increase production and reduce consumption to overcome all problems.

ⓒ The whole world suffers of severe crises that have severe affected the economic and increased inflation and unemployment rates. Therefore, we must increase production and reduce consumption to overcome all problems.

ⓓ The entire world is suffering from severe crises that have severely affected the economy an increased inflation and unemployment rates. Therefore, we must decrease production and stop consumption to overcome all problems.

33. We have to rationalize consumption and stand up to greedy merchants who monopolize goods. Thus, we can reduce the burdens of living and support the government in its development projects.

(أ) علينا أن نرشد الاستهلاك وأن نقف مع التجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء الحياة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التطوير.

(ب) علينا أن نضاعف الاستهلاك وأن نتصدى للتجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء المعيشة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التنمية.

(ج) علينا أن نرشد الاستهلاك وأن نتصدى للتجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء المعيشة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التنمية.

(د) علينا أن نزيد الإنتاج وأن نتصدى للتجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء المعيشة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التنمية.

34. Egypt is trying to improve its economic status by attracting foreign investments and building great projects. This is beginning to show progress.

(أ) تحاول مصر تحسين وضعها الاقتصادي من خلال تنمية الاستثمارات الأجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا في توضيح التقدم.

(ب) تحاول مصر تحسين موضعها الاقتصادي من خلال جذب الاستثمارات الاجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا في تفس ير التقدم.

(ج) تحاول مصر تحسين وضعها الاقتصادي من خلال جذب الاستهلاكات الأجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا في اظهار التقدم.

(د) تحاول مصر تحسين وضعها الاقتصادي من خلال جذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية وبناء المشروعات الكبرى وبدأ هذا في اظهار التقدم.

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

35. In what sense was Herbert lucky?

____

____

36. In what sense was Miss Havisham a victim?

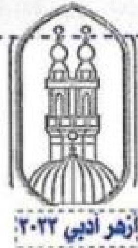
____

____

37. Write Six lines on the following topic:

"Life in the future"





1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: أزهر أدبي ٢٠٢٢

A Hello. Is that Mr. Ali?
B Yes. How can I help you?
A I'm Ahmed. I'm interested in your flat. ❶ ....?
B It's a big flat. There are two bedrooms, a bathroom, a living room, a dining room and a kitchen.
A ❷ ....?
B It's on the 2nd floor.
A How much is the rent?
B ❸ ....
A That's perfect! ❹ ....?
B How about Sunday morning.
A That's great.

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions: أزهر أدبي ٢٠٢٠

The story of tea began over 5000 years ago in ancient China. According to the legend, an early emperor, Shen Nug, required all drinking water to be boiled as a health precaution. One day, when he had stopped to rest during a long journey, his servants were boiling the water as usual when dried leaves from a nearby bush fell into and turned the water brown. Because the emperor was curious by nature, he drank some of this new liquid and found it very refreshing. The drinking of tea soon spread throughout Chinese, and later Japanese society. In Japan, it became a complicated art form called 'The Ceremony'. The most important aspect of this was that the tea should be served in the most polite, graceful and charming manner possible. This required years of training and practice. Tea first arrived in Europe around the sixteenth century. At first, it was very expensive, so only the very wealthy could afford <u>it</u>, but as larger amounts were imported, it slowly got cheaper and became part of the European way of life. The first tea didn't reach England until around 600, but it was so popular that it wasn't long before it became the national drink.

A Answer the following questions:

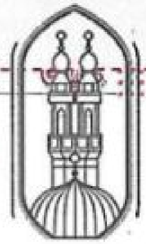
1. Why did the emperor have drinking water boiled?
2. How did the emperor find the tea?
3. What colour was the first tea?
4. How was the tea served at "Tea Ceremony"?
5. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?

B Choose the correct answer:

6. Tea was discovered ....
ⓐ accidentally ⓑ intentionally ⓒ deliberately ⓓ on purpose
7. The .... were the first people to use tea.
ⓐ Japanese ⓑ Europeans ⓒ Chinese ⓓ English
8. Now, tea is .... it was in the past.
ⓐ as expensive as ⓑ cheaper than ⓒ more expensive than ⓓ the most expensive
9. The servants were .... while the emperor was having a rest.
ⓐ boiling water ⓑ making tea ⓒ having a rest ⓓ chatting
10. The emperor was curious by nature. The word <u>curious</u> means............ .
ⓐ proud ⓑ eager ⓒ sad ⓓ helpful

3. Translate أزهر علمي ٢٠٢٠

1. Destruction of the environment is one of the most serious challenges we face.
٢. تم إعادة تأهيل هيئة الموظفين لإستخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة.



Exercise on Islamic Selections



أزهر / أدبي

A) Answer the following question:

1. How was Mohamed's belief before the advent of Islam?
   ....
2. What did the Arabs worship before Islam?
   ....
3. Where did Mohamed spend much of his time before Islam?
   ....
4. How did Mohamed spend his time in the Cave of Hira?
   ....
5. Why did Allah Create the Jinns and the mankind?
   ....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. Before Islam, Mohamed spent most of his time in ....
   a) the Cave of Hira
   b) the house of Fatima
   c) the house of Al-Arqam
   d) Medina Mosque
2. Allah created the Jinnis and the mankind.............. .
   a) worship idols
   b) to worship Him
   c) to play
   d) to fight each other
3. Before the advent of Islam, Mohamed ....
   a) believed in Idols
   b) worshipped idols
   c) didn't believe in idols
   d) worshipped Allah
4. It was through the light, the will, and the power of Allah that Mohamed's .... filled up with guidance.
   a) hand
   b) heart
   c) mind
   d) brain
5. The Arabs worshipped .... before Islam.
   a) Prophets
   b) animals
   c) idols
   d) the sun

Exercise on Great Expectations



أزهر / علمي

A) Answer the following question:

1. How did Pip feel about leaving for London? SB
   ....
2. Who would be Pip's teacher in London? WB
   ....
3. What did Miss Havisham's fiancé and her half-brother plan to do? SB
   ....
4. What sort of person does Miss Havisham want Estella to become? WB
   ....

B) Choose the Correct answer!

1. .... was Miss Havisham's lawyer.
   a) Mr Orlick
   b) Mr Wemmick
   c) Mr Jaggers
   d) Mr Matthew
2. The boy that Pip fought with in the garden was.............. .
   a) Herbert Pocket
   b) Mr Wemmick
   c) Mr Barnard
   d) Mr Matthew
3. Pip would go to the lodgings at Barnard's Inn ....
   a) To play with the boys there
   b) To meet Miss Havisham
   c) To learn with Mr Matthew
   d) To meet Estella

Part 1

Lessons 1 & 2

Unit 6

Let's get it done!



Key Vocabulary

assess (v)	يقدر / يقيم / يحكم على	efficient (adj)	كفء / فعال	raise (v)	يرفع / يربى / يجمع
decline (v/n)	ينقص / نقصان / يرفض	efficiency (n)	كفاءة	progress (v/n)	تقدم / يحقق تقدم
productive (adj)	إنتاجى / مُنتج	vary (v)	يتغير / يختلف / يتنوع / ينوع	effectiveness (n)	فاعلية
productivity (n)	إنتاجية	various (adj)	متنوع	analyse (v)	يحلل
procrastinate (v)	يماطل / يؤخر / يسوف	variety (n)	تشكيلة / تنوع	analysis (n)	تحليل
procrastination (n)	تسويف/تباطؤ/توانٍ	switch off	يستريح لفترة قصيرة / يفصل	significantly (adv)	تماما / بشكل ملحوظ
state (v/n)	يصرح / يذكر / حالة / دولة	result in (lead to) (v)	يؤدى الى	interrupt (v)	يقاطع

Main Vocabulary

achieve (v)	ينجز / يحقق	aim (v/n)	هدف / يهدف	sort (n)	نوع
error (n)	خطأ	increase (v/n)	زيادة / يزيد	drawback (n)	عائق / عيب
delay (v/n)	تأخير / يؤخر / يؤجل	habit (n)	عادة	level (n)	مستوى
excuse (v/n)	عذر / يعذر	hand (v)	يسلم (شيء) باليد	follow (v)	يتبع
force (v/n)	يجبر / إجبار / قوة	common (adj)	شائع / منتشر	structure (n)	مبني / بناء
awareness (n)	وعى / إدراك	session (n)	جلسة / دورة	amongst (prep)	بين
response (n)	رد / استجابة	recent (adj)	حديث	individual (adj) (n)	فرد / فردي
distract (v)	يشتت انتباه	researcher (n)	باحث	factors (n)	عوامل
distracted (adj)	مشوش / شارد الذهن	concentration (n)	التركيز	permission (n)	إذن / تصريح
conclusions (n)	نتائج / استنتاجات	diary (n)	يوميات	pollution (n)	التلوث
process (n)	عملية	study plan (n)	خطة دراسة	private (adj)	خاص
findings (n)	نتائج	manage (v)	يدير / يتحكم بـ	period (n)	فترة
specific (adj)	محدد	memory (n)	ذاكرة	owl (n)	بومة

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

pros and cons	مميزات و عيوب	come over	يزور
set (up) a world record	يسجل رقماً قياسياً عالى	increase in	زيادة فى
look for an excuse	يبحث عن عذر	decide on	يختار / يحدد
increase awareness of	يزيد الوعى	at the beginning of	فى بداية
a six-month period	فترة ٦ أشهر	in detail	بالتفصيل
keep going with	يستمر فى / يساير	take part in	يشارك فى
be distracted by	يكون مشتت بـ	look at	يفحص / يحلل
assess productivity levels	يقيم مستويات الإنتاجية	look for	يبحث عن
draw a conclusion	يستخلص استنتاج	a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت

Definitions

vary	يتغير / يختلف / يتنوع	to change or to be different according to the situation
assess	يقدر / يقيِّم / يحكم على	to calculate the amount or value of something
decline	ينقص	a decrease in the quality, quantity or importance of something
efficiency	كفاءة	the quality of doing something well with no waste of time or money
procrastination	تباطؤ / توانٍ	to delay doing something that you should do
productive	إنتاجي / مُنتج	doing or achieving a lot
productivity	إنتاجية	the rate at which you produce work and the amount produced
progress	تقدم	to improve or develop over a period of time
raise	يرفع / يربى / يجمع	to increase the amount or level of something
switch off	يستريح	to relax for a short time
effect	اثر / تأثير	a change that is caused by an event, action etc.

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
productive	منتج / مبدع	effective - fruitful - creative	fruitless - vain - useless
vary	يتنوع / يحسن	diversify - mix - alter	keep - maintain - preserve
reduce	يقلل	decrease - decline - go down	increase - raise - expand
procrastination	تسويف / تباطؤ	delay - slowness	advance - quickness
raise	يربى حيوانات / يجمع مال / يرفع	increase - improve - bring up	reduce - lower - decline
decline	ينقص / نقصان / يرفض	reduce - decrease - refuse	increase - accept - flourish
efficiency	كفاءة / فعالية	effectiveness-productiveness	ineffectiveness - inefficiency
significantly	بشكل ملحوظ	remarkably - considerably	pointlessly - worthlessly
assess	يقدر / يقيِّم / يحكم على	evaluate - judge - analyse	ignore - neglect - dismiss

Derivatives

Verb	Noun	Adjective
produce ينتج	production إنتاج productivity إنتاجية	productive إنتاجي / منتج
vary يتغير / يختلف / يتنوع	variety تنوع variance اختلاف/تباين	variable متغير / متقلب various مختلف
assess يقدر / يقيِّم / يحكم على	assessment تقدير / تقييم	assessable قابل للتقييم
affect يؤثر على	effect تأثير / أثر	effective فعال / مؤثر
signify يدل على / يعنى	significance أهمية / معنى	significant هام / ذو معنى
progress يتقدم / يتطور	progress / progression تقدم / تطور	progressive متقدم / متطور
analyse يحلل	analysis تحليل	analytical تحليلى



Language Notes



Notice the Difference

custom	عادة (خاص بمجموعة)	⊃	habit	عادة (خاص بفرد)
result in - lead to	يؤدى إلى	⊃	result from = arise from	ينتج عن
analyse (v)	يحلل	⊃	analysis (n)	تحليل
assess	يقيم	⊃	appreciate	يقدر (يعجب ب)
grade	درجة لعمل مدرسى / صف	⊃	degree	شهادة / درجة علمية / درجة حرارة / مقدار من
among (amongst)	بين (أكثر من طرفين)	⊃	between	بين (طرفين)
efficient	كفء / فعال	⊃	sufficient	كاف (كمية / عدد / نسبة)
various (adj)	متنوع	⊃	variety (n)	تشكيلة / تنوع
productive (adj)	إنتاجى / مُنتج	⊃	productivity (n)	إنتاجية
most + اسم نكرة	معظم / أغلبية	⊃	most of + اسم معرفة	معظم / أغلبية

(-) (s) ('s) (s')

✱ عدم جمع الكلمات الآتية إذا جاء قبلها عدد وبعدها اسم:

year / month / week / day / hour / minute / second

◈ I usually have **a ten-minute** break for coffee at midday.

↳ **a two-hour** meeting ↳ **a ten-year** boy ↳ **a six-day** holiday

✱ ولكن مع **time** نستخدم ('s) فى حالة المفرد و(s') فى حالة الجمع.

↳ **a week's** time ↳ **six years'** time

produce

produce	ينتج / منتج زراعي	These goods are **produced** in small associations.
product	منتج	He has eliminated dairy **products** from his diet.
productive(adj.)	منتج / مثمر	My time spent in the library was very **productive**.
production	إنتاج	The country has resumed normal oil **production**.
productivity	الإنتاجية	All employers want to increase the level of **productivity**.

assess, estimate & appreciate

assess	يقيم	▸ The insurers will need to **assess** the flood damage.
estimate	يقيم / يقدر / يثمن	▸ The tree is **estimated** to be at least 700 years old.
appreciate	يقدر (يعجب ب)	▸ we all **appreciate** our teachers.

raise - rise - arise - arouse

raise (d) + مفعول يربى حيوانات / يجمع مال / يرفع	▸ **Raise** your hand if you want to answer. ▸ The farmer **raises** cattle and sheep.
rise (rose - risen) يرتفع / تشرق / ينهض ليحيى شخص / يستيقظ (بدون مفعول)	▸ The sun **rises** in the east. ▸ I **rise** at 8:00 in the morning. ▸ When the visitor entered, all students **rose**.
arise (arose - arisen) يزيد عن الحد / يحتدم	▸ A lot of problems **arise** because of misunderstanding.
arouse(d) + مفعول يثير / يوقظ	▸ His behavior **aroused** the suspicion of the police.



A report on a recent study into productivity amongst students



In our research study, we assessed the **productivity levels**[1] of sixteen to eighteen-year-old students. The **aim**[2] was to find out which **situations**[3] led to an increase in the students' **productivity** levels while they are studying.

We chose a group of 250 students and asked them to keep a **diary**[4] over a six-month period. In these diaries they wrote down how much time they spent studying every day and what they **achieved**.

At the start of the study, we asked all the students to **make a change** to their **study habits**. We wanted to **find out** what **effect** this change would have on the students' productivity. We repeated this **process**[5] at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study **habits**.

Our **analysis**[6] of the students' diaries resulted in some interesting **conclusions**[7]. We **noticed** that most students' productivity levels increased **significantly**[8] when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even **true**[9] **for** students who had said they weren't very **efficient**[10] when they studied early in the morning.

On the other hand, most students' productivity levels **declined significantly** when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that studying with other students had a very **positive**[11] effect on some students' productivity levels, but a very **negative effect** on other students' productivity levels.

In conclusion[12], we can **state**[13] that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive, but the effects of other **factors**[14], like whether or not students study alone, vary, depending on the **individual**[15].

١) مستويات
٢) هدف
٣) مواقف
٤) مفكرة
٥) عملية
٦) تحليل
٧) خاتمة
٨) بوضوح
٩) صحيح
١٠) كفء
١١) إيجابى / واثق
١٢) فى الختام
١٣) يذكر
١٤) عناصر
١٥) الفرد

Things to avoid when studying, to help productivity

1. Don't procrastinate:

There is one **common error**[1] which stops students from being productive: **procrastination**[2]. Procrastination is when we **delay**[3] doing something important. Students often look for an **excuse**[4] to do other things, such as tidy their bedrooms, when they should be studying. Make a **study plan**[5] and then make yourself follow it!

2. Don't study all night:

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. (Sometimes this is because they have been procrastinating in all day!) Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest. It's important to **switch off**[6] to study **effectively**[7] the next day.

3. Put the phone away:

Some teachers allow students to **keep** their phone **with** them in class. But students shouldn't make themselves be **distracted by**[8] their phones. Even better, **hand**[9] it to the teacher at the **beginning** of the class – they will let you have it back at the **end**[10]!

١) خطأ شائع
٢) تباطؤ / مماطلة
٣) يتأخر
٤) عذر
٥) خطة دراسة
٦) يفصل
٧) بفعالية
٨) يشتت
٩) يسلم
١٠) فى النهاية



Listening



Eman: I try hard to finish my homework on time, but I can never get it all done. After just a few minutes my **productivity**[1] levels start to **decline**[2] and I start looking at my phone.



Amany: It sounds like you need to **raise**[3] your **productivity**[4] so you can get more homework done.

Eman: So I need to become more **productive**[5]?

Amany: Yes, exactly. You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your **efficiency**[6]. First, **assess**[7] when and where you find to work. You could try to **vary**[8] the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times and in different places.

Eman: That's a good idea. I'll try doing that and **hopefully**[9] I'll soon be making more **progress**[10] with my homework.

١) إنتاجية
٢) ينخفض / يهبط
٣) يرفع
٤) إنتاجية
٥) منتج
٦) كفاءة
٧) يقيم / يخمن
٨) يتنوع / يختلف
٩) على أمل
١٠) تقدم

An expert on productivity talking about how to be productive.

Productivity[1] means **managing**[2] your study or work time so that you **get all your work done** in the time you have, but also doing that work well.

When people ask me for **tips**[3] about how to be **productive**[4], the first thing I tell them is that everyone's different so different things will help different people. Let's **start with** the place where you work. It's a good idea to **try out** different places and **assess**[5] where you can **concentrate**[6] the best and got the most work done. For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to **make faster progress**, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and they'll **get less work done**. You need to find the **best place** for you.

The same is true for the time of day you study. Some people are "**early birds**" and their *tends* to be higher in the morning. Whereas other people are "**night owls**" who are most **productive** in the evening. Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you. Then **make sure** that you always work or study at that time.

Whatever type of person you are, your **productivity levels** will **decline**[7] when you try to do **several different tasks**[8] at the same time or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's definitely something to avoid if you want to **raise your productivity levels**. **Instead**, you should **complete one task** and then **move on to** the next.

Stress and **feeling worried**[9] also **make us less productive**. **Assess** how you're feeling before you **sit down to work**. If you are **experiencing**[10] stress or feeling worried, try to relax by **doing exercise** or maybe **writing your worries down** so you stop **thinking about** them. This should make it easier for you to concentrate on your work **rather than**[11] other things that are happening in your life and therefore increase your productivity levels.

١) إنتاجية
٢) إدارة
٣) نصائح
٤) منتج
٥) يقيم / يثمن
٦) يركز على
٧) ينخفض / يهبط
٨) مهام
٩) يشعر بالقلق
١٠) يعاني من
١١) بدلا من



Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations

1. The rate at which goods are produced, and the amount produced, especially in relation to the work time, and money needed to produce them is called 2022
   ⓐ productivity ⓑ priority ⓒ brainstorming ⓓ progress
2. She got through her work with speed and efficiency. Efficiency is a synonym for.......... .
   ⓐ ineffectiveness ⓑ effectiveness ⓒ inability ⓓ badly
3. The skirt was reduced to £10 in the sale. The antonym of "reduce" is ....
   ⓐ decline ⓑ cut down ⓒ raise ⓓ deal
4. Pollution will .... to serious problems in the future.
   ⓐ lead ⓑ result ⓒ cause ⓓ bring
5. ..... is the process of becoming smaller, fewer, or less in quantity, quality, or strength.
   ⓐ Assess ⓑ Trend ⓒ Raise ⓓ Decline
6. Students can assess themselves. "Assess" can be a synonym for ....
   ⓐ evolve ⓑ revolute ⓒ devaluate ⓓ evaluate
7. This is no time for procrastination. "Procrastination" is opposite to ....
   ⓐ quickness ⓑ delay ⓒ laziness ⓓ decline
8. Art activities help .... students' creativity levels.
   ⓐ replace ⓑ avoid ⓒ raise ⓓ experience
9. Procrastination is defined as when someone ....
   ⓐ delays doing something important ⓑ does something on time
   ⓒ cancels doing something ⓓ does more than one job at a time
10. The museum has a collection of artifacts from various historical periods. The synonym of "various" is ....
   ⓐ different ⓑ similar ⓒ alike ⓓ equivalent
11. Would those in favour please raise their hands? "Raise" here is opposite of ....
   ⓐ remove ⓑ reduce ⓒ bring up ⓓ lower
12. Pollution will .... in serious problems in the future.
   ⓐ lead ⓑ result ⓒ cause ⓓ bring
13. "...." is the ability to achieve a desired result with minimal wasted effort or resources.
   ⓐ Decline ⓑ Efficiency ⓒ Delay ⓓ Effect
14. Using less electricity will improve the energy effectiveness. Effectiveness is a synonym for ....
   ⓐ delay ⓑ ineffectiveness ⓒ productivity ⓓ inefficiency
15. High winds significantly affected navigation. "Significantly" is an antonym of ....
   ⓐ worthlessly ⓑ remarkably ⓒ regularly ⓓ eventually
16. I've finally .... my goal of visiting all the capital cities of Europe.
   ⓐ arrived ⓑ achieved ⓒ procrastinated ⓓ varied
17. To evaluate or judge a suggestion or a situation means to ....
   ⓐ access ⓑ assess ⓒ process ⓓ view
18. This sum can't be correct; there must be an error. Error is similar in meaning to ....
   ⓐ accurate ⓑ correct ⓒ mistake ⓓ factual
19. The storm didn't .... much damage.
   ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ reason ⓓ take
20. Our team became more productive. "Productive" can be the antonym of ....
   ⓐ unprofitable ⓑ useless ⓒ dynamic ⓓ a & b

21. The energy-saving light bulbs are much more efficient than traditional incandescent bulbs. The synonym of "efficient" here is ....
ⓐ unable ⓑ effective ⓒ weak ⓓ professional

22. If someone makes an advance, then they achieve some of their goals. The word 'advance' synonymizes with ....
ⓐ process ⓑ progression ⓒ procession ⓓ progress

23. The charity organization organized an event to raise funds for a noble cause. The best synonym of "raise" here is ....
ⓐ increase ⓑ collect ⓒ bring up ⓓ enlist

24. Students are usually asked to .... their hands before speaking.
ⓐ rise ⓑ raise ⓒ arise ⓓ arouse

Exercise on Key Vocabulary



25. You aren't working hard; you need to be more .... **Al Azhar 2024**
ⓐ talkative ⓑ productive ⓒ negative ⓓ successive

26. Some people tend to .... when it comes to paying their bills. **Al Azhar 2024**
ⓐ duplicate ⓑ recuperate ⓒ hibernate ⓓ procrastinate

27. Overcoming .... requires self-discipline and effective time management strategies.
ⓐ relaxation ⓑ procrastination ⓒ productivity ⓓ innovation

28. The company is taking steps to improve the .... of goods and reduce costs.
ⓐ deficiency ⓑ deficient ⓒ efficiency ⓓ efficient

29. You must find a more .... way of organizing your time.
ⓐ impatient ⓑ efficiency ⓒ efficiently ⓓ efficient

30. Experts believe that the time when people can work .... varies for different people.
ⓐ deficiency ⓑ efficiently ⓒ sufficiency ⓓ efficiency

31. Alzheimer is evidence for the .... in mental health.
ⓐ decline ⓑ increase ⓒ rise ⓓ boost

32. The literature review provided a comprehensive .....of existing research on the topic.
ⓐ efficient ⓑ analysis ⓒ analyse ⓓ raise

33. The manager carefully .... the project's strengths and failings.
ⓐ analysis ⓑ releases ⓒ analyses ⓓ includes

34. The manager used to encourage his workers so as not to let their .... levels decline.
ⓐ necessity ⓑ productivity ⓒ facility ⓓ equality

35. I was in a .... of shock for about two weeks after the accident.
ⓐ variety ⓑ session ⓒ state ⓓ assess

36. Concentration levels .... from one individual to another.
ⓐ vary ⓑ trap ⓒ double ⓓ stress

37. Mo Salah has contributed .... to the popularity of Egypt abroad.
ⓐ local ⓑ significant ⓒ significantly ⓓ virtually

38. The restaurant offers a remarkable .... of dishes to choose from.
ⓐ variety ⓑ various ⓒ vary ⓓ variable

39. Banks .... the performance of firms before lending them money.
ⓐ appreciate ⓑ assess ⓒ release ⓓ think

40. Don't .... - make a start on your assignments as soon as you get them.
ⓐ provide ⓑ support ⓒ procrastinate ⓓ increase

41. There is no time for .... - we need an urgent action.
ⓐ procrastination ⓑ efficiency ⓒ productivity ⓓ increase

42. You won't make any .... if you don't exert more efforts.
ⓐ productive ⓑ efficiency ⓒ progress ⓓ decline



43. The charity organization aims to .... funds for underprivileged children's education.
ⓐ mobilize ⓑ raise ⓒ decrease ⓓ rise
44. They carried out an .... of the causes of the problem.
ⓐ raise ⓑ analysis ⓒ vary ⓓ analyse
45. Teachers.......... their teaching methods to get the most of the learning situation.
ⓐ repeat ⓑ redo ⓒ vary ⓓ defy
46. The police are .... DNA and fingerprints found at the crime scene.
ⓐ varying ⓑ analysing ⓒ appreciating ⓓ rising
47. We're making slow but steady .... with the decorating of our flat.
ⓐ pout ⓑ progress ⓒ progressive ⓓ sickness
48. They don't have information yet to evaluate the .... of those programmes.
ⓐ effectiveness ⓑ effective ⓒ efficient ⓓ affect
49. The market researcher will .... consumer behavior to understand purchasing patterns and preferences.
ⓐ interview ⓑ neglect ⓒ overlook ⓓ analyse

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



50. To get a job done means to .... it. 2023
ⓐ archive ⓑ achieve ⓒ ignore ⓓ delay
51. She seemed rather.......... , as if something was worrying her.
ⓐ distracted ⓑ interrupting ⓒ confusing ⓓ relaxed
52. Injury .... him to retire from professional athletics.
ⓐ made ⓑ forced ⓒ assessed ⓓ let
53. The .... of the survey suggest that there is a direct link between drug and crime.
ⓐ findings ⓑ reasons ⓒ founding ⓓ search
54. Sorry to .... , but I need to ask you to come downstairs.
ⓐ rise ⓑ increase ⓒ interrupt ⓓ raise
55. Environmentalists work to promote .... of the dangers that threaten our planet today.
ⓐ awareness ⓑ procrastination ⓒ session ⓓ decline
56. Could you stop talking please? You're .... me from my work.
ⓐ distracted ⓑ distracting ⓒ assessing ⓓ varying
57. Getting a visa can be a lengthy and time-consuming ....
ⓐ sum ⓑ operation ⓒ process ⓓ variety
58. Confusing 'it's' and 'its' is a common .... among students.
ⓐ analysis ⓑ variety ⓒ era ⓓ error
59. There was a/an .... in sales and the company gained a lot of profit.
ⓐ decline ⓑ increase ⓒ deterioration ⓓ suggestion
60. Although he was a very important king, textbooks hardly .... him.
ⓐ analyse ⓑ move ⓒ speak ⓓ mention
61. We had a meeting to .... ideas for the new advertising campaign.
ⓐ brainstorm ⓑ remove ⓒ procrastinate ⓓ speak
62. The .... of the course is to present each participant with new challenges.
ⓐ excuse ⓑ ruin ⓒ aim ⓓ decline
63. This type of work requires total ....
ⓐ decline ⓑ procrastination ⓒ concentration ⓓ conclusion
64. Does this brochure include all the most .... information?
ⓐ recent ⓑ late ⓒ ancient ⓓ much
65. The population .... has put pressure on the existing infrastructure and services.
ⓐ increase ⓑ decline ⓒ decay ⓓ install

66. The constant notifications on the smartphone can .... individuals from staying focused on their tasks.
ⓐ encourage ⓑ distract ⓒ reward ⓓ raise

67. It's rude to .... when people are speaking.
ⓐ say ⓑ explain ⓒ interrupt ⓓ interpret

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



68. The new ....really took off and everybody wanted to buy it.
ⓐ produce ⓑ product ⓒ productive ⓓ productively

69. After he finishes his university studies, he will study for a master's...in political science.
ⓐ degree ⓑ effect ⓒ licence ⓓ flight

70. Your help in the project is highly .... I'm grateful for you.
ⓐ published ⓑ calculated ⓒ paraphrased ⓓ appreciated

71. It was difficult to .... how many trees had been destroyed.
ⓐ appreciate ⓑ produce ⓒ coast ⓓ estimate

72. One reason for dams being built is to .... electricity.
ⓐ produce ⓑ product ⓒ productive ⓓ producer

73. To make our economy flourish, all Egyptian .... should be of high quality.
ⓐ productivity ⓑ production ⓒ produce ⓓ products

74. What .... did you get in your maths exam?
ⓐ grade ⓑ qualification ⓒ degree ⓓ certificate

75. Healthy lifestyle .... begin when you're young.
ⓐ customary ⓑ customs ⓒ habits ⓓ traditional

76. In my country, it's a .... for men to get married in black.
ⓐ traditional ⓑ custom ⓒ traditionally ⓓ habit

Exercise on Advanced Notes



Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

77. A .... well has been dug in the desert to provide people with water. 2022
ⓐ twenty-meters ⓑ twenty-metre ⓒ twenty metres ⓓ twenty metre'

78. I will have finished my study in .... time.
ⓐ two year ⓑ two years ⓒ two years' ⓓ two year's

79. While I was walking, I met .... boy.
ⓐ ten-year ⓑ ten years ⓒ ten years' ⓓ a ten-year

80. It was dark when I woke up because the sun had not yet ....
ⓐ risen ⓑ arisen ⓒ blown ⓓ fallen

81. The charity hopes to .... five million pounds to build a new hospital for children.
ⓐ rise ⓑ arise ⓒ raise ⓓ arouse

82. A serious problem can ....if the heart stops pumping effectively.
ⓐ rises ⓑ arise ⓒ raise ⓓ arouse

83. Her strange behaviour .... our suspicions.
ⓐ risen ⓑ arisen ⓒ raised ⓓ aroused

84. The company decided to .... the salaries of its employees by 10%.
ⓐ raise ⓑ rise ⓒ arise ⓓ arouse



Causative السببيــــة

▸ I **had (got)** my room **cleaned**.
حصلت على غرفتى منظفه (شخص آخر قام بذلك)

▸ I **cleaned** my room.
قمت بتنظيف الغرفة بنفسي

فى المبنى للمعلوم | have - let - make  مفعول عاقل  inf. مصدر بدون to

◈ The teacher **had** us **do** some extra work today.
◈ Toka **let** Jana **play** with her.
◈ Jana **makes** Toka **do** her homework before sleeping.

فى المبنى للمعلوم | get - allow - force / cause - permit  مفعول عاقل  to + inf.

◈ Al Daifi **got** Seif **to go** with him to the club.
◈ I **forced** my daughters **to sleep** early.
◈ The doctor allowed the patient **to eat** everything.
◈ My father permits me **to go** out at night every Friday.

فى المبنى للمجهول | have - get  مفعول غير عاقل أو عاقل فى جملة مجهول  P.P التصريف الثالث للفعل

◈ I **have** my hair **cut**.
◈ I **had** my teeth **checked** yesterday.
◈ We always **get** our clothes **washed**.
◈ Ali is **getting** his car **repaired**.

* لاحظ صيغة السؤال والإجابة مع **causative**

◈ Do you usually get your room **cleaned**?
↳ No, I clean it myself.
◈ Did you have your meal **prepared**?
↳ No, I didn't (**have it prepared**). I prepared it myself.

* لاحظ صيغة النفى والأمر مع **causative**

◈ I won't get my room **tidied**. I'll tidy it by myself.
◈ Get your hair cut! It's too long.



Causative verbs

* نستخدم الفعل **make** لنقول أن شخصاً ما أو موقفاً أجبر شخصاً آخر على فعل شيء ما.

◈ My parents **make** me **tidy** my room.

* نستخدم الأفعال **let - allow** للقول أن شخصاً ما لديه الإذن لفعل شيء ما.

◈ The teacher sometimes **lets** us **watch** a film.
◈ The teacher sometimes **allows** us **to watch** a film.

* نستخدم الفعل **stop** لنقول أن شخصاً ما أو موقفاً يجعل من المستحيل الاستمرار فى فعل شيء ما:

◈ The cold weather **stops** us **from going** outside.
= The cold weather **stops** us **going** outside.

* لاحظ ما يأتى بعد **make** فى المعلوم و المجهول:

فاعل + make + مفعول + مصدر / مفعول + V.be + made to + مصدر

- Toka **makes** Jana **tidy** her room. (Active)
- Jana **is made to tidy** her room. (Passive)
- My teacher always **made** me **study** hard. (Active)
- I **was made to** study hard. (Passive)

* لاحظ ما يأتى بعد **allow**:

فاعل + allow + مفعول + to + inf. / فاعل + allow + ing أو اسم

- My father doesn't **allow** my relatives **to smoke** in our flat.
- My relatives aren't **allowed to smoke** in our flat. فى المجهول
- My father doesn't **allow smoking** in our flat.

* يمكن استخدام **causative** فى كل الأزمنة كما يلى:

مضارع بسيط	active	She **has** her teacher **explain** the lesson. She **gets** her teacher **to explain** the lesson.
	passive	She **has (gets)** the lesson **explained**.
مضارع مستمر	active	She **is having** her teacher **explain** the lesson. She **is getting** her teacher **to explain** the lesson.
	passive	She **is having (is getting)** the lesson **explained**.
مضارع تام	active	She **has had** her teacher **explain** the lesson. She **has got** her teacher **to explain** the lesson.
	passive	She **has had (has got)** the lesson **explained**.
ماضى بسيط	active	She **had** her teacher **explain** the lesson. She **got** her teacher **to explain** the lesson.
	passive	She **had (got)** the lesson **explained**.
ماضى مستمر	active	She **was having** her teacher **explain** the lesson. She **was getting** her teacher **to explain** the lesson.
	passive	She **was having (was getting)** the lesson **explained**.
ماضى تام	active	She **had had** her teacher **explain** the lesson. She **had got** her teacher **to explain** the lesson.
	passive	She **had had (had got)** the lesson **explained**.
مستقبل بسيط	active	She **will have** her teacher **explain** the lesson. She **will get** her teacher **to explain** the lesson.
	passive	She **will have (will get)** the lesson **explained**.

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. I had my car repaired, but I .... my room painted. **Al Azhar 2024**
   ⓐ didn't make ⓑ had ⓒ got ⓓ didn't get
2. He finally .... the seats booked. **Al Azhar 2024**
   ⓐ let ⓑ got ⓒ didn't get ⓓ made
3. She made him .... that he wouldn't tell anyone. **2023**
   ⓐ promise ⓑ to promise ⓒ to promising ⓓ promised
4. My father .... a technician to install our new washing machine. **2023**
   ⓐ kept ⓑ had ⓒ got ⓓ made
5. She got the curtains .... yesterday. **Al Azhar 2022**
   ⓐ cleans ⓑ cleaning ⓒ cleaned ⓓ to clean
6. I'll have my bookcase .... next week. **Al Azhar 2022**
   ⓐ delivered ⓑ deliver ⓒ will deliver ⓓ to deliver
7. What stops you .... as productive as you could be?
   ⓐ to being ⓑ to be ⓒ been ⓓ from being
8. I am going to have a new washing machine ....
   ⓐ install ⓑ installed ⓒ installing ⓓ to install
9. The sergeant made the criminal ....
   ⓐ talked ⓑ to talk ⓒ talk ⓓ talking
10. Do your parents allow you .... out late at weekends?
    ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ staying
11. It is not easy to make Peter .... his mind; he's very stubborn.
    ⓐ to change ⓑ changes ⓒ change ⓓ to changing
12. Why don't you have a mechanic .... at your car?
    ⓐ to look ⓑ look ⓒ looked ⓓ looks
13. Mother had Jana .... her room before she went out.
    ⓐ to tidy ⓑ to tiding ⓒ tidy ⓓ tidied
14. I had my car .... yesterday. One of the servants did that for me.
    ⓐ washed ⓑ washing ⓒ to wash ⓓ was washed
15. I got the mechanic .... my car.
    ⓐ repair ⓑ to repair ⓒ repaired ⓓ have repaired
16. I had a mechanic .... my car last week.
    ⓐ repair ⓑ to repair ⓒ repaired ⓓ to repairing
17. I don't think I can get Ali .... to this suggestion.
    ⓐ agrees ⓑ to agree ⓒ agreed ⓓ agree
18. Every six months, I have my eyes .... by the oculist.
    ⓐ test ⓑ to test ⓒ testing ⓓ tested
19. All stores must have cameras .... as a condition to renew the licence.
    ⓐ to install ⓑ installed ⓒ be installed ⓓ install
20. I had my car .... before I left the garage last week.
    ⓐ checks ⓑ check ⓒ to check ⓓ checked
21. I .... my friend to go to the beach with me although he didn't want to go.
    ⓐ has ⓑ got ⓒ get ⓓ had
22. Aya will have her house .... by some workmen.
    ⓐ decorating ⓑ to decorate ⓒ decorates ⓓ decorated
23. I didn't have my hair .... yesterday.
    ⓐ to cut ⓑ cut ⓒ cuts ⓓ cutting

24. My parents .... me finish my homework before they allow me to watch TV.
ⓐ stop ⓑ get ⓒ make ⓓ tell

25. I have the mechanic .... my car's tyres every year.
ⓐ to check ⓑ check ⓒ to checking ⓓ checked

26. The rain .... us from playing football.
ⓐ let ⓑ allowed ⓒ made ⓓ stopped

Exercise on Language Level 2



27. I was made .... my homework again.
ⓐ do ⓑ to do ⓒ done ⓓ doing

28. My father always .... us go to bed early when we have exams. We have to obey his order!
ⓐ lets ⓑ persuades ⓒ makes ⓓ allows

29. We .... our project done last night so now we can relax.
ⓐ get ⓑ got ⓒ allowed ⓓ made

30. It is a very profitable business but I couldn't make him .... up his mind to start it.
ⓐ make ⓑ to make ⓒ made ⓓ have made

31. It is certainly true but I can't .... you believe it.
ⓐ get ⓑ let ⓒ allow ⓓ make

32. You should .... him explain why he made such a mistake.
ⓐ get ⓑ have ⓒ allow ⓓ cause

33. His disease .... him from going to the party.
ⓐ allowed ⓑ let ⓒ stopped ⓓ caused

34. He asked us if it was possible for us to let him .... the garden wall.
ⓐ painted ⓑ to paint ⓒ to be painting ⓓ paint

35. The PE teacher had us .... around the playground four times.
ⓐ ran ⓑ to run ⓒ run ⓓ is running

36. I want my brother .... on the radio.
ⓐ to turn ⓑ turn ⓒ to turning ⓓ to turned

37. His going on holiday without permission from his parents .... them very furious.
ⓐ got ⓑ have ⓒ had ⓓ made

38. The teacher .... us copy the notes from the blackboard.
ⓐ got ⓑ caused ⓒ had ⓓ allowed

39. We weren't .... to take photographs inside the palace by the security staff.
ⓐ got ⓑ have ⓒ had ⓓ allowed

40. I went to the mechanic to have ....
ⓐ repaired my car ⓑ my car repaired ⓒ my car repair ⓓ my car repairs

41. You should get your blood pressure .... from time to time.
ⓐ measure ⓑ to measure ⓒ measured ⓓ measuring

42. How often do you get .... at the dentist's clinic?
ⓐ your teeth check ⓑ your teeth to check
ⓒ your teeth checked ⓓ checked your teeth

43. My mother usually gets me .... my bedroom at the weekend.
ⓐ tidies ⓑ tidy ⓒ to tidy ⓓ tidied

44. Parents should get their children ....the amount of time they spend using phones.
ⓐ limits ⓑ to limit ⓒ limit ⓓ limited

45. I .... Ali to go to the sports club with me, although he didn't want to go.
ⓐ got ⓑ had ⓒ let ⓓ made

46. Mai had her bad tooth .... out by the dentist.
ⓐ pull ⓑ to pull ⓒ pulling ⓓ pulled



47. It's probably a good idea for people who live close to mobile phone masts to get their health .... frequently.
ⓐ checked ⓑ to checking ⓒ to check ⓓ check
48. At ten yesterday, I .... my kitchen sink repaired because there was a leak.
ⓐ was having ⓑ had had ⓒ have had ⓓ will have
49. He always .... his clothes ironed daily.
ⓐ does ⓑ get ⓒ has ⓓ make
50. I'm afraid Jana .... her visa application refused recently.
ⓐ has had ⓑ have ⓒ has ⓓ gets
51. I .... recently. No one helps me.
ⓐ have the garden watered ⓑ have watered the garden
ⓒ water the garden ⓓ have been watered the garden
52. He got his brother .... his old computer.
ⓐ to replace ⓑ replace ⓒ replaced ⓓ is replacing
53. The farmer .... by the vet.
ⓐ had checked ⓑ had his horse checked
ⓒ get checked his horse ⓓ had checked
54. We can't go into the living room because we are ....
ⓐ having it decorated ⓑ having decorated it
ⓒ having it decorate ⓓ having decorate it

Exercise on Language Level 3

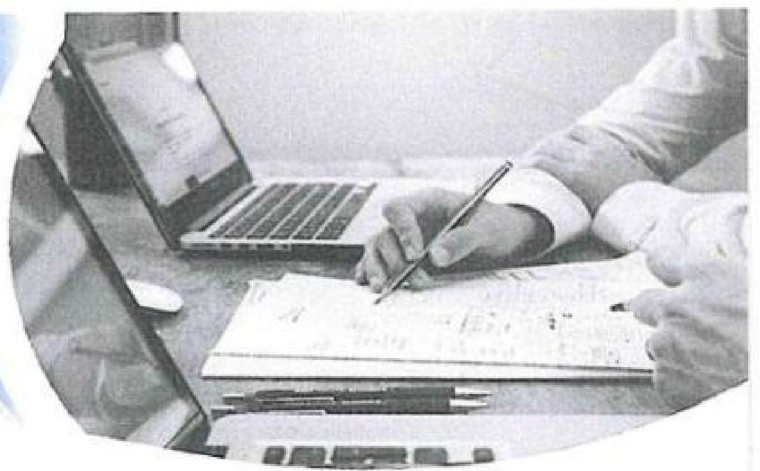


Don't get confused ⇐ Think carefully

55. My dad .... his car repaired. He can't drive me to school.
ⓐ get ⓑ have ⓒ had ⓓ is having
56. I have to .... my hair .... this week.
ⓐ have / cut ⓑ get / to cut ⓒ make / to cut ⓓ have / to cut
57. I think the boss will .... you .... the car.
ⓐ get / washed ⓑ have / to wash ⓒ make / washing ⓓ have / wash
58. I should .... my car .... as soon as possible.
ⓐ have / sold ⓑ make / sell ⓒ get / to sell ⓓ get / sell
59. My roommate doesn't .... me .... inside the room.
ⓐ get / to smoke ⓑ have / to smoke ⓒ let / smoke ⓓ get / smoke
60. When did you .... your bank accounts .... ?
ⓐ have / check ⓑ get / to check ⓒ get / checking ⓓ have / checked
61. Jana always .... her brothers .... their beds.
ⓐ makes / tidy ⓑ got / tidy ⓒ had / tidied ⓓ get / tidy
62. Mona .... her older sister .... her clothes yesterday.
ⓐ made / to iron ⓑ got / to iron ⓒ have / iron ⓓ got / iron
63. The boss .... him .... a suit, though he wanted to wear sportswear.
ⓐ makes / wear ⓑ got / wearing ⓒ made / wear ⓓ had / worn
64. Ali .... his credit card ....
ⓐ has / change ⓑ get / to change ⓒ made / to change ⓓ got / changed
65. The manager .... his secretary .... the documents.
ⓐ got / to be typed ⓑ had / type ⓒ got / type ⓓ made / typed
66. Mum does not .... me .... sweets very often.
ⓐ let / have ⓑ get / to have ⓒ get / have ⓓ have / had

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4



Unit 6

Let's get it done!

Key Vocabulary

chaos (n)	فوضى	alternative (n/adj)	بديل	depression (n)	اكتئاب/ كساد
priority (n)	أولوية	strategy (n)	خطة / إستراتيجية	performance (n)	أداء / إجراء / عرض
evaluate (v)	يقيم	blog (v/n)	يدون / مدونة / يقوم بالتدوين	evidence (v/n)	دليل / يعرض دليل
inevitable (adj)	حتمي / لا مفر منه	cycling (n)	ركوب الدراجات	common (adj)	شائع / منتشر
absolutely (adv)	تماما	brainstorm (v)	يعصف ذهنياً	drawback (disadvantage)	عيب

Main Vocabulary

grade (n)	درجة امتحان / صف دراسي	reflect (v)	يعكس / يتأمل / يفكر	tough (adj)	صارم / صعب / شديد
discussion (n)	مناقشة	reflection (n)	انعكاس / تفكير عميق	task (n)	مهمة
practice (n)	ممارسة	overall (adj)	شامل	option (n)	اختيار
disturb (v)	يزعج	tend (v)	يميل الى / يرعى	coach (v/n)	مدرب / يدرب
active (adj)	نشط / نشيط	organised (adj)	منظم	massive (adj)	ضخم/هائل
set (v)	يضبط / يعد	point (n)	نقطة / وجهة نظر	pillow (n)	مخدة
benefit (v/n)	فائدة / منفعة / يستفيد	commuter (n)	مسافر يومي	diet (n)	نظام غذائي
unpleasant (adj)	غير سار	plug (v/n)	سدادة / مقبس / يسد	unrealistic (adj)	غير واقعي
anxiety (n)	توتر / قلق	expand (v)	يمدد / يوسع	logic (n)	منطق
suppose (v)	يفترض/ يتخيل	record (n/v)	سجل / رقم قياسي / يسجل	hormone (n)	هرمون
structure (v/n)	بناء / تركيب / ينظم	cyclist (n)	راكب الدراجة		

Expressions, Collocations & Prepositions

make progress	يحقق تقدم	carry on = go on	يستمر في
make (create) a study plan	يعمل خطة دراسية	come round	يعيد النظر / يوافق على شئ
make changes to	يقوم بعمل تغيرات	come up with	يتوصل الي / يستنتج
do a study	يقوم بدراسة	burned out	منهك
change his mind	يغير رأيه	be for x be against	يؤيد × يعارض
have an impact on	له تأثير على	feel stressed about	يشعر بتوتر تجاه
brainstorming session	جلسة عصف ذهنى	set a world record	يسجل رقماً قياسياً عالمياً
keep a diary	يسجل مذاكرات	set an alarm	يضبط المنبه

Definitions

priority	أولوية	the fact or condition of being regarded or treated as more important than others
strategy	استراتيجية	a plan of action designed to achieve a long-term or overall goal.
performance	أداء	the execution or accomplishment of work, tasks, or actions, often measured against predefined standards or objectives.
depression	اكتئاب	a mental health disorder characterized by persistent feelings of sadness, hopelessness, and a lack of interest or pleasure in daily activities.
alternative	بديل	a choice or option available as a substitute or replacement for something else.
chaos	فوضى	state of complete disorder and confusion

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym المرادف	Antonym العكس
chaos	فوضى	disorder - confusion	order - organization
disturb	يزعج	upset - disrupt - bother	calm - organize - organize
drawback	عيب	disadvantage - downside - con	advantage - benefit - pro
anxiety	قلق	nervousness - fear - concern	ease - comfort- relaxation
massive	ضخم	huge - enormous - colossal	tiny - small - little
burnt out	منهك	exhausted - worn out - tired	rested - relaxed - fresh



Magdy changed the way he studies because he wanted to raise his productivity levels. He wrote about his experiences a week later.

Trying to raise my productivity levels: Week 1

I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five minute periods and taking breaks between them.



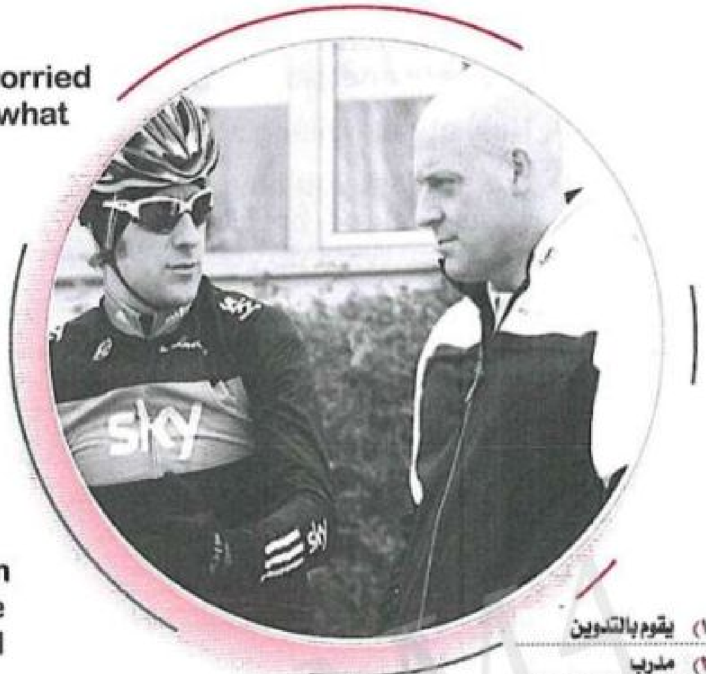
I can understand the logic of doing this and I'm sure it helps some people to concentrate better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, the big drawback for me was that I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have a break. Looking back, I suppose I should have set an alarm instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me.

I decided to always do the task that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me to manage my time better and meant that I made a better job of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. This definitely had a positive impact on my productivity.

I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made. I'm definitely going to carry on making study plans.

blog  **مدونـــة**

Huge benefits from small changes



The last time I **blogged**[1], I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what happened!

A teacher told me about a **coach**[2] called David Brailsford. He helped the British Olympic **cycling**[3] team **set**[4] 7 world **records**[5] in the 2012 London **Olympics**[6]. But how did this coach change their **performance**[7]? Well, he analysed **absolutely**[8] everything and improved each thing by 1%. He made lots of small changes to the **cyclists'**[9] clothes, their **diet**[10] and even their **pillows**[11]! It had a very positive impact on their productivity. So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more effectively. I looked into the following areas:

- When I concentrate best.
- For how long I can concentrate for before I need a break.
- Where I concentrate best.
- How I sleep best.
- What food makes me feel my best.

At first, I thought it was **a waste of time**[12] but I **kept going with** it. I realised I was more **mentally** active in the morning and after 6pm so that's when

I studied the most difficult subjects. I also **reduced**[13] the amount I ate for dinner and bought some **earplugs**[14]. I now wake up feeling really **refreshed**[15] and ready to go.

Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this **strategy**[16] made. In Maths and History, my worst subjects, I got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all my other subjects **increased by**[17] 48% in just one month! **Looking back** I should have done this before! Making a 1% change in different things made a **massive**[18] difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you too! So why not try it yourself?

Adam

١) يقوم بالتدوين
٢) مدرب
٣) ركوب الدراجات
٤) يحصل على
٥) أرقام قياسية
٦) الألعاب الأوليمبية
٧) أداء
٨) إطلاقاً / قطعاً
٩) راكبي الدراجات
١٠) نظام غذائي
١١) وسادات
١٢) مضيعة للوقت
١٣) يقلل
١٤) سدادات الأذن
١٥) منتعش / رطب
١٦) إستراتيجية
١٧) تزداد بنسبة
١٨) ضخم



Students brainstorming ideas

Sami Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise[1] what we have so far[2]?

Rami OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask your family not to disturb[3] you and the other one, which Adel mentioned[4], is to leave your phone in another room. Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?

Sami How about making a study plan? It might lead to using some valuable[5] study time but at least you have things clearly organised and know when you should take a break and what subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel?

Adel That's a good idea. Let's add it to our options. Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a friend.

Rami Yes, but don't you think that might lead to you chatting[6] about other things?

Adel Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting and you can test one another too.

Sami I see your point. It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions?

Adel Yes, of course. Can you think of other ideas?

Rami I think it's important to eat healthily[7] and practice self-care[8] when we're stressed about studying.

Sami Really? Can you expand[9] on that?

Rami Well, revising for exams can be really stressful. When we're stressed we produce a hormone[10] called cortisol[11] in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time it can lead to heart problems, depression and anxiety which is not good for our well-being at all.

١) يلخص
٢) حتى الآن
٣) يزعج
٤) يذكر
٥) ذو قيمة
٦) يدردش
٧) بشكل صحى
٨) العناية بالنفس
٩) يفسر
١٠) هرمون / مادة من الغدد
١١) كورتيزول
١٢) منظمة
١٣) التخطيط المسبق
١٤) كفء
١٥) قاس / صارم
١٦) يغير رأيه إلى

Adel Wow! Where did you hear that?

Rami My mum's a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan because she said good organisation[12] and forward planning[13] is the best way to avoid negative stress. Organising ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.

Adel Interesting point. So, we have five solutions but we need to decide on which is the most efficient[14] way to be more productive when revising for exams. What do you think Sami?

Sami That's a tough[15] one. I'm between "making a study plan" and "leaving your phone in a different room". What about you Rami?

Rami Yes, both ideas are good. But speaking from experience, I'd go for the study plan as the most effective. How about you Adel?

Adel At first I thought that eating healthily was the most efficient idea but after hearing what Rami's mum said I've come round[16] to that idea too.

Sami So, do we all agree that this is the best option?

Rami Yes, I think so.

Adel Yes, I agree.

Exercise on Definitions, Synonyms, Antonyms & Collocations



1. The fact or condition of being regarded or treated as more important than others means ....
   ⓐ Delay ⓑ priority ⓒ minority ⓓ chaos
2. There were drawbacks, but they were easy to fix. "Drawbacks" is a synonym of ....
   ⓐ disadvantages ⓑ pros ⓒ advantages ⓓ gains
3. Her son is a source of considerable anxiety. "Anxiety" is antonymous with ....
   ⓐ evidence ⓑ chaos ⓒ fear ⓓ comfort

4. ".........." is the execution or accomplishment of work, tasks, or actions, often measured against predefined standards or objectives.
   ⓐ Depression ⓑ Chaos ⓒ Performance ⓓ reflection
5. I'm feeling burnt out at work; I need a holiday. The synonym of "burnt out" is ....
   ⓐ relaxed ⓑ exhausted ⓒ angry ⓓ calm
6. They have a massive house. "Massive" is opposite of ....
   ⓐ tiny ⓑ different ⓒ big ⓓ colossal
7. The mental health facility provided specialized care and treatment for individuals dealing with various conditions, including anxiety, mental disorder, and ....
   ⓐ depression ⓑ cycling ⓒ diabetes ⓓ stressful

8. A/An".........." is a plan of action designed to achieve a long-term or overall goal.
   ⓐ strategy ⓑ chaos ⓒ massive ⓓ blog
9. She died after taking a massive overdose of drugs. "Massive" means ....
   ⓐ colossal ⓑ tiny ⓒ creative ⓓ separate
10. One of the drawbacks of living with someone is having to share a bathroom. The antonym of " drawback" is ....
   ⓐ disadvantage ⓑ cons ⓒ advantage ⓓ demerits
11. ...., I can say that we are pleased with the year's work.
   ⓐ In all ⓑ Overall ⓒ All ⓓ On all

12. A choice available as a substitute or replacement for something else is a/an ".........." .
   ⓐ summary ⓑ cycling ⓒ evidence ⓓ alternative
13. The office has been in a state of total chaos. The synonym of "chaos" is ....
   ⓐ order ⓑ disorder ⓒ organisation ⓓ delay
14. Ali observed a look of anxiety on his brother's face. "Anxiety" means ....
   ⓐ peace ⓑ increase ⓒ tension ⓓ comfort
15. Some scenes are violent and may disturb viewers. "Disturb" is opposite to ....
   ⓐ frown ⓑ angry ⓒ upset ⓓ comfort

16. ".........." is a state of complete disorder and confusion.
   ⓐ Strategy ⓑ Priority ⓒ Chaos ⓓ Record
17. Don't disturb me again. "Disturb" here means ....
   ⓐ sure ⓑ doubt ⓒ bother ⓓ relax
18. Heavy rain has caused chaos on the roads. The antonym of "chaos" is ....
   ⓐ disorder ⓑ anxiety ⓒ massive ⓓ order
19. We .... the situation very carefully before we made our decision.
   ⓐ turned up ⓑ evaluated ⓒ carried ⓓ caused

Exercise on Key Vocabulary



20. It can be difficult to .... the effectiveness of a new drug in a pandemic. **Al Azhar 2024**
ⓐ evaluate ⓑ neglect ⓒ defy ⓓ doubt

21. We need to think of a credible .... to nuclear energy.
ⓐ placement ⓑ attitude ⓒ argument ⓓ alternative

22. She writes a food .. .. in which she shares recipes, and restaurant reviews online.
ⓐ blog ⓑ document ⓒ list ⓓ chat

23. The meeting ended in .... when they started to fight with each other.
ⓐ productivity ⓑ increase ⓒ variety ⓓ chaos

24. Fish is a significant part of the Japanese ....
ⓐ analysis ⓑ chaos ⓒ evidence ⓓ diet

25. She has clear-cut .... that the company cheated her.
ⓐ evidence ⓑ prove ⓒ advent ⓓ evident

26. The manager was clearly unhappy with the team's ....
ⓐ individual ⓑ common ⓒ brainstorm ⓓ performance

27. The safety of the country takes .... over any other matter.
ⓐ priority ⓑ minority ⓒ absolutely ⓓ difference

28. He was an experienced player who was always seeking to improve his ....
ⓐ loss ⓑ performance ⓒ lost ⓓ perforce

29. The lack of proper management led to confusion and .... in the project execution.
ⓐ collaboration ⓑ cooperation ⓒ efficiency ⓓ chaos

30. The entrepreneur presented an .... business model that challenged the traditional norms of the industry.
ⓐ usual ⓑ alternative ⓒ ordinary ⓓ disruptive

31. The singer's expressive .... moved the audience, evoking deep emotions and appreciation.
ⓐ performance ⓑ interpretation ⓒ delivery ⓓ playing

32. The old building was in such a bad state that its demolition was ....
ⓐ unnecessary ⓑ inevitable ⓒ unexpected ⓓ separate

33. The city promotes sustainable transportation methods such as walking, public transit, and ....
ⓐ driving ⓑ flying ⓒ motor biking ⓓ cycling

34. Long-term illnesses, such as diabetes, or cancer, may lead to ....
ⓐ pleasure ⓑ depression ⓒ stressed ⓓ impression

35. The journalist interviewed multiple sources and collected strong .... to support their investigative report.
ⓐ improve ⓑ management ⓒ evidence ⓓ prove

36. The survey was conducted to gather customer feedback and .... their satisfaction with the company's services.
ⓐ prejudice ⓑ evaluate ⓒ appreciate ⓓ procrastinate

37. The rise of artificial intelligence is seen as a/n ..... shift in the job market.
ⓐ inevitable ⓑ insufficient ⓒ preventable ⓓ avoidable

38. Official .... show that 44 businesses have stopped trading in the last 12 months.
ⓐ ports ⓑ cords ⓒ records ⓓ forks

39. Bad weather was the main .... to camping in the far north.
ⓐ drawback ⓑ advantage ⓒ pros ⓓ merit

40. The emergency response team quickly assessed the situation and determined the order of .... for rescue operations.
ⓐ inevitable ⓑ priority ⓒ minority ⓓ majority

Exercise on Main Vocabulary



41. They have launched a campaign to raise .... of polluted water.
ⓐ war ⓑ awareness ⓒ worry ⓓ awaken
42. Young children .... to get sick more often than adults.
ⓐ interrupt ⓑ bend ⓒ tend ⓓ practise
43. The charity is drawing up a .... to meet the needs of the homeless.
ⓐ penalty ⓑ plane ⓒ strategy ⓓ donator
44. The parade was very well .... and passed without any mistake.
ⓐ organise ⓑ organised ⓒ prevented ⓓ failed
45. With .... , you will become more skilled.
ⓐ fear ⓑ weakness ⓒ practical ⓓ practice
46. The .... situation is good despite a few minor problems.
ⓐ over wall ⓑ overall ⓒ over here ⓓ over and over
47. Headings and sub-headings further clarify the .... of the article.
ⓐ loss ⓑ destruction ⓒ structure ⓓ alternative
48. There are many health benefits to a/an .... lifestyle.
ⓐ lazy ⓑ active ⓒ separate ⓓ remote
49. His lack of experience is a major ....
ⓐ drawback ⓑ efficiency ⓒ advantage ⓓ merit
50. Students always feel a sense of .... before their final exams, as they want to perform well and achieve good grades.
ⓐ comfort ⓑ relaxation ⓒ assignment ⓓ anxiety
51. The calm lake surface perfectly .... the stunning mountain scenery in the distance.
ⓐ reflects ⓑ imitates ⓒ projects ⓓ mirrors
52. The government does not want to go to war unless all other .... have failed.
ⓐ solve ⓑ alternatives ⓒ difference ⓓ cyclists
53. Let us .... for a moment that the news is really true.
ⓐ interrupt ⓑ sleep ⓒ suppose ⓓ force
54. The sign on the door requested visitors not to .... the occupants during the meeting.
ⓐ interpret ⓑ concert ⓒ state ⓓ disturb
55. The elderly woman enjoys a / an .... social life, participating in community activities and maintaining close relationships.
ⓐ linked ⓑ isolated ⓒ active ⓓ lazy
56. The teacher encouraged the students to .... on their learning experiences and identify areas for improvement.
ⓐ quarrel ⓑ regard ⓒ view ⓓ reflect
57. The online platform allows users to create and share their personal .... with a wide audience.
ⓐ magazine ⓑ newspaper ⓒ journal ⓓ blog
58. The football team faced a .... opponent in the championship match, known for their aggressive playing style.
ⓐ simple ⓑ random ⓒ tough ⓓ easy

Exercise on Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives & Language Notes



59. The car mechanic examined the engine and determined the level of ..... of the motor oil.
ⓐ signature ⓑ grade ⓒ degree ⓓ quantity

60. Most parents want to give their children the .... of a good education.
ⓐ drawback ⓑ demerits ⓒ cons ⓓ benefit

61. ...., I can say that we are pleased with the year's work.
ⓐ Overall ⓑ Not all ⓒ Unfortunately ⓓ Sadly

62. Every.......... has rights which must never be taken away.
ⓐ individuality ⓑ individual ⓒ machine ⓓ personal

63. There are some big .... to marriage; you do lose a lot of your freedom.
ⓐ merits ⓑ advantages ⓒ disadvantages ⓓ pros

64. The construction project required the use of .... machinery to lift heavy materials.
ⓐ passive ⓑ little ⓒ massive ⓓ tiny

65. What's the .... between this computer and that cheaper one?
ⓐ different ⓑ support ⓒ difference ⓓ decline

66. I started to cycle as fast as I could and soon began to catch up with the other...........
ⓐ cycle ⓑ cyclists ⓒ cycling ⓓ planes

67. The teacher reviewed the student's test papers and assigned a letter .... based on their performance.
ⓐ grade ⓑ goal ⓒ aim ⓓ degree

Exercise on Aditional Notes

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

1. You can do .... in a science lab.
ⓐ experiment ⓑ experiments ⓒ experience ⓓ experiences

2. I spent two hours .... football.
ⓐ play ⓑ played ⓒ plays ⓓ playing

3. Tourism .... a lot of young people.
ⓐ employs ⓑ employment ⓒ employee ⓓ employer

4. They will visit Malak if ....
ⓐ is necessary ⓑ necessity ⓒ was necessary ⓓ necessary

5. His low mark in the last exam was the .... of his carelessness.
ⓐ cause ⓑ result ⓒ reason ⓓ affection

6. The old man was found .... in his car.
ⓐ dead ⓑ died ⓒ death ⓓ deadly

7. Research has proved that most heart diseases .... smoking.
ⓐ arise from ⓑ come from ⓒ lead to ⓓ a & b

8. His last novel was a .... It sold more than a million copies.
ⓐ succeeded ⓑ success ⓒ successfully ⓓ successful

9. We don't .... advice from people we love and respect.
ⓐ question ⓑ give ⓒ take ⓓ protect

10. We do .... advice from people we love and respect.
ⓐ question ⓑ give ⓒ take ⓓ protect



* لاحظ: قاعدة إضافية وليست أساسية بالوحدة.

So / such / too / enough

so

* يتم استخدام so لتقوية المعنى وتعني جدا very:

جداً so + ❶ صفة / حال (فقط بدون اسم)

◈ I didn't like the book. The story was so stupid.



جداً... لدرجة أن so + [صفة / حال (فقط بدون اسم) / اسم مفرد يعد + (a - an) + صفة / (many - few - much - little) + اسم] + that جملة

◈ It was so dark that we could hardly see.
◈ It was so old a car that we couldn't buy it.
◈ I have so many toys that you can share me.
◈ He made so much money that he wanted to buy an expensive car.

يمكننا استخدام ..so + (many - few -much - little) + noun

◈ It was so hot so I drunk so much water.
◈ I have so many books in my library.

* إذا بدأت الجملة بـ so يأتي بعدها صيغة سؤال:

So + adj. / adv. + فعل مساعد + فاعل + that

◈ She sang so well that she won the competition.
= So well did she sing that she won the competition.

* تستخدم so للتعبير عن الموافقة في حالة الإثبات:

◈ He is very friendly. So are they.
◈ She likes pizza. So do I.

such

* يتم استخدام such لتقوية المعني وتعني جدا very:

جداً such + a - an اسم (صفة / حال)

◈ I didn't like the book. It was such a stupid story.
◈ I like Liz and Joe. They are such nice people.



جداً... لدرجة أن such + [a - an اسم مفرد (فقط) / a - an اسم يعد مفرد + صفة / حال / اسم جمع أو لا يعد + صفة / حال] + that جملة

◈ It is such a giant that you can't lift it.
◈ It was such a useful book that Farouk read it twice.

* لاحظ عدم استخدام a / an بعد such إذا كان الاسم جمع أو لا يُعد:

◈ We are **such clever boys that** we can get high marks.
◈ It is **such expensive furniture that** we can't afford to buy it.

يمكننا استخدام: اسم + ... such

◈ You mustn't trust her as she is **such a liar**.

* إذا بدأت الجملة بـ such يأتي بعدها صيغة سؤال:

= **Such a clever student was he that** he passed all his tests.

Such + (a / an) adj. + n. + فعل مساعد + فاعل + that

◈ **Such** a dark night **was it** that we could hardly see.

too

* لاحظ أن too تفيد الزيادة في الصفة عن اللزوم وتأتي قبل الصفة أو الحال:

جداً too + صفة / حال

◈ He has suffered a mild heart attack - nothing **too** serious.

جداً... لدرجة أن too + صفة / حال (سلبي) / صفة / حال (اسم / ضمير مفعول for) + to + مصدر

لاحظ هذا التركيب

◈ The sea is **too** cold **to swim** in.
◈ The coffee was **too** hot for Al Daifi **to drink**.

يمكننا استخدام: too much / many + اسم

◈ This project cost us **too much money**.

enough

enough + اسم (يعد/لا يعد)

◈ I don't have **enough money**.
◈ I can't run very far. I don't have **enough energy**.

* لاحظ أن يمكننا استخدام enough بدون اسم:

◈ We don't need to stop for petrol. We've got enough.

بدرجة كافية أن: صفة / حال (ايجابي) enough / صفة / حال (ايجابي) enough for اسم/ضمير مفعول / enough (اسم) + to + مصدر

◈ Ali is **clever enough to answer** the difficult questions.
◈ Do you have **enough money to pay** for your train fare and taxis?

Exercise on Language Level 1



1. I haven't seen her for .... long.
   ⓐ such a ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ enough
2. I haven't seen her for ....
   ⓐ so long times ⓑ so a long time ⓒ such long time ⓓ so long time
3. That hotel was .... accommodation that our family stayed in it.
   ⓐ so good ⓑ such a good ⓒ such good ⓓ a very good
4. I didn't know it was. ....
   ⓐ such a long way ⓑ such long way ⓒ so a long way ⓓ so long way
5. The water in the Arctic is .... for people to swim in.
   ⓐ cold enough ⓑ too cold ⓒ cold too ⓓ enough cold
6. My brother is only two years old. He isn't .... to go out alone.
   ⓐ too young ⓑ young enough ⓒ too old ⓓ old enough
7. This classroom is not .... , I'm afraid.
   ⓐ big enough ⓑ enough big ⓒ such big ⓓ too big
8. It's .... amazing match that you can't miss it.
   ⓐ such an ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ such a
9. There were .... terrible accidents that a lot of people were killed.
   ⓐ such an ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ such a
10. Ahmed was .... interested in the match that he waited six hours to book a ticket.
    ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ such an ⓓ too
11. The food was too hot ....
    ⓐ to eating it ⓑ to eating ⓒ to eat ⓓ to eat it
12. I didn't like the book. It was .... stupid story.
    ⓐ such an ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ such a
13. She was .... happy that she began to sing.
    ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ so much ⓓ such a
14. I don't like those girls, they are .... silly!
    ⓐ such ⓑ so ⓒ such a ⓓ so much
15. It's impossible to jog with him. He runs .... fast!
    ⓐ so a ⓑ such ⓒ such a ⓓ so
16. She was .... beautiful woman!
    ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ such a ⓓ so a

Exercise on Language Level 2



17. We seldom see .... a sight as this. **Al Azhar 2024**
    ⓐ so ⓑ very ⓒ such ⓓ too
18. He is .... coward.
    ⓐ such an ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ such a
19. This is .... famous a book that nearly everyone has read it .
    ⓐ quite ⓑ too ⓒ such ⓓ so
20. The problem is .... to understand
    ⓐ so difficult ⓑ such difficult ⓒ too difficult ⓓ difficult enough
21. This mission is not .... for Jana to do. We need to find someone else.
    ⓐ such easy ⓑ too easy ⓒ a very easy ⓓ easy enough
22. Some freelance workers find doing their accounts............ to do on their own.
    ⓐ very hard ⓑ too hard ⓒ hard enough ⓓ enough hard



23. This car is .... , we can't afford it.
ⓐ too expensive ⓑ expensive enough ⓒ enough expensive ⓓ so expensive that

24. So unwisely .... that his father decided to punish him.
ⓐ did he behave ⓑ does he behave ⓒ was he behaved ⓓ he behaved

25. The rock was .... for the little girl to move.
ⓐ heavy enough ⓑ enough heavy ⓒ too heavy ⓓ heavy too

26. .... valuable information will help us a lot to find the key to the crime.
ⓐ So ⓑ Such ⓒ Such a ⓓ too

27. It was .... rainy outside that we couldn't leave home.
ⓐ such a ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ such an

28. It was .... useful novel that I read it more than once.
ⓐ such an ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ such a

29. She's nice. She's got .... beautiful hair!
ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ such a ⓓ so a

30. You mustn't trust her as she is .... liar.
ⓐ such an ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ such a

31. It was .... hot weather that we turned on the air conditioning .
ⓐ such a ⓑ so ⓒ such ⓓ too

32. I'm sorry I'm late - there was .... traffic.
ⓐ such many ⓑ so much ⓒ so many ⓓ such much

33. There was .... a lot of smoke that they couldn't see ahead along the road.
ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ enough ⓓ too

34. The doctor has .... many patients that he could not see them all.
ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ enough ⓓ too

35. She has .... talent to become a professional singer.
ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ enough ⓓ too

36. We'd better not go out in .... terrible weather.
ⓐ so ⓑ such a ⓒ such ⓓ so much

37. Aya didn't feel well .... to come to school.
ⓐ such ⓑ enough ⓒ so ⓓ too

38. So fast .... that no one can catch up with him.
ⓐ does he run ⓑ he runs ⓒ he can run ⓓ runs he

39. Ali had .... meals yesterday.
ⓐ such a big ⓑ big enough ⓒ so big ⓓ such big

40. I came home late and .... did my sister.
ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ neither ⓓ both

41. That is not .... for us.
ⓐ enough good ⓑ good enough ⓒ quite good ⓓ good quite

42. Radio waves are .... powerful in their effect that they can travel for many kilometers.
ⓐ so ⓑ such ⓒ too ⓓ enough

43. So hard .... that she earns much money.
ⓐ she works ⓑ she worked ⓒ does she work ⓓ did she work

44. Try to work .... to finish the report today.
ⓐ hard enough ⓑ hardly enough ⓒ enough hard ⓓ enough hardly

45. I don't think he's really experienced .... for this sort of job.
ⓐ such ⓑ too ⓒ so ⓓ enough

46. It was .... day that we decided to go to the park.
ⓐ such a nice ⓑ so nice ⓒ too nice ⓓ a very nice

47. "She likes running in the hills." "Well, ... "
ⓐ so do I ⓑ neither do I ⓒ nor do I ⓓ so would I



Tips on Additional Grammar

تمارين عامة لا ترتبط بالوحدة (تراكمي)

Tip 1

لا نستخدم أداة نكرة أو معرفة مع الأسماء المعنوية بوجه عام مثل ...... love/ success /advice

I need .... advice about how to find safe websites.

ⓐ some ⓑ a ⓒ an ⓓ the

Nothing in life is better than peace of .... mind.

ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ no article ⓓ the

Tip 2

تحل Had محل If في بداية الجملة في الحالة الثانية بمعني (لو امتلكت) ويأتي بعدها فاعل ثم اسم

.... he a proper plan, he wouldn't waste his time.

ⓐ Unless ⓑ Were ⓒ If ⓓ Had

تحل Had محل If في بداية الجملة في الحالة الثالثة و يأتي بعدها فاعل ثم التصريف الثالث P.P:

.... she been more careful, she wouldn't have broken her leg.

ⓐ If ⓑ Had ⓒ Should ⓓ Were

Tip 3

إذا كان في الجملة الأصلية 's لا بد من معرفة هل هي اختصار لـ is أم has حسب ما يأتي بعدها

He's given a tour round historic places every time he visits Cairo, ... ?

ⓐ hasn't he ⓑ isn't he ⓒ does he ⓓ he isn't

He's finished his homework, ... he?

ⓐ has ⓑ isn't ⓒ is ⓓ hasn't

Tip 4

نستخدم الضمير themselves عندما يعود على اسم جمع سواء كان عاقل أو غير عاقل

The dogs barked on seeing .... on the water.

ⓐ themselves ⓑ herself ⓒ himself ⓓ itself

The students were ashamed of ....

ⓐ itself ⓑ ourselves ⓒ yourselves ⓓ themselves

Tip 5

هناك كلمات دائماً تأخذ فعل جمع مثل the police , the government

The police .... looking for a fair-haired man in his twenties.

ⓐ is ⓑ has been ⓒ are ⓓ was

الوقت ، المسافات ، و القياسات و مقدار المال تأتي معها فعل مفرد

Fifty pounds .... much to pay for a book.

ⓐ aren't ⓑ isn't ⓒ hasn't ⓓ weren't

Common Idioms

costs an arm and a leg	⇐ very expensive	غالي جداً
miss the boat	⇐ miss an opportunity	تفوته الفرصة
hang in there	⇐ don't give up	لا تستسلم
pull someone's leg	⇐ joke or tease someone	يغيظ شخص

Vocabulary for Translation

mass media	وسائل الإعلام	generation	جيل	sacrifice	يضحى / تضحية
support	يساند / يزيد	prevail	يسود / ينتشر	manufacture	تصنيع / يصنع
budget	ميزانية	famine	مجاعة	solution	حل
freedom	حرية	stability	الاستقرار	homeland	الوطن
import	يستورد	justice	العدل	homeless	متشرد
will	إرادة / عزيمة	injustice	الظلم	homelessness	التشرد
lack	نقص/عجز	leadership	القيادة	team spirit	روح الفريق
dignity	كرامة	widen	يوسع	represent	يمثل / ينوب عن
solidarity	التضامن	victims	ضحايا	export	يصدر
the state	الدولة	patience	الصبر	pillars	أركان
ecology	علم البيئة	creativity	الابداع	tension	التوتر
therapist	معالج	creatures	مخلوقات	defend	يدافع عن
therapy	علاج	deforestation	قطع الغابات	trend	توجه / موضة
transfusion	نقل دم	detect	يكتشف	invisible	غير مرئي
vaccine	مصل / لقاح	diabetes	مرض السكر	irresponsible	غير مسئول
infection	عدوى	disaster	كارثة		

Exercise on Writing



1. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ I will get a mechanic check my car.
   ⓑ I will have my car checking for a mechanic.
   ⓒ I will get a mechanic who check my car.
   ⓓ I will get my car checked by a mechanic.
2. Which sentence is correct?
   ⓐ Mona says, "I'm making a cake". ⓑ Mona says "I'm making a cake".
   ⓒ Mona says; "I'm making a cake". ⓓ Mona says. "I'm making a cake".
3. What is a topic sentence?
   ⓐ A sentence that expresses the main idea. ⓑ A sentence that concludes a paragraph.
   ⓒ An example that gives more details. ⓓ A sentence that expresses opinion.
4. The middle paragraphs of an essay are called ....
   ⓐ topic paragraphs ⓑ body paragraphs ⓒ introductions ⓓ conclusions
5. Which of the following is structurally incorrect?
   ⓐ I don't allow my little brother to use the mobile phone for so long.
   ⓑ Don't let yourself be cheated by others.
   ⓒ It's not easy to get my friend changes his mind.
   ⓓ I usually stop my brothers from making noise when I'm studying.
6. Where should the thesis statement be restated?
   ⓐ In the introduction. ⓑ In the conclusion.
   ⓒ In the body paragraphs. ⓓ After conclusion.
7. What is the last paragraph in the essay called?
   ⓐ conclusion ⓑ body paragraph ⓒ introduction ⓓ exposition

8. Which sentence is correct?
ⓐ What a fantastic film!
ⓑ What a fantastic film,
ⓒ What a fantastic film.
ⓓ What a fantastic film;

9. Which sentence has the correct end?
ⓐ You are clever, aren't you?
ⓑ You are clever, aren't you:
ⓒ You are clever, aren't you.
ⓓ You are clever, aren't you!

10. When you conclude your essay, you should ....
ⓐ review your supporting ideas
ⓑ ask the reader to choose the end
ⓒ exclude your supporting ideas
ⓓ refer to the sentence of introduction

Exercise On Translation



1. Sports play a very important role in forming man's character. They teach us patience, co-operation, self- confidence and sports spirit.
(أ) تلعب الرياضة دوراً مهماً جداً فى تكوين شخصية الإنسان. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية .
(ب) تلعب الرياضة دوراً مهماً جداً فى إخبار شخصية الإنسان. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية.
(ج) تلعب الرياضة دوراً مهماً جداً فى تكوين شخصية الرجل. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية.
(د) لعبت الرياضة دوراً مهماً جداً فى تكوين شخصية الإنسان. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية.

2. The Egyptian woman is the main pillar of the family. She sacrifices everything she has for the happiness and success of every member of the family.
(أ) المرأة المصرية هى المكون الأساسى للأسرة. إنها تضحى بكل ما لديها من أجل سعادة ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.
(ب) المرأة المصرية هى الركن الأساسى للأسرة. إنها تضحى بكل ما لديها من أجل إطعام ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.
(ج) المرأة المصرية هى الركن الأساسى للأسرة. إنها تضحى بكل ما لديها من أجل سعادة ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.
(د) المرأة المصرية هى الركن الأساسى للأسرة. إنها ضحت بمعظم ما لديها من أجل سعادة ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.

3. We must pay attention to children and develop their talents so that they may have the ability to innovate and invent, not just imitate.
(أ) يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على الإبداع و الاكتشاف وليس التقليد فقط.
(ب) يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على التفكير و الاختراع وليس التقليد فقط.
(ج) يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على الإبداع والاختراع وليس التقليد فقط.
(د) يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على الإبداع و الاختراع وليس التفكير فقط.

٤. يجب أن يبذل الشباب المصرى كل الجهود الممكنة لتحقيق التقدم ومواكبة التطور العلمى والتكنولوجى فى العالم.
ⓐ Egyptian youth must make all impossible efforts to achieve progress and keep pace with scientific and technological development in the world.
ⓑ Egyptian youth must make all possible efforts to achieve progress and lose pace with scientific and technological development in the world.
ⓒ Egyptian youth must make all possible efforts to achieve progress and keep pace with scientific and technological development in the world.
ⓓ Egyptian youth must make all possible efforts to achieve progress and keep pace with scientific and technological development in the country.

٥. لتحقيق التقدم، يجب أن يتمتع المواطنون بصفات جيدة مثل الولاء والتعاون والإخلاص وحب العمل.
ⓐ In order to achieve progress, citizens mustn't have good qualities such as loyalty, cooperation, sincerity, and love of work.
ⓑ To achieve progress, citizens must have good qualities such as loyalty, cooperation, sincerity, and love of work.
ⓒ In order to achieve progress, citizens must have good qualities such as loyalty, cooperation, security, and love of work.
ⓓ In order to achieve progress, citizens must have good quantities such as loyalty, cooperation, sincerity, and love of work.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أولاً : الأسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال درجة واحدة

1. It is difficult to .... the building's value properly without seeing it.
   ⓐ delay ⓑ assess ⓒ appreciate ⓓ distract
2. .... refers to the efficiency with which resources, such as time, labor, or capital, are used to achieve a desired output or result.
   ⓐ Productivity ⓑ Procrastination ⓒ Reflection ⓓ Minority
3. Most of us are more productive in the morning. The antonym of productive is ....
   ⓐ useful ⓑ effective ⓒ beneficial ⓓ fruitless
4. Determination always .... success.
   ⓐ leads to ⓑ results to ⓒ leads in ⓓ a& b
5. The first step to solve any problem is to define and .... it.
   ⓐ lose ⓑ analyse ⓒ waste ⓓ cope
6. Our first .... is to maintain the customer's confidence in our product.
   ⓐ procrastination ⓑ minority ⓒ priority ⓓ depression
7. I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on ....
   ⓐ the whole ⓑ balance ⓒ the other hand ⓓ a large scale
8. Some people seem to .... their kids do whatever they like.
   ⓐ allow ⓑ let ⓒ force ⓓ cause
9. I always get my car .... every month.
   ⓐ check ⓑ to check ⓒ checking ⓓ checked
10. We know what .... the lake to get polluted.
   ⓐ lets ⓑ makes ⓒ causes ⓓ reasons

ثانيا: الأسئلة الموضوعية التالية (الاختيار من متعدد) كل سؤال بدرجتين

11. She .... while shopping yesterday.
   ⓐ had stolen her wallet ⓑ stole her wallet
   ⓒ has her wallet stolen ⓓ had her wallet stolen
12. A lot of students .... repeat their homework again because they did it wrong.
   ⓐ were made to ⓑ made to ⓒ made ⓓ was made
13. If I'm not mistaken, you can't .... me change my mind.
   ⓐ force ⓑ allow ⓒ make ⓓ get
14. Supporting sentences are included in the .... of the paragraph to reinforce the topic sentence.
   ⓐ thesis ⓑ introduction ⓒ body ⓓ summary

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

William Shakespeare (1564-1616) wrote many plays and poems which are known the world over. But perhaps you think the works of an Elizabethan playwright are not important today. Well, think again. Shakespeare's works have survived the years and then some! For example, Romeo and Juliet has not only been performed again and again in theaters around the world, but it has also been made into a very popular movie, twice!

During the late 1500s, however, Shakespeare's plays were often performed at the Globe Theatre in London. The Globe was a large open-air theater that used only natural lighting. Shows at the Globe used very few props, but performances were always interesting and exciting because the audience yelled at, cheered, and talked with the performers. The Globe

was a great success. However, in 1613, during a performance of Shakespeare's Henry VIII, a cannon was fired on stage, setting off a fire. The fire completely destroyed the theater.

The Globe was fixed a year later, but it did not stay open long. The theater was closed by the Puritans, who did not approve of entertainment. The Globe never opened again, and the building was finally torn down in 1644. Theater lovers in England never forgot the Globe, and in 1970, a decision was made to rebuild it as close to the original design as possible. Imagine how people felt when, in 1989, those working on the new Globe came across some of the original building only about 100 meters from the new theater. They were building the new theater almost in the original Globe's location! The new Globe opened in 1999 and has since won many awards as one of the best tourist attractions in Europe. Since the new theater opened, hundreds of thousands of people have attended Shakespearean performances such as A Midsummer Night's Dream, As You Like It, and Henry V. Shakespeare, where are you now? At the Globe, of course!

15. What is the main focus of this passage?
ⓐ Interesting attractions in Europe. ⓑ Shakespeare and the Globe Theatre.
ⓒ Shakespeare's plays and poems. ⓓ The first play at the Globe Theatre.

16. Which is probably NOT true about plays at the Globe in the 1500s?
ⓐ Actors didn't use very many objects on stage.
ⓑ The shows were very popular.
ⓒ The audience said things to actors on stage.
ⓓ The shows were usually performed at night.

17. Which is true about the new Globe Theatre?
ⓐ It was open from 1500-1616. ⓑ People could see plays there in 1999.
ⓒ A fire happened there around 1970. ⓓ Workers finished it in 1989.

18. During what kind of scene did the fire at the Globe start?
ⓐ During a battle scene. ⓑ During a party scene.
ⓒ During a scene in which witches cooked something.
ⓓ During a scene on a beach after a boat sank.

19. What won an award for the best attraction in Europe?
ⓐ Romeo and Juliet ⓑ Shakespeare's plays
ⓒ The Globe Theatre ⓓ The original performance

20. "Come across" can be replaced by ....
ⓐ take on ⓑ meet ⓒ discover ⓓ look forward to

21. The Globe theatre was closed .... before it was torn down .
ⓐ once ⓑ twice ⓒ many times ⓓ never

22. According to the passage, the fire happened during ....
ⓐ Romeo and Juliet ⓑ Henry V ⓒ Henry VIII ⓓ As You Like It

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If when you hear the words "international athlete", you imagine a runner in an exotic location, enjoying life in a five-star hotel, think again. I won the Dublin Marathon and the European Games and I now want to win a place in the Olympic Games. I also have a demanding job and a family life to organize. My life is exciting, but I don't live in luxury.

I am Sarah Radford. My route to the top was not what you might expect. I ran until I was sixteen, then went to college and got married. At 25 I made a come-back. That year my daughter was four and although fitting in a full-time job, family and running was not easy, I was managing it all fine. Then I had to stop when I hurt my left knee while running. I started back again a year later, and I'm now running really well. I am pleased that I am now performing at a high-level, but I know that if I make it to the Olympic team there will be more training to do. I may have to decide to work only part-time then, until midday, and get somebody to help with the housework. You have to take an opportunity to compete in the



Olympics when it comes because you don't know if it will ever come again. For the moment, though, training has to fit around everything else in my life. I usually run into work, nearly eight miles along the main road, in my running shoes and tracksuit. Then I quickly change into my work uniform – my employers are used to that! They are also understanding about the demands of life as an athlete, which means I do not work weekends because of races.'

23. The best title for this essay could be ....
ⓐ My life is hard and I can't cope
ⓑ Olympics and how to participate
ⓒ Athletes struggle all the time
ⓓ Sarah Radford, international athlete

24. In the text, the writer aims to ....
ⓐ give advice to other female runners
ⓑ complain about her lack of time for running
ⓒ show how difficult being a runner can be
ⓓ describe her fitness training programme

25. The writer gave up running at the age of 25 because ....
ⓐ she suffered an injury
ⓑ she had a child to look after
ⓒ she wanted to study at college
ⓓ she was working full-time

26. If the writer joins the Olympic team, she is thinking of ....
ⓐ training more at weekends
ⓑ spending more time at home
ⓒ giving up her present job
ⓓ reducing her working hours

27. The writer said that her employers ....
ⓐ pay for some of her equipment
ⓑ want her to work weekends
ⓒ would like her to give up running
ⓓ allow her free time for running

28. Which of the following is the best description of the writer?
ⓐ An athlete who has not won important competitions because of the pressures of family and work.
ⓑ A woman who put her ambition to win competitions before her duties as a mother.
ⓒ A disappointed runner who would like to have the luxuries that other international athletes have.
ⓓ An excellent runner who has won a number of competitions thanks to a lot of hard work.

29. The synonym of "demands" in the last paragraph could be ....
ⓐ difficulties
ⓑ anxieties
ⓒ needs
ⓓ advices

30. The underlined word "everything" refers to ....
ⓐ Sarah's life including work and sports
ⓑ Sarah's life including her sports routine
ⓒ Sarah's life including marriage and work
ⓓ Sarah's life including housework and work

Choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

٣١. تقوم الحكومة بتنفيذ العديد من المشروعات القومية العملاقة فى كل انحاء البلاد وتهدف هذه المشروعات إلى توفير فرص عمل للمواطنين وزيادة الإنتاج المحلى والقضاء على البطالة.

ⓐ The government is implementing many tiny national projects throughout the world These projects aim to provide job opportunities for citizens, lessen local production, and eliminate unemployment.
ⓑ The government carries out many giant national projects throughout the country. These projects aim to provide job opportunities for foreigners, increase international production, and eliminate unemployment.
ⓒ The government is carrying out many giant national projects throughout the countryside. These projects aim to provide job opportunities for citizens, increase local products, and eliminate unemployment.
ⓓ The government is carrying out many giant national projects all over the country. These projects aim to provide job opportunities for citizens, increase local production, and eliminate unemployment.

٣٢. إن التعاون والتسامح بين الأفراد والشعوب من الأمور الضرورية للغاية، فكل منا يحتاج الآخر، وكل منا أيضا مختلف عن الآخر.

ⓐ Corporation and tolerance between individuals and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us need the other and each of us is also different from the other.

ⓑ Cooperation and tolerance between individuals and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

ⓒ Cooperation and tolerance between individuals and peoples is absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

ⓓ Cooperation and tolerance between singles and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us need the other and each of us is also different from the other.

33. No doubt that tourism in Egypt is a chief source of national income and hard currency. So, the government exerts strenuous efforts to develop the tourist industry.

(أ) لا شك أن السياحة في مصر هي مصدر رئيسي للدخل القومي والعملة الصعبة، لذا تبذل الحكومة جهوداً مضنية لتطوير صناعه السياحة.

(ب) لا شك أن السياحة في مصر هي مصدر رئيسي للدخل القومي والعملة الصعبة، لذا تبذل الحكومة جهوداً مضنية لتطوير النشاط السياحي.

(ج) مما لا شك فيه أن السياحة هي مصدر رئيسي للدخل القومي والعملة الصعبة لمصر، لذا تقوم الحكومة بأنشطة متواصلة لتطوير الصناعة السياحية.

(د) مما لا شك فيه أن السياحة في مصر مصدر هام للدخل القومي والعملة الأجنبية، لذا الحكومة تقوم بجهود ذاتية من أجل النشاط السياحة.

34. We have to rationalize consumption and stand up to greedy merchants who monopolize goods. Thus, we can reduce the burdens of living and support the government in its development projects.

(أ) علينا أن نرشد الاستهلاك وأن نقف مع التجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء الحياة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التطوير.

(ب) علينا أن نضاعف الاستهلاك وأن نتصدى للتجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء المعيشة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التنمية.

(ج) علينا أن نرشد الاستهلاك وأن نتصدى للتجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء المعيشة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التنمية.

(د) علينا أن نزيد الإنتاج وأن نتصدى للتجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون البضائع وهذا يمكننا من تقليل أعباء المعيشة ودعم الحكومة في مشروعات التنمية.

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

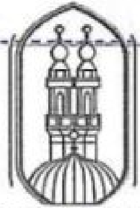
35. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of your friend Joe? Why?

36. Why do think that Pip was annoyed because Joe called him 'sir" so often?

37. Write Six lines on the following topic:

"How to boost your productivity"





خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1) Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

أزهر علمي تجريبي ٢٠٢٤

(Ali and Samir are talking about climate change)

Ali: I'm doing a project on climate change. ❶ ....?
Samir: Of course. ❷ ....?
Ali: In your opinion, what are the main causes of climate change?
Samir: ❸ ....
Ali: How can the increase in numbers of cars lead to this dangerous problem?
Samir: They cause air pollution.
Ali: Therefore, it is better for us and the environment to use electric cars, isn't it?
Samir: ❹ ....

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

أزهر أدبي ٢٠١٦

"I will think of it." It's easy to say this, but do you know what great things have come from thinking? We can't see our thoughts or feel them and yet what mighty power they have!

Newton was sitting in his garden on a summer's evening when he saw an apple falling from a tree. He began to think, and, in trying to find out why the apple fell, he discovered how the earth, sun, moon, and stars are kept in their places. A man called Galileo was once standing in the Cathedral of Pisa when he saw a chandelier swaying to and fro. This made him think, and it led to the invention of the pendulum. A boy named James Watt sat quietly by the fireside watching the lid of the tea kettle as it moved up and down. He began to think; he wanted to find out why the steam in the kettle moved the heavy lid. From that time, he went on thinking, and when he grew up, he improved the steam engine so much that it could do the work of many horses with the greatest ease. These people's motto was "I will think of it" and they made their thoughts useful to themselves and to the world. When you have a difficult lesson to learn, don't ever feel discouraged. Think; and through thinking you'll learn how to think for some purposes.

A Answer the following questions:

1. What does great thinking result in?
2. How did the idea of the pendulum come to Galileo?
3. What is the passage trying to teach you?
4. What achievement did Games Watt make?

B Choose the correct answer:

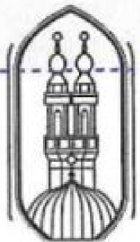
1. The author feels .... by the people he described.
   (a) bored (b) confused (c) impressed (d) irritated
2. The expression "to and fro" means ....
   (a) up and down (b) round and round (c) forward and backward (d) back to back
3. Thinking is the way to ....
   (a) frustration (b) achievement (c) feeling (d) power
4. It is .... to see our thoughts.
   (a) possible (b) easy (c) impossible (d) advisable

3. Translate

أزهر علمي ٢٠١٤

1. The state should sponsor researchers and inventors and endeavor to apply their inventions.

٢. كانت الأمة العربية المركز العلمى والإقتصادى والسياسى للعالم ولكنها تراجعت إلى الخلف.



Novel

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

Exercise on Islamic Selections



أزهر / ادبي

A) Answer the following question:

1. What did Gabriel do when he visited Mohamed in the Cave?
   ....
2. Who was Waraqa Ibn-Nawfal?
   ....
3. What is the seal religion?
   ....
4. What does Islam call for?
   ....
5. What did Waraqa Ibn-Nawfal do?
   ....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. Lady Khadeeja will have a home in ....
   ⓐ Mecca ⓑ Medina ⓒ Egypt ⓓ paradise
2. Allah sent his .... to Lady Khadeeja.
   ⓐ faults ⓑ blessings ⓒ Curses ⓓ anger
3. Lady Khadeeja trusted Prophet Mohamed when people .... him.
   ⓐ believed ⓑ knew ⓒ supported ⓓ contradicted
4. .... assured that Mohamed must have been the Prophet who was mentioned in the old scriptures.
   ⓐ Waraqa Ibn-Nawfal ⓑ Abu Bakr Al Sedeeq ⓒ Omar Ibnul khattab ⓓ Lady Khadeeja
5. Prophet Mohamed called for ....
   ⓐ enmity ⓑ wealth ⓒ honesty ⓓ equality

Exercise on Great Expectations



أزهر / علمي

A) Answer the following question:

1. When Joe came to London, where did he visit Pip? WB
   ....
2. Did Pip enjoy dinner at Mr Jaggers house? Why? WB
   ....
3. Why didn't Pip want Joe to visit him?
   ....
4. Why did Biddy write the letter to Pip? WB
   ....

B) Choose the Correct answer:

1. .... was Mr Jiggers' housekeeper.
   ⓐ Biddy ⓑ Estella ⓒ Molly ⓓ Herbert
2. Joe came to London as .... wanted to see Pip.
   ⓐ Mr Herbert Pocket ⓑ Mr Wemmick ⓒ Mr Jaggers ⓓ Miss Havisham
3. Pip felt .... of Joe and hoped he didn't come.
   ⓐ shy ⓑ proud ⓒ happy ⓓ ashamed



Qustions' bank

بنك أسئلة

on Units 4, 5 & 6 على الوحدات

Exercises on Vocabulary



1. As a result of war, the international trade has .... greatly .
   ⓐ raised ⓑ risen ⓒ arisen ⓓ declined
2. Pollution has a serious impact on the weather. Impact here is similar in meaning to:
   ⓐ importance ⓑ influence ⓒ affect ⓓ cause
3. When I visited Khan el-Khalili, the .... for me was getting some souvenirs.
   ⓐ highlight ⓑ light year ⓒ light sleep ⓓ high noon
4. Let's look .... new ways of working.
   ⓐ on ⓑ into ⓒ to ⓓ back
5. Don't get distracted; try to .... on your own lessons.
   ⓐ confuse ⓑ concentrate ⓒ persist ⓓ rely
6. When you make a change to your work, you need to .... its pros and cons first.
   ⓐ concentrate ⓑ fabricate ⓒ evaluate ⓓ regulate
7. Employees working for long hours with no breaks display symptoms of ....
   ⓐ productivity ⓑ burnout ⓒ prediction ⓓ self-care
8. Our boss .... us firmly because we couldn't meet the deadline.
   ⓐ thanked ⓑ praised ⓒ respected ⓓ scolded
9. Schools are promoting the importance of maintaining students' ....
   ⓐ well behaved ⓑ inheritance ⓒ well-being ⓓ fighting
10. We attended a lecture discussing different .... health problems, such as burnout.
    ⓐ dental ⓑ obstacles ⓒ tabloid ⓓ mental
11. .... is a result of excessive and prolonged emotional, physical, and mental stress.
    ⓐ Relation ⓑ Well-being ⓒ Burnout ⓓ Self-care
12. Knowing how to prioritise your tasks means you have efficient .... skills.
    ⓐ affection ⓑ negotiation ⓒ procrastination ⓓ time management
13. The teacher scolded her for making noise. The verb "scolded" is very close in meaning to ....
    ⓐ praised ⓑ make up to ⓒ complimented ⓓ blamed
14. He .... as he read the bad news; he gave a very angry expression.
    ⓐ cheered ⓑ frowned ⓒ frightened ⓓ surprised
15. He .... when his parents said that he couldn't go to the party and had to finish his homework instead.
    ⓐ immersed ⓑ controlled ⓒ supposed ⓓ pouted
16. If you .... your diet plan, you would feel less exhausted.
    ⓐ muted ⓑ altered ⓒ noted ⓓ impacted
17. To remain employable, you should always .... your skills.
    ⓐ neglect ⓑ postpone ⓒ promote ⓓ think
18. He can't move; he has a .... problem with his leg.
    ⓐ psychological ⓑ physical ⓒ chemical ⓓ biological
19. If you start studying early for your exams, you won't feel afraid and too ....
    ⓐ stress ⓑ relieved ⓒ relaxed ⓓ stressed
20. It is essential that you learn how to .... with stress during exams.
    ⓐ cope ⓑ evolve ⓒ rank ⓓ avoid

21. I wish these horrible clouds would .... off so we can enjoy our picnic!
ⓐ lead ⓑ regret ⓒ clear ⓓ wander
22. The company is taking steps to improve the .... of goods and reduce costs.
ⓐ deficiency ⓑ deficient ⓒ efficiency ⓓ efficient
23. Burnout is caused by both the decisions you ...., and the situations you can't control.
ⓐ take ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ set
24. I felt really .... and angry with myself when I lost the match.
ⓐ creative ⓑ impressed ⓒ frustrated ⓓ encouraged
25. The teacher .... angrily at the noisy class.
ⓐ altered ⓑ frowned ⓒ stressed ⓓ promoted
26. When the teacher refused to give him a permit to leave school early, he ....
ⓐ laughed ⓑ pulled ⓒ pouted ⓓ paled
27. You are doing well. I'm sure you will carry .... achieving more success.
ⓐ in ⓑ on ⓒ of ⓓ at
28. I listen carefully to the lecturer and .... notes to focus on the most important points.
ⓐ forget ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ ignore
29. My friend .... to do the difficult task; he really made a great effort.
ⓐ refused ⓑ struggled ⓒ hesitated ⓓ declined
30. I took a ten- .... break to refresh my energy.
ⓐ minutes ⓑ minutes' ⓒ minute's ⓓ minute
31. Each society has its unique .... that distinguish it from other societies.
ⓐ validity ⓑ identity ⓒ nobility ⓓ safety
32. If I'm not mistaken, you can't .... me change my mind.
ⓐ force ⓑ allow ⓒ make ⓓ get
33. My parents couldn't reach me as I had forgotten to .... my mobile phone.
ⓐ turn off ⓑ switch on ⓒ cross by ⓓ dare to
34. Really, I'm so .... for all your help; lots of thanks.
ⓐ grateful ⓑ unappreciative ⓒ ungrateful ⓓ competitive
35. The increase .... population in Egypt hinders development plans.
ⓐ off ⓑ in ⓒ at ⓓ with
36. I want to .... some voluntary work to help my community.
ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ rise ⓓ delete
37. We usually .... together and discuss our problems.
ⓐ get ⓑ set ⓒ make ⓓ do
38. I asked him to .... the music because I was in the middle of a virtual work meeting.
ⓐ clear off ⓑ turn down ⓒ break into ⓓ turn up
39. The ICT team .... new software on the employees' computers.
ⓐ joined ⓑ varied ⓒ installed ⓓ stayed
40. We have evidence that several people .... the shop.
ⓐ broke with ⓑ broke out ⓒ broke into ⓓ broke up
41. She has been absent from school for a week. She will have to .... with her classmates on what she's missed.
ⓐ stay up ⓑ keep on ⓒ look into ⓓ catch up
42. She sent me an invitation to her birthday party, but I had to .... it because I have an exam tomorrow.
ⓐ decline ⓑ accept ⓒ make ⓓ reflect
43. The internet helps us keep in .... with each other.
ⓐ catch ⓑ trick ⓒ touch ⓓ fact
44. You must .... the microphone when you don't want anyone to hear you.
ⓐ turn on ⓑ mute ⓒ run ⓓ play



45. We had a virtual meeting online. "Virtual" is an antonym for "............" .
ⓐ actual ⓑ imaginary ⓒ supposed ⓓ temporary
46. Messaging is great for staying in .... with friends.
ⓐ touch ⓑ advance ⓒ contact ⓓ a & c
47. I .... for the job of secretary, but I haven't received a reply yet.
ⓐ complained ⓑ applied ⓒ completed ⓓ responded
48. His decision to quit smoking seems very ....
ⓐ logical ⓑ frightened ⓒ progress ⓓ imagined
49. A/An .... is a person with whom one works in a profession or business.
ⓐ student ⓑ interviewer ⓒ colleague ⓓ intern
50. I hope the manager will .... to my complaint on time.
ⓐ respond ⓑ reply ⓒ neglect ⓓ a & b
51. Reading .... our general knowledge.
ⓐ takes ⓑ increases ⓒ adds ⓓ decreases
52. Turn off the TV while you're studying, or you'll get ....
ⓐ disobeyed ⓑ disconnected ⓒ attacked ⓓ distracted
53. She is faithful enough to be trusted by all. "Faithful" is a synonym for ....
ⓐ sincere ⓑ different ⓒ reliable ⓓ a & c
54. A/An .... is a judgment or decision reached by reasoning.
ⓐ conclusion ⓑ assumption ⓒ resolution ⓓ a & c
55. A good teacher should always .... his/her students to think independently.
ⓐ fabricate ⓑ motivate ⓒ join ⓓ communicate
56. I usually .... myself to a rope before I go climbing.
ⓐ attach ⓑ separate ⓒ detach ⓓ take
57. The businessman tried to .... his career problems completely from his family life.
ⓐ join ⓑ separate ⓒ find ⓓ link
58. Sales employees need to have effective .... skills.
ⓐ consequence ⓑ cooking ⓒ treatment ⓓ interpersonal
59. The damaging consequences of her actions are ....
ⓐ positive ⓑ inevitable ⓒ convinced ⓓ productive
60. My teacher has given us some study .... so we can improve our achievement.
ⓐ tops ⓑ tapes ⓒ tips ⓓ types
61. Going on a diet is .... for everyone to have good health.
ⓐ additional ⓑ trivial ⓒ brutal ⓓ essential
62. Don't worry; the book you need is .... in the school library.
ⓐ sold ⓑ available ⓒ unavailable ⓓ lent
63. He was grumpy as he had missed the train. Grumpy is close in meaning to.......
ⓐ excited ⓑ delayed ⓒ curious ⓓ furious
64. The school administration follows new techniques to raise students'............ levels.
ⓐ diary ⓑ productivity ⓒ smart ⓓ solution
65. We should produce a wider ...... of foods to meet the needs of the increasing population.
ⓐ variety ⓑ collection ⓒ gathering ⓓ rarity
66. The company sent us a survey to .... our mental state.
ⓐ search ⓑ vary ⓒ assess ⓓ boast
67. Concentration levels .... from one individual to another.
ⓐ vary ⓑ trap ⓒ double ⓓ stress
68. Educationists always try to .... students' productivity levels.
ⓐ rise ⓑ raise ⓒ move ⓓ decline
69. Our .... of students' surveys resulted in some interesting conclusions.
ⓐ analysis ⓑ analyses ⓒ analytic ⓓ analyst

Exercises on Grammar



70. Amr .... to England this morning. He is ill in bed!
ⓐ can't have travelled ⓑ should have travelled
ⓒ must travel ⓓ can't travel

71. Teachers encourage the students .... in their class activities.
ⓐ participation ⓑ to participate ⓒ participated ⓓ not to participate

72. He's been struggling with his deadlines. What about .... him on a time management course?
ⓐ to send ⓑ we send ⓒ send ⓓ sending

73. Don't .... your digital camera; we need it badly, please.
ⓐ remember bringing ⓑ forget bringing ⓒ remember to bring ⓓ forget to bring

74. I didn't study well for the exam, and I regret .... ready for it .
ⓐ not getting ⓑ not to getting ⓒ getting ⓓ for not getting

75. The manager needs .... the presentation with the employees who were missing from the meeting today.
ⓐ sharing ⓑ shares ⓒ share ⓓ to share

76. You look stressed all the time, John. Have you considered .... some time for some self-care?
ⓐ to take ⓑ take ⓒ taking ⓓ to have taken

77. She .... to download the new software because she said there had been a lot of technical issues with the old version.
ⓐ considered ⓑ supposed ⓒ decided ⓓ avoided

78. You have so many responsibilities now. Have you thought about .... a counsellor to help with your mental health?
ⓐ see ⓑ seeing ⓒ to see ⓓ have seen

79. The information we were expecting doesn't seem .... in the document that you sent us.
ⓐ being ⓑ to be ⓒ have been ⓓ be

80. Would you like .... the summer holiday with us in Port Said?
ⓐ to spending ⓑ spend ⓒ spending ⓓ to spend

81. Creating a study plan .... me from procrastinating.
ⓐ allows ⓑ stops ⓒ lets ⓓ makes

82. We .... mixing with bad friends because of their terrible behaviour.
ⓐ prefer ⓑ wouldn't like to ⓒ fail ⓓ avoid

83. I know that my phone sometimes stops me .... properly.
ⓐ concentrate ⓑ concentrates ⓒ to concentrate ⓓ from concentrating

84. I stopped driving my car because it continued .... heavily.
ⓐ to raining ⓑ rains ⓒ raining ⓓ rained

85. You really need to get this report .... before tomorrow.
ⓐ doing ⓑ did ⓒ do ⓓ done

86. Good study habits allow us .... more productive.
ⓐ to be ⓑ be ⓒ being ⓓ were

87. Everything in my bag fell .... the floor.
ⓐ down ⓑ onto ⓒ at ⓓ into

88. These letters need .... by your teacher and a parent or guardian.
ⓐ being signed ⓑ sign ⓒ be signed ⓓ to be signed

89. Since John was already late for the train, I suggested .... a ticket from the inspector on board.
ⓐ to buy ⓑ him to buy ⓒ buying ⓓ buy



90. Jana .... dinner while she helped the boys with their homework.
ⓐ got Toka to make ⓑ will make Toka ⓒ had Toka made ⓓ gets Toka to make
91. He's hoping .... for the manager programme that he's always wanted to go on.
ⓐ been selected ⓑ to select ⓒ being selected ⓓ to be selected
92. My mum recommended that I .... less ice cream.
ⓐ have eaten ⓑ eating ⓒ will eat ⓓ eat
93. Please get John .... the damage before making any repairs.
ⓐ assess ⓑ assessed ⓒ to assess ⓓ assess
94. Stop .... the company's secrets. They are confidential!
ⓐ to disclosing ⓑ to disclose ⓒ disclosing ⓓ being disclosed
95. I wish I had arrived on time. I .... so late.
ⓐ should have been ⓑ shouldn't have been ⓒ had to be ⓓ can't have been
96. Tamer .... there. His car keys are still here.
ⓐ shouldn't have driven ⓑ couldn't have driven
ⓒ must have driven ⓓ had to drive
97. Your health seems to be worsening. You .... a doctor at the beginning of the infection.
ⓐ didn't have to consult ⓑ must have consulted
ⓒ should have consulted ⓓ had to consult
98. I wish I had worked harder when I had time. This means:
ⓐ If I had time, I'd work hard. ⓑ I regret not working hard when I had time.
ⓒ I hope I'll work hard when I have time. ⓓ I regret not to work hard when I have time.
99. Rami got very low marks; he .... the faculty he preferred.
ⓐ shouldn't have joined ⓑ must have joined
ⓒ couldn't have joined ⓓ had to join
100. I need .... advice about how to find safe websites.
ⓐ a lot ⓑ a ⓒ an ⓓ no article
101. He promised .... us after returning to Cairo.
ⓐ he will visit ⓑ would visit ⓒ to visit ⓓ would be visited
102. My father will .... to spend the midyear holiday in Aswan when we .... high marks.
ⓐ promise / will get ⓑ make us / will get ⓒ allow us / get ⓓ let us / get
103. I don't object .... others as long as I can.
ⓐ to help ⓑ to helping ⓒ to be helped ⓓ helping
104. Please remember .... your digital camera; we will need it for our journey.
ⓐ bringing ⓑ bring ⓒ to bring ⓓ will bring
105. I .... to have new reliable friends, so I .... meeting tricky ones.
ⓐ had better / dislike ⓑ would rather / dislike
ⓒ object / avoid ⓓ want / avoid
106. You .... go to bed early to be in good health.
ⓐ would like ⓑ would prefer ⓒ prefer ⓓ had better
107. I advise you .... unhealthy food.
ⓐ not eat ⓑ to not eat ⓒ not to eat ⓓ don't eat
108. You seem tired. I think you .... enough sleep last night.
ⓐ should have ⓑ should have had ⓒ must have had ⓓ shouldn't have had
109. .... drive a car without holding a driving licence; it's against the law.
ⓐ Doesn't ⓑ Do ⓒ Never ⓓ Won't
110. I am short of money. I wish I .... all my money on unimportant things.
ⓐ had spent ⓑ hadn't spent ⓒ haven't spent ⓓ don't spend
111. His temperature is normal, so he .... this medicine now.
ⓐ needn't take ⓑ had to take ⓒ should have taken ⓓ must take
112. We .... the weekend in Alex, but we preferred to be with our old friends in the village.

ⓐ had to spend ⓑ could have spent
ⓒ shouldn't have spent ⓓ must have spent

113. The teacher was speaking .... quickly .... I couldn't understand him
ⓐ enough/to ⓑ so/that ⓒ too/to ⓓ such/that

114. I'm so hungry but the food is .... hot .... eat.
ⓐ too/to ⓑ enough/ that ⓒ such a/ that ⓓ so/that

115. It is .... interesting book .... I can't let it down.
ⓐ such/that ⓑ such an/ that ⓒ so/that ⓓ such a /that

116. Although the UK was part of the European Union, they did not use .... euro.
ⓐ no article ⓑ a ⓒ the ⓓ an

117. I have .... money to buy this suit.
ⓐ such ⓑ enough ⓒ so ⓓ few

118. Nobody has ever seen .... unicorn because they don't exist.
ⓐ an ⓑ a ⓒ some ⓓ no article

119. Yesterday, we went on a school trip to .... Great Pyramid of Giza.
ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ the ⓓ no article

120. I once saw .... tiger whilst I was in India.
ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ the ⓓ no article

121. The police still haven't caught .... thief that stole my jewellery.
ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ the ⓓ no article

122. My father is an accountant at .... furniture factory.
ⓐ an ⓑ no article ⓒ the ⓓ a

123. I would visit you if my car .... well.
ⓐ was repairing ⓑ would repair ⓒ repaired ⓓ was repaired

124. If food .... in a fridge, it doesn't go bad.
ⓐ is keeping ⓑ keeps ⓒ is kept ⓓ was kept

125. If you are struggling with motivation, set .... some goals.
ⓐ yourself ⓑ myself ⓒ themselves ⓓ himself

126. The guide told .... that the museum was about to close.
ⓐ us ⓑ your ⓒ she ⓓ we

127. He's given a tour round historic places every time he visits Cairo, ... ?
ⓐ hasn't he ⓑ isn't he ⓒ does he ⓓ he isn't

128. The students were ashamed of ....
ⓐ themselves ⓑ ourselves ⓒ yourselves ⓓ itself

129. Don't worry. The problem will solve .... out.
ⓐ yourself ⓑ myself ⓒ itself ⓓ themselves

130. The flight attendant asked .... to turn his phone off.
ⓐ his ⓑ him ⓒ he's ⓓ he

131. Look over there .... strange man is back again.
ⓐ That ⓑ Those ⓒ This ⓓ These

132. .... party is so boring. Can we leave?
ⓐ That ⓑ This ⓒ These ⓓ A

133. Please could you tell me the names of .... people over there?
ⓐ those ⓑ this ⓒ these ⓓ that

134. .... arrested, the thief was taken to prison.
ⓐ During ⓑ On being ⓒ While ⓓ Having

135. I'll have a word with you when you finish .... the report.
ⓐ write ⓑ to write ⓒ writing ⓓ written

136. Would you like .... the summer holiday with us in Port Said?
ⓐ to spending ⓑ spend ⓒ spending ⓓ to spend



Exercises on Translation

1. We owe much to the country where we live. Its soil is dear to us as our eyes. It protects us from our enemies and helps us to lead a better life.

(أ) لسنا مدينون بالكثير للبلد الذي نعيش فيه، فارضة عزيزة علينا كأعيننا ، فهو يحمينا من اعدائنا ، فهو يحمينا من اعدائنا ويساعدنا ان نحيا افضل حياة

(ب) نحن مدينون بالكثير للبلد الذي نعيش فيه ، فترابه عزيز علينا كأ عيننا ، فهو يحمينا من اصدقائنا ويساعدنا ان نحيا حياه افضل

(ج) نحن مدينون بالكثير للبلد الذي نعيش فيه ، فأرضه عزيزه علينا كأعيننا فهو يحمينا من اعدائنا ويساعدنا ان نحيا حياه افضل

(د) نحن مدينون بالكثير للقرية التي نعيش فيها ، فترابها عزيز علينا كأعيننا ، فهو يحمينا من اعدائنا ويساعدنا ان نحيا حياة افضل

2. Since pollution is the greatest threat now, renewable energy seems to be the best solution to save our environment and secure our future "

(أ) منذ التلوث اعظم التهديدات حالياً ، تبدو الطاقة المتجدده افضل الحلول لإنقاذ بنتنا وتأمين مستقبلنا.

(ب) حيث أن التلوث اكبر التهديدات حالياً ، تبدو الطاقه المتجدة أسوأ الحلول لإنقاذ بيئتنا وتأمين مستقبلنا.

(ج) لأن التلوث اعظم التهديدات حالياً ، تبدو الطاقة المتجدده افضل الحلول لإنقاذ بيئتنا وتأمين مستقبلنا.

(د) لإن التلوث اكبر التهديدات حالياً ، تبدو الطاقه غير المتجددة أمثل الحلول لإنقاذ بيئتنا وتأمين مستقبلنا.

٣. التعليم الجيد يزود التلاميذ بمهارات التفكير النقدي والابداعي وحل المشكلات

ⓐ Good education equips students with critical thinking, problem-solving and creative skills

ⓑ The good education equips students with critical thinking, problem-solving and creative skills

ⓒ Good education equips students for critical thinking, problem-solving and creative skills.

ⓓ Good education equip students with critically thinking, problem-solving and creative skills.

٤. يمر العالم بأسرة بأزمات اقتصادية متلاحقة لها أثر كبير على مصر ، ويتطلب تخطينا لهذة الازمات التعاون والعمل الجاد من جميع افراد الشعب

ⓐ The whole world is going through successive economic crises that have had a great impact on Egypt. Overcoming these crises requires cooperation and hard work from all members of the Egyptian people.

ⓑ The whole world is going throw successful economic crises that have had a great impact on Egypt. Overcoming these crises require cooperation and hard work from all members of the Egyptian people.

ⓒ The world is going through successive economic crises that have had a great impact on Egypt. Overcoming these crises requires impression and hard work from all members of the Egyptian people.

ⓓ The whole world is going through successive economical crises that have had a great impact on Egypt. Overcoming these crises requires cooperation and hard work from all numbers of the Egyptian people.

٥. لا بد من تشجيع الناس على القراءة عن طريق إنشاء المزيد من المكتبات العامة فى كل مكان.

ⓐ We should encourage people to read by setting Up more public libraries everywhere.

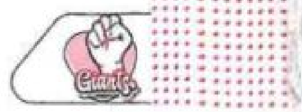
ⓑ We should encourage people to read by setting off more public libraries everywhere.

ⓒ We should discourage people to read by setting Up more public libraries everywhere.

ⓓ We should encourage people to read by setting Up more general libraries everywhere.

Exercises on Great Expectations  Chapters (4 - 6)

1. "She laughed and I did not know what to say." Why do you think Miss Havisham laughed while telling Pip that Estella had gone away for her education?
2. Why do you think Miss Havisham did not welcome Pip when he came to thank her?
3. "I don't want to be just a blacksmith" "Ever since I met Estella at Miss Havisham's" if you were in Pip's place, would you aspire to change your position to please Estella?
4. "Pip is welcome to go and find his fortune". Why do you think Joe agreed easily to let Pip go, even without taking money as a reward?
5. If you were Pip, what would your feelings be while leaving your village and your family to start a new life in London?
6. What might have happened to Herbert if he had been adopted by Miss Havisham?
7. The Pockets proved to be a good family. Do you agree? Why?
8. If you were Pip, would you boast about your abilities as a reaction to Drummle's boasting? Why?
9. Do you think that Drummle is a character that people would like? Why?
10. If you were Pip. Would you be ashamed to introduce Joe to everyone in London because he appeared to be common?
11. Pip felt sorry that he had been so unfriendly to Joe, what does this show about his character?
12. During his visit to Pip in London, Joe sat too far away from the table of food, and dropped food everywhere. Why do you think Joe was tense متوتر?
13. "Dear Mr Pip" "yours sincerely". Why do you think that Biddy wrote to pip in that formal way?
14. Why do you think Miss Havisham changed her mind about adopting Herbert?
15. What could have happened if Miss Havisham had adopted Herbert instead of Estella?



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Everybody likes to feel that she or he is special. Sadly, many of us grow up believing that we're not special at all. We wish that we could be more attractive or better at sports. We wish we had more money or more beautiful clothes. Like the Tin Man, the Scarecrow, or the Cowardly Lion from The Wizard of Oz, we think we're not good enough just as we are. In the film, The Tin Man wishes he had a heart. The Scarecrow wishes that he had a brain, and the Lion wants courage.

Eventually, each of them realizes that he already has what he wants. Nearly all parents want us to be the best we can be. They occasionally attempt to encourage us to do better by comparing us to others. They mean well, but the message we usually get is that we're not good enough. We start to believe that the only way we can be special is by being better than somebody else, but we are frequently disappointed. There will always be somebody out there that is better than we are at something. There are a lot of people around who may not be as intelligent as we are, but who are better at sports. Or they may not be as handsome, but they have more money. It is unthinkable for us to be better than everybody else all the time. Like the Tin Man, the Scarecrow, and the Cowardly Lion, we all need what we believe will make us better people. Our parents often forget to tell us that we are special, that we are good enough just as we are. Either way, it's up to us to remind them sometimes that each of us, in our own way, is special.

1. The writer wrote this text to ....
   ⓐ explain the importance of being yourself
   ⓑ suggest how people can change their way of life
   ⓒ talk about your family problems
   ⓓ describe how intelligent we are
2. This essay was most likely written by a ....
   ⓐ parent ⓑ teacher ⓒ coach ⓓ young person
3. What does the writer say about our parents?
   ⓐ They frequently forget to tell us that we are special.
   ⓑ They always tell us that we are good enough.
   ⓒ They always tell us that we are special.
   ⓓ They never forget to tell us that we are special.
4. The writer of this essay believes that ....
   ⓐ the richer you are, the better you are
   ⓑ not everyone can be special
   ⓒ intelligent people are more special than others
   ⓓ we are all good enough just the way we are
5. Tin Man wishes to ....
   ⓐ have more money
   ⓑ be better at sports
   ⓒ be more beautiful
   ⓓ have a heart
6. The underlined word "disappointed" is a synonym to ....
   ⓐ pleased ⓑ dissatisfied ⓒ ashamed ⓓ excited
7. The underlined "them" refers to ....
   ⓐ teachers ⓑ parents ⓒ youth ⓓ coaches
8. The best title for this essay could be ....
   ⓐ Being special ⓑ Selfishness ⓒ Comparisons ⓓ Being a parent

Write Six lines on the following topic:

"Bullying"

اللهم علم ينتفع به